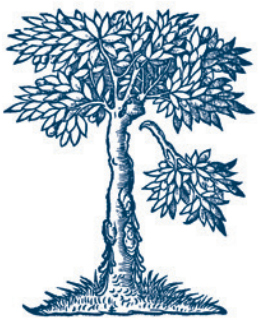
CERL PAPERS XV

Never Finish(ed)

The Vitality and Dynamics of Retrospective 'National' Bibliographies for European Print Cultures to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century



Harrassowitz Verlag

CERL PAPERS

15 · 2024

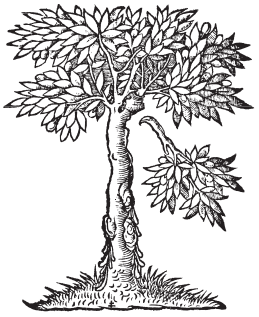
DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.I
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

CERL PAPERS

Edited by
Claudia Fabian and Marian Lefferts

Published for the Consortium of
European Research Libraries

15 · 2024



Harrassowitz Verlag · Wiesbaden

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.I
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Never Finish(ed)

The Vitality and Dynamics of Retrospective 'National' Bibliographies for European Print Cultures to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century

Edited by
Olga Tkachuk, Marian Lefferts and Claudia Fabian

Harrassowitz Verlag · Wiesbaden

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.I
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Consortium of
European
Research
Libraries

Papers based on the CERL Conference 'Retrospective Bibliographies and European Print Cultures to 1830 – Challenges and Perspectives in the Digital Age' at the Ossolineum Library, in June 2023.
Followed by the Exhibition Guide 'The Beginnings of Polish Bibliography' 29-30 June 2023, Wrocław, published by Ossoliński National Institute.



The Lanckoronski
Foundation

We gratefully acknowledge the financial support of the Lanckoronski Foundation for this publication.



This publication is licensed under the Creative Commons licence CC BY-SA 4.0.

Further information: https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/

The terms of the CC licence apply only to the original material. The use of material from other sources (identified by a source citation) such as charts, illustrations, photographs and text extracts may require further permission for use from the respective rights holder.

Bibliographic information published by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek
The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data are available on the internet at www.dnb.de.

For further information about our publishing program consult our website https://www.harrassowitz-verlag.de/

© by author.

Published by Otto Harrassowitz GmbH & Co. KG, Wiesbaden 2025

ISSN 3052-3796
eISSN 3052-380X
DOI 10.13173/3052-3796

ISBN 978-3-447-12356-3
eISBN 978-3-447-39667-7
DOI 10.13173/9783447123563

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.l
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Dedication

Members of the CERL Working Group on Retrospective National Bibliographies dedicate this volume to

Dr. Claudia Fabian
upon her retirement from the
Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, München
in April 2024



CONSORTIUM OF
EUROPEAN
RESEARCH
LIBRARIES

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.I
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.I
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Content

Claudia Fabian, Marian Lefferts
Preface IX

Marieke van Delft
Retrospective National Bibliographies in Historical
and International Perspective. Challenges and Possibilities 1

Marian Lefferts
Catalogue Records and Bibliographic Records in the Heritage of the
Printed Book Database and the AMPLE Data Environment 15

Olga Tkachuk
On the Way to the Ukrainian Bibliography of Publications up to 1830:
History, Scope and Forms 25

Nataliia Bondar, Iryna Ciborovska-Rymarovych
Catalogues of Early Printed Books Produced in the
Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine in the 21st Century
as Supplements to the Ukrainian Retrospective Bibliography 41

Peter Sjökvist
A new Retrospective National Bibliography of Sweden?
– A Background and some Thoughts 51

Adelaida Caro Martín, Isabel García-Monge Carretero
Towards a Spanish Retrospective Bibliography 59

Anette Hagan
Two for the Price of One? – The National Bibliography of Scotland
and the English Short Title Catalogue 73

Wacław Walecki, Stanisław Siess-Krzyszkowski
On the Estreichers' Bibliography as a Research Tool
and as a Historic Object 83

Marieke van Delft, Esther van Gelder
STCN: The pre-1801 National Bibliography of the Netherlands 91

Dagnija Baltiņa
Retrospective Bibliographic Work at the National Library of Latvia.
An Overview 101

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.VII
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Flavia Bruni, Elena Ravelli
When EDIT16 met SBN: Behind the Scenes of the Latest Developments of the Online Bibliography of Sixteenth-Century Italian Books..... 109

Claudia Fabian, Matthias Reif
Addressing Future Needs and Expectations: The German Retrospective Bibliographies VD 16, VD 17 and VD 18..... 123

Nathalie Fabry
Presse locale ancienne. Making a Website out of a Printed Bibliography of Historical French Newspapers..... 139

Anders Toftgaard
Tangible Books, Catalogues of Holdings and Abstract Bibliographies – Retrospective Bibliography in Denmark..... 149

Andrea Jelínková, Vojtěch Šícha
The Czech National Retrospective Bibliography Online: A Miracle that Has Come True..... 167

Robert Ravnić, Lobel Machala
The Creation of Special Retrospective Bibliographies in the Retrospective National Bibliography Department of the National and University Library in Zagreb..... 179

Special Addition

The Beginnings of Polish Bibliography – Exhibition Guide, 29–30 June 2023 Wrocław: Reprint..... 187

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.VII
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Preface

'Never finish(ed)' can be read both as a statement and also as an encouragement. Taken together, the articles in this book form an impressive (although not exhaustive) description of ongoing activities in the area of retrospective 'national' bibliographies – as well as sounding a clear call for sustainable action.

The Consortium of European Research Libraries (CERL), with the support of the Lanckoronski Foundation, is glad to publish these papers as a first valuable outcome of a targeted initiative undertaken by the CERL Working Group for Retrospective National Bibliographies, which was set up in early 2022.

The aim of the Working Group was to identify online resources with bibliographic descriptions for national or territorial print cultures in Europe until the middle of the 19th century, with the aim of creating an overview of these European retrospective national bibliographies, making them known and easily found, and also identifying gaps and overlaps.

Supported by two grants from CERL in 2022 and 2023, Olga Tkachuk (Ossoliński National Institute, Wrocław) and Chana Algarvio (University of Toronto, Canada) drew up a list of national, regional or language-specific retrospective bibliographies in Europe, which can be found on the CERL website,[1] and is a work in progress.

From the start, the CERL Working Group acknowledged IFLA's long-standing efforts in maintaining their online National Bibliographic Register.[2] CERL's list supplements the IFLA Register, by focusing on resources related to the hand press period in Europe, that is, print culture from the beginning of printing in Europe until the middle of the 19th century. These retrospective 'national' bibliographies are rarely included in the IFLA Register, as they are often created and maintained outside or beyond current national bibliographies.

In the course of compiling our overview, numerous new contacts were forged with representatives of Retrospective Bibliographies especially in Central Europe and in countries with new projects. It was decided that it would be fruitful to foster a network of these representatives; to use CERL as a platform for sharing experiences and best practices; to learn by comparing the projects and their outreach; to identify and discuss gaps and overlaps in coverage; and to foster synergies in the digital environment. To this end, the Working Group organised a conference on 'Retrospective Bibliographies and European Print Cultures to 1830: Challenges and Perspectives in the Digital Age', supported and hosted by the Ossolineum Library in Wrocław, Poland (29–30 June 2023). Twelve of the eighteen papers published in this book were presented at this conference: the others have been inspired by reports at the conference and the activities of the CERL Working Group. The contributions in the book are presented in inversed alphabetical order of countries, starting with Ukraine, and ending with Croatia.

In the months preceding the conference, the use of the term 'national' in this context became a topic of close scrutiny and intensive deliberation. Work on retrospective bibliographies is nowadays usually organised at a national level, but the territorial scope of bibliographies is also defined by historical developments in countries. It was considered important to avoid

1 https://www.cerl.org/collaboration/work/retrospectivenationalbibliographies#list_of_retrospective_bibliographies_in_europe, accessed 29/10/2024.

2 https://www.ifla.org/g/bibliography/national-bibliographic-register/, accessed 29/10/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.IX
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

any confusion between a political concept related to this history of nations and people, which may tug the heart strings, and a term to indicate the mostly practical approach to organising and funding a retrospective body of work. The use of the term 'national' is therefore reflected upon in some contributions, other authors chose to omit and thus avoid it. The editors decided to continue to use the term to describe the content and stress the importance of this type of bibliography, which is part of IFLA's concept of Universal Bibliographic Control, but to put 'national' in quotation marks in this preface.

The Wrocław Conference was enriched by an exhibition on 'The Beginnings of Polish Bibliography', curated by Olga Tkachuk. We are very grateful that the inspiring catalogue of this exhibition, which illustrates the wide historical and collection-based context of today's bibliographic approach through manuscript and printed documents, is included in this book (p. 187–212). The items displayed are usually research and library history sources rather than exhibition objects, and they therefore provide an even more fascinating complement to the papers brought together here.

With its Heritage of the Printed Book Database (HPB), which today contains over 9 million records, CERL has extensive experience in aggregating and documenting the printed heritage of Europe. Quite a number of data sets and records in the HPB come from retrospective 'national' bibliographies (e.g. VD 16, STCN, Edit16) and are here accessible in one database. Additionally, CERL gives a home to the Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (ISTC), the Short Title Catalogue Netherlands (STCN) and – from 2025 – the English Short Title Catalogue (ESTC), thus ensuring their sustainability not only in terms of access but also in offering their independent editorial boards a reliable editing environment. As ESTC – which had to be closed down at the end of 2023 – is just in the process of migration, there was no URL available yet at the time of publication.

With its concept of Universal Bibliographic Control, which is closely related, we might remember, with the identification of books with an ISBN, IFLA provided a good framework for national bibliographies. However, the transfer of this idea and applying it to centuries of hand press printing in Europe led to the establishment of a number of different dedicated databases or data developments. Improved interoperability today supports opening up of data and making them available beyond silos and networks. This is therefore a good time to scan the European data landscape for retrospective 'national' bibliographies, as they contain valuable and important data with an impact in the semantic universe. They have a close relation to research, are quality controlled, provide reliable data and are rich in content. Their interaction with other library data, e.g. through authority control or thesauri, but also copy-specific information, has the potential to considerably expand the role of bibliographies in the research arena. This will be a challenge for their ongoing sustainability: 'never finish(ed)'!

Reading the different contributions in this book gives an exciting and inspiring impression of what is already there and on what can be done. Never finished, but rich and useful – and, thanks to the possibilities of linked open data, important and still growing building blocks for the universal retrospective bibliography of European hand press printing.

The various approaches to retrospective bibliography outlined in the different contributions show a rich diversity. This is partly anchored in the past. No retrospective 'national' bibliography can define its scope without a careful analysis of the history of its country or nation, and in part relies on what has gone before in terms of cataloguing and academic study of printing. A

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.IX
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

clear assessment of what should be included is needed on a range of parameters: this includes obvious ones such as which territories, era, language(s) and formats (materials) are to be included, but also more complex ones such as the nationality of authors, publications about the country, translations, etc. The contribution about French newspapers invites us to further consider our approach to various types of materials (such as newspapers, but also broadsheets, music, maps) throughout the centuries. Several contributions highlight the fact that the approach to copy-specific information requires careful consideration.

The contributions show how important it is to describe the structure and content of the records and the level of completeness of the database in detail. In a digital humanities and book history context, where researchers may wish to make statements about print output or numbers of publications, it is necessary to provide information that allows them to correctly interpret the data and assess the veracity of their conclusions.

This description also gives important criteria for connecting with other bibliographies. Where there is an overlap, this can serve today (as it did in the past) to support the mutual enrichment of information and the progress of knowledge.

In today's data-driven research contexts, retrospective 'national' bibliographies can provide particular types of service. They can be a reliable backbone for digitisation projects, provenance studies, and they can open the door to a wider book culture context. In all this, identifiers play a central role. It is important that the bibliographies offer permanent identifiers for their records, which make them quotable and accessible as authority records in a linked open data world. Standardisation and the use of identifiers are also of vital importance for as many elements as possible within these records, in order to make the printed heritage consistently accessible and interoperable (e.g. authors, places, publishers, genre terms, works etc).

With the Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records (FRBR), the Library Reference Model (LRM) and the associated Resource Description and Access (RDA) Toolkit, as well as the well-established MARC21 data format structures, there are international frameworks in which retrospective 'national' bibliographies can and should be described, in order to make best use of their different features in the semantic universe. Reading through the contributions, we understand how differently the underlying structures for and decisions about retrospective 'national' bibliographies are conceived and expressed. It remains a challenge to find a commonly understood vocabulary, even for key issues (like record, edition, manifestation, title, book). Both from the conference and in this book, it is inspiring to note how contributions shine a light on approaches to retrospective 'national' bibliographies, making use of existing digital data on all kind of levels: from records in online (union) catalogues and digitised originals, to full text and named entity recognition.

This publication is an important step towards raising awareness of the richness of the available material and its value for today's research infrastructures and library data interoperability. To follow up, we aim to organise a conference on the re-use of data available in retrospective 'national' bibliographies and the engagement with end users, as well as increasing the impact of these bibliographies through mutual and progressive enrichment. *Never finish(ed)* is therefore also CERL's commitment to continued support for this Herculean and absorbing task of creating, maintaining and expanding retrospective 'national' bibliographies.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.IX
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Our thanks go to all who made this publication possible: Dr Agnieszka Franczyk-Cegła (Ossoliński National Institute) for her support of the conference, the authors who contributed to this book and all those who helped in preparing this volume. Please note that due to the highly specialized topic, language editing was reduced to a minimum, allowing the different European languages to express themselves in English as their working language for international co-operation. We thank the publisher, Harrassowitz, for the first publication of CERL Papers as an eBook. And we again thank the Lanckoronski Foundation for its financial and moral support throughout this project.

Munich, July 2024
The Hague, July 2024

Claudia Fabian (CERL Chair)
Marian Lefferts (CERL Executive Manager)



Speakers and conference participants (29 June 2023)
© Mirosław Koch, Ossoliński National Institute

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.IX
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Marieke van Delft
KB, National Library of the Netherlands (Emeritus)

Retrospective National Bibliographies in Historical and International Perspective. Challenges and Possibilities

'A journey of a thousand miles begins with a single step'
Laozi

Abstract

Since the beginning of the printing press people have tried to get a grip on the mass of information that was produced. Individual persons such as Conrad Gessner and the lawyers Paul Otlet and Henri La Fontaine developed systems to summarize what was published worldwide. In the twentieth century the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) developed the concept of National Bibliographic control and stimulated the creation of (retrospective) national bibliographies. This contribution discusses these developments and the difficulties creating these instruments. IFLA together with the Consortium of European Research Libraries (CERL) are recommended to take the lead in developing an instrument – such as fingerprinting or images of keypages in combination with Artificial Intelligence techniques – to identify identical editions in various bibliographic systems. Then integrating bibliographic systems in a trustworthy manner will be possible and these data can be used for researching the history of the book using Digital Humanities technology.

Knowledge can be overwhelming.[1] People think, talk, write and publish. For centuries, people have tried to collect this output of humankind. We know of the famous library in Alexandria, founded in the third century BC, where all existing knowledge was collected to create a center of world knowledge. After the invention of printing in the fifteenth century the number of books grew exponentially and it became more difficult to keep an overview of existing knowledge, which is when the concept of bibliographies i.e. list of books was developed. At first, general lists of books were compiled and then, because the total number of books could not be encompassed, lists of books printed in a certain region or country, so called 'retrospective national bibliographies' (RNB), were developed. What is considered as such? A very short definition is that it is a list of books (bibliography) printed in a certain country and/or its language (national) in the early modern period (retrospective), described while using well-defined description rules.

1 Earlier publications of me on this subject: Delft, Marieke van: 'Tussen Scylla en Charybdis. Het streven naar een retrospectieve wereldbibliografie van typografisch gedrukt erfgoed in de vroegmoderne tijd, in: *Jaarboek voor Nederlandse boekgeschiedenis* 27 (2020), pp. 117–135; Delft, Marieke van: 'In Search of the Past. The International Dynamics of Retrospective National Bibliographies', in: *A Warm Scent of Books. Private Libraries at Leufstabruk and Beyond*, ed. by Marieke van Delft & Peter Sjökvist (Uppsala, 2023), pp. 21–41. The articles are adapted to the occasion. I thank Claudia Fabian for sharing her research data for IFLA. See also: Fabian, Claudia: 'Structure and Semantics, Coherence and Networks – The Living Bibliographic Universe. Reflections of a Catalogue Lover in Honour of Mirna Willer, a Data Scientist', in: *Mirna Willer. Festschrift*, ed. by T. Katić & N. Tomašević (Zadar, 2020), pp. 119–133. All mentioned websites were visited on 24/02/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

What are the benefits of such lists of books? To answer this question I will turn to history, and discuss some historical undertakings that illustrate the importance of making an inventory of published documents. Moreover, I will explain why these bibliographies are nation based, why international collaboration is important and what are the conditions for successful collaboration. Finally I will briefly show some research based on retrospective national bibliographies to illustrate their importance.

Conrad Gessner

In the middle of the sixteenth century, the Swiss naturalist, philologist and physician Conrad Gessner, overwhelmed by the growing output of books after the invention of printing, published the *Bibliotheca Universalis*, an alphabetical bibliography of all books printed in Latin, Greek and Hebrew since the invention of printing.[2] From the subtitle of Gessner's *Bibliotheca universalis*, we learn that he wanted to list books 'extant and not, ancient and more recent down to the present day, learned and not, published and hiding in libraries'. His aim was to make sure that the existence of every title once published was recorded to make sure that they would not be forgotten. He visited libraries in the countries around Switzerland, noted titles of books present in libraries, and excerpted secondary sources. In this manner he managed to publish his bibliography in 1545, listing about 12,000 titles by 3,000 authors, later adding more titles.

Institut International de Bibliographie: Otlet and La Fontaine

While Gessner's universal bibliography was an attempt to keep writings from oblivion, in the early twentieth century the Belgian lawyer and peace activist Paul Otlet worked from another perspective.[3] He dreamt of world peace through documentation and was convinced that if humanity shared all existing knowledge, a mutual understanding would prevent future wars. In 1895, together with a fellow lawyer, Henri La Fontaine, he founded the Institut International de Bibliographie where they started their *Universal Bibliographic Repertory*. In 1913, Otlet was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his presidency of both the International Peace Bureau in Bern and the Union of International Associations in Brussels, an overarching union of international non-governmental and governmental organizations. These two administrations were directed to world peace as was his Institut International de Bibliographie.

Even the devastating World War I did not keep him from his aspirations. On the contrary, this war and the unsatisfactory Treaty of Versailles that lacked a sense of mutual understanding between the former warring parties, convinced him even more of the necessity of his undertaking. His international bibliographical institute was since 1910 housed in the Mundaneum in

2 Hejnic, Josef and Bok, Václav: *Gesners europäische Bibliographie und ihre Beziehung zum Späthumanismus in Böhmen und Mähren* (Wenen, 1989).

3 See on Paul Otlet and Henri de La Fontaine and their work: Wright, Alex: *Cataloging the world. Paul Otlet and the birth of the information age* (New York, [2014]); Levie, Françoise: *L'homme qui voulait classer le monde. Paul Otlet et le Mundaneum* (Bruxelles, 2006); The website of the Mundaneum: <http://www.mundaneum.org/>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Fig. 1: Online retrospective (national) bibliographies nowadays replace old card boxes such as these in het Mundaneum in Mons. Photograph Marieke van Delft.

Brussels. The collection of cards with bibliographic information, occupying numerous rooms, grew steadily to 15 million in 1934. For subject indexing they adopted the Dewey Decimal Classification scheme, a method to organize publications by subject with letters and numbers. They developed this system into the more refined Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) that is still widely used in certain libraries today. Otlet was also visionary. He envisaged a method to share information and documents by telephone, a kind of internet *avant la lettre*.

Sadly, in 1934 the Belgian government ended funding and the initiative came to a hold. During World War II the Germans destroyed a large part of the cards with bibliographic information. The remains of it are nowadays housed in the Mundaneum Museum in Mons, Belgium. Otlet died in 1944 as a disillusioned man. Despite his strivings for World Peace, his life was marked by two world wars. His great plans never materialized or were destroyed. Still, he might have been proud to know that his ideas were taken up by generations after him and that his classification scheme UDC was and is still used throughout the world today. And he might have enjoyed that what he envisioned became reality in what we now know as the internet, although now we know that the internet is not an instrument for world peace, sometimes it is even the opposite of it.

National Bibliographic Control (NBC)

While Otlet and La Fontaine were working on their documentation plans, IFLA – the International Federation of Library Associations – came into being. IFLA was founded in 1927 and now has more than 1,700 members and affiliates coming from 155 countries worldwide.[4] This

4 Website of IFLA: <www.ifla.org>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

international organization highly values bibliographies. Just as Otlet and La Fontaine, IFLA considers bibliographies in a broad sense as the base of knowledge of the world. That is why in the 1960s, the concept of National Bibliographic Control was developed within IFLA. The idea was that each country would set up a National Bibliographic Agency to produce authorized bibliographical descriptions of the national output in print, based on a legal deposit, where publishers would deposit one or more copies of their publications. Thus, at least one copy of every book published in the world would be preserved/archived and described by the national agency.[5] In this manner, every country would produce a national bibliography. And all these national bibliographies together would ensure Universal Bibliographical Control covering the world's published output. Agreements were made about the selection criteria for the legal deposit, and internationally accepted description rules to facilitate exchange of records were developed: the International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD).[6] Ideally every publication needed to be described only once and records could be reused in library catalogues and bibliographies worldwide.

Meanwhile, also in the 1960s, another important development had taken place. On the initiative of the bookseller's and stationer's firm WH Smith, a numeral code to identify books was developed. This International Standard Book Number (ISBN) was accepted worldwide. With this unique number every single publication can be identified and descriptions in different catalogues and bibliographies can be exchanged and connected. Together, ISBD, and ISBN are fundamental for the interoperability of the records created on a national and international scale.

National bibliographies based on editions in a legal deposit are *current* national bibliographies.[7] At IFLA's website an online overview of national bibliographies is given in the National Bibliographic Register with short descriptions of their content.[8] Not all countries are present on this list, for example the Netherlands is missing – probably because this country does not have a legal deposit. And many countries from Africa or Southern America are not listed. This is unfortunate because national bibliographies are important. As IFLA motivates it at its website:

> "A current national bibliography is a mirror that reflects the culture of a country. By looking at the current national bibliography one is able to learn about the uniqueness of a country. The emphasis on agriculture and technology, the make-up of its society through its various language publications, particular customs and ceremonies important in the life of the nation, the importance of education, literature and science, prominent literary authors of the time and political, social and religious trends within a country are all discernible."

5 Line, Maurice Bernard and Vickers, Stephen: *Universal availability of publications (UAP). A programme to improve the national and international provision and supply of publications* (München, 1983); Anderson, Dorothy: *Universal bibliographic control. A long term policy, a plan for action* (Pullach/München, 1974); Willer, Mirna and Dunsire, Gordon: *Bibliographic information organization in the semantic web* (Oxford, 2013).

6 For the latest recommendations of IFLA on national bibliographies, legal deposit and description rules, see: IFLA Bibliography Standing Committee: *Common Practices for National Bibliographies in the Electronic Age.* 2021 revision, <https://www.ifla.org/wp-content/uploads/Common_Practices_for_national_bibliographies_2021–01.pdf>.

7 For a published overview of national bibliographies, see: Bell, Barbara L.: *An annotated guide to current national bibliographies.* 2nd ed. (München, 1998).

8 National Bibliographic Register – IFLA: <https://www.ifla.org/g/bibliography/national-bibliographic-register>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

So national bibliographies are important instruments to get insight into the society and culture of a specific country.

These three examples – Gessner, Otlet & La Fontaine, and NBC – demonstrate various reasons to create overviews of books. Gessner wanted to keep track of all titles ever published to make sure their existence was recorded, Otlet and La Fontaine wanted to establish world peace via mutual understanding through bibliographies and documentation, and IFLA argues that a national bibliography is a witness of the development and culture of a certain country. All these three purposes – making sure that certain titles aren't forgotten, bridging the gap between different peoples and countries and getting insight in the culture of a certain country, can be applied to the other kind of national bibliography: a *retrospective* national bibliography that records a country's printed output in early modern times. With such a bibliography the gap between today and yesterday can be bridged. It offers a view on the past, on the culture and on the people of days gone by.

National Bibliographies – the concept 'National'

To create a trustworthy bibliography, existing printed documents are needed that can be described book-in-hand. For the twenty-first century, Universal Bibliographic Control creates conditions that ensure that every publication that is published anywhere in the world is kept and described, insofar as it falls within the selection criteria for the legal deposit. But for retrospective national bibliographies, the situation is completely different. Only very few countries had a legal deposit in early modern times and even if they had one, not all copies entered that institution. Mostly there is no central deposit library for early modern books in a country where early modern books can be described in order to create a retrospective national bibliography. Multiple collections must be visited, which makes the compilation of a retrospective bibliography complex and more time consuming.

All this did not stop IFLA from expanding its visions on national bibliographies. After the concept of Universal Bibliographic Control was in place, IFLA adopted the idea of national retrospective bibliographies. As it was worded in an IFLA publication: 'the successful application, over the past ten years, of Universal Bibliographic Control (UBC) to the current national published output would lead one to consider its further application to retrospective bibliographies along similar lines'.[9] Within the Bibliography Section of IFLA a working group was established in 1981. This working group was very productive. Five years after its establishment, an international directory of Retrospective National Bibliographies appeared, from which the quote above was taken.[10] This inventory lists published retrospective national bibliographies of almost 100 countries, from China to Zimbabwe and from Mexico to New Zealand.

After this flying start, IFLA's work on retrospective national bibliography calmed down. A new edition of the inventory was not published whereas the compilation of retrospective national bibliographies did not stop. On the contrary, computer technologies and the internet

9 *Inventaire général des bibliographies nationales rétrospectives = Retrospective national bibliographies: an international directory*, ed. by Marcelle Beaudiquez (München; New York; London; Paris, Saur, 1986), p. 19.

10 Cf. note 9.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

pushed bibliographic work into a new phase with the creation of online accessible bibliographic databases. In the online National Bibliographic Register of IFLA, many online accessible current national bibliographies are listed – but retrospective national bibliographies are not included, unless they are part of the current national bibliography. This, however, has, until now, not led to much work by IFLA on retrospective bibliographies. Probably IFLA focuses more on current bibliographies because UBC has many challenges these days such as new cataloguing rules – an important task of IFLA, and online bibliographies. Moreover, published material is no longer the only source of information. Nowadays one also has to include websites, blogs, or podcasts etc. to get a grip on all information that is spread over the world. These challenges are also in focus with IFLA as was stated at the conference Bibliographic Control in the Digital Ecosystem that was held in Italy in 2021.[11]

But there is another international organization that has taken on the challenge for the European printed heritage: CERL, the Consortium of European Research Libraries, the organizer of the conference of which the presentations are collected in this volume. Early in 2022, CERL established a working group on Retrospective National Bibliographies, later renamed to Retrospective Bibliographies.[12] The first results are already visible. The 2023 Wroclaw conference Retrospective Bibliographies and European Print Cultures to 1830 as a first start. And on CERL's website you can now find a List of Retrospective Bibliographies in Europe of several countries – which makes it national by nature.[13] Now the list has short listings for countries in Western Europe and more details for retrospective bibliographies of countries in Eastern European, which makes it complementary to the 1986 IFLA inventory because that did not cover Eastern European countries. And after all, since then many countries have developed and borders have changed.

In the published inventory of printed retrospective national bibliographies of IFLA from 1986, the parameters for the undertaking were summed up:[14]

1. Retrospective national bibliographies gather a country's publications to identify that country's output;
2. They should take into account the country's present territorial boundaries;
3. It begins when the first book was printed in that country;
4. It stops when the current national bibliography starts;
5. It does not rely on any legislation to be exhaustive.

Theoretically, within this framework, all books ever printed will be described. But the reality is more complex. Especially for retrospective national bibliographies, the word 'national' and 'country' are difficult concepts. The IFLA working group also acknowledged this problem in the inventory. In the introduction it is stated that a 'retrospective national bibliography gathers

11 Proceedings of this conference: *Bibliographic Control in the Digital Ecosystem*, ed. by Giovanni Bergamin, Mauro Guerrini; with the assistance of Carlotta Alpigiano (Roma, Associazione italiana biblioteche; Macerata/Firenze/, 2022), <library.oapen.org/handle/20.500.12657/55723>.

12 See for this Working Group: <www.cerl.org/collaboration/work/retrospectivenationalbibliographies>.

13 The list is mentioned on the Working Group page: <https://www.cerl.org/collaboration/work/RetrospectiveNationalBibliographies>.

14 Beaudiquez, Marcelle (cf. note 9), p. 20.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

a country's publications on the same territorial basis as the one adopted for current national bibliographies at the 1977 Paris Congress of UNESCO and IFLA'.[15]

But since then much has changed due to wars, for example now in Ukraine, but also in the 1990s with the Yugoslav wars and the disintegration of the Soviet Union in that same period. Returning to the register of current national bibliographies on the website of IFLA, it can be seen that certain 'new' countries such as Moldova, independent from the Soviet Union in 1991, feature on the list. The current national bibliography of Moldova started in 1958 and covers the period from the fifteenth century to date which makes it also a retrospective national bibliography. Serbia is also mentioned and its complex history is reflected in the contents of the current national bibliography: books printed in Serbian, Yugoslavian, and in the languages of the former Yugoslav nations.

The complexity of the use of nation states – in fact a nineteenth-century construction – is also an issue for IFLA according to Mathilde Koskas, chair of the IFLA Bibliography Section.[16] For the IFLA satellite meeting in Brussels on 18 and 19 August 2023, entitled Universal Bibliographic Control at the crossroads. The challenges of unifying IFLA bibliographic standards, they invited a speaker from UNESCO to address this topic of the division of the world in nation/states and its relevance today.

For retrospective national bibliographies, shifting borders and new countries even have more impact. This can be illustrated by the Polish retrospective national bibliography. Poland is a country with an extremely complex history. It has been divided multiple times and its borders varied. So, what should be considered as the territorial base for its national bibliography? After careful deliberation and consideration, the contents of the online Polish retrospective bibliography, the Estreicher bibliography, are defined, based on territory and Polishness.[17] Included are:

1. books printed in Poland, which is understood here as Kingdom of Poland, being part of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth;
2. Polonicum: this refers to works created by a person related to Poland: ethnically (i.e. a person of the Polish nationality), by state ties (i.e. an inhabitant of the former Poland territory), by self-identification (feeling to be a Pole or perceiving oneself as a subject of the Polish sovereign);
3. books in Polish;
4. it also describes books on Polish matters, which is not a criterium for a national bibliography per se and makes this bibliography a mixture of a primary and secondary bibliography.

Language is a frequent criterion for including certain books in a retrospective national bibliography. In that case the retrospective national bibliography is not limited to a geographical area, but also registers all publications that were published in the country's language anywhere in the world. A clear example of this are the German national bibliographies of the 16th, 17th, and

15 Ibid., p. 20.
16 Email, 11 June 2023.
17 See the chapter by Walecki and Siess-Krzyszkowski in this volume, p. 83–89.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

18th century.[18] At the homepage of VD17 it is stated: 'The Union Catalogue of Books Printed in German Speaking Countries in the 17th Century (VD 17) is a retrospective national bibliography for the period 1601 to 1700. Included are all German-language items as well as any work printed and published in the German speaking countries of the time, regardless of its language'.[19] These include, in addition to Germany, Austria, German-speaking Switzerland, the Sudetenland, South Tyrol, Luxembourg, Alsace, Silesia and East Prussia. Publications printed outside of this area (i.e. in Prague, Thorn, Posen, Riga or Tallinn) are only included if they are in German language.

The English language covers an even broader territory. Its home page explains that the English Short Title Catalogue (ESTC) includes books published between 1473 and 1800; mainly, but not exclusively, in English; published mainly in the British Isles and North America; from the collections of the British Library and over 2,000 other libraries.[20]

These examples show that 'national' in the field of bibliography nowadays is more an administrative than political term. It determines who takes the responsibility to register the print production of a certain territory, in line with the original idea of National Bibliographic Control. And even countries with a complex political history like Poland or Germany manage to define which publications should be included. And still titles can be missed, because we do not know how many regions in Europe fall in between RNBs because each country that could be responsible has decided not to include materials from that particular region (or language, if it is a minority language). 'National' refers more to the institution – the National Library or the National Bibliographic Agency – compiling the bibliography than to the country's contemporary borders. This institution defines which publications are described.

Retrospective National Bibliographies: overlap and collaboration

Returning to the examples of the specific national bibliographies it is clear that the consequence of this methodology is that books may be described in two or more national bibliographies. To illustrate, some examples below. Searching VD17 with place of publication 'Amsterdam' returns 1,362 results – all in German language. Many of these are also described in the Short-Title Catalogue of the Netherlands, STCN.[21] Others are not, and should be included. And *vice versa*, the STCN records 1,393 titles in German that would be candidates for inclusion in one of the VDs. The same applies to the ESTC. STCN records 1,326 books printed in the Netherlands in the English language and 2,291 printed in London (or Londen) – all these should be in ESTC. Finally, STCN records 8 titles in Polish published in the Dutch Republic whereas 18 titles printed in Amsterdam were considered *Polonicum* and can be found in the online version of the Estreicher Bibliography.[22]

These are only a few examples of overlap between various national retrospective bibliographies that demonstrate that international collaboration is very important for the creation of these

18 VD16: <https://www.bsb-muenchen.de/sammlungen/historische-drucke/recherche/vd-16/; VD17: http://www.vd17.de/; VD18: https://vd18.gbv.de/viewer/index/>.
19 Homepage VD 17: <www.vd17.de/en/home>.
20 ESTC: <estc.bl.uk>, accessed 24/02/2024; but link is dead 11/05/2024.
21 STCN: <https://data.cerl.org/stcn>.
22 Searches conducted on 24/02/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

bibliographies. It would be a great step forward if every retrospective national bibliography was created using the same description rules. For modern publications I mentioned the ISBD rules. For early printed editions, adapted sets of description rules were developed, such as the ISBD(A) and Descriptive Cataloging of Rare Materials (Books). Every edition, impression, and issue is described separately. For adequate identification, each description must be provided with a collation formula, specific general characteristics of the publication, and, preferably, an image of key pages (title page, colophon and some other pages) and a unique identifier such as an ISBN.

Fingerprints

For early modern books, unfortunately, there is not a system as the ISBN for modern books. Therefore we need something else, based on a physical book that can be used to identify a specific early printed edition.

For this, the system of fingerprints has been developed. Fingerprints help to ascertain whether a certain text is printed from the same type setting, or if the type setting is reused in a demonstrably different edition, or if the text is composed anew although the formal elements (author, title, imprint, and year) suggest that it is the same edition. Unfortunately, two methods of fingerprinting are used in retrospective bibliography to identify separate editions, both dating from the 1970s when the first retrospective national bibliographies started to be created with computers.[23] The first method is the LOC method (London-Oxford-Cambridge), which consists of a 16-character code derived from the last characters of the last line and penultimate line of four defined pages. The second method is the system used by the Dutch retrospective national bibliographies, STCN and STCV (Flanders).[24] It was also developed in the Anglo-Saxon world and was adapted for STCN in the early 1970s. This method uses quire signatures of pages of the first and last quire of every part of the book such as Preliminary matter, Main text, and Postliminary matter. The formula consists of the year and format of the book, an indicator referring to the part of the book, the quire signatures, and the text above it. All these elements are separated with defined punctuation.

When integrating datasets of different origin, the fingerprint is the ideal instrument for reliably determining whether records can be merged because they identify editions (manifestations) that are the same. Fingerprinting however, is not suitable because various systems exist as we have seen above. Moreover, it is not only complex because there are different systems in use, the manner of fingerprinting is also very sensitive to errors because it is so intricate. Furthermore, most bibliographies did not include fingerprints and therefore all copies (items) would need to be seen again to add fingerprints, which is extremely time consuming Then these fingerprints should be analyzed and then it can be determined whether they represent an edition that is already present in the bibliography and can be connected to this edition, or whether it is a new edition for which a new record should be created.

Another method could be to take images of certain well-defined pages and add these to the descriptions. In the near future, Artificial Intelligence (AI) and modern image-recognition

23 The following is based on: Bibliographical fingerprints <users.ox.ac.uk/~bodl0842/fingerprints>.

24 STCV: < stcv.be >. This is the Short Title Catalogue for books printed in Flanders, the Dutch-speaking part of Belgium.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

techniques might be applied to ascertain which records describe identical editions. This is also time consuming but might be more effective when these techniques develop further.

Matching and merging bibliographic collections

At the moment, there are several projects that match and merge records for early modern period publications. This approach is acceptable for people who just want to read a certain text and are not interested in a specific edition. However, such a course of action frustrates thorough historical research as it introduces too many mistakes.

The most encompassing system is WorldCat, OCLC's integrated catalogue of libraries from around the world.[25] WorldCat matches and merges titles, but still there are multiple descriptions for the same edition. The idea is great, but for bibliographical work, the result is unreliable and unacceptable. For book people such as collectors, librarians, and antiquarians, WorldCat is insufficient.

The same goes for the Universal Short Title Catalogue (USTC), created in St. Andrews in Scotland. Here titles are connected manually but again with many faults and uncertainties, which makes this instrument unreliable as well.[26]

The third database is the Heritage of the Printed Book (HPB) database of CERL.[27] In this database, descriptions of pre-1830 books from major European and North American research libraries are brought together. CERL respects the original records and does not match and merge although some limited work has been done on grouping related records via the VD-numbers, but the records remain separate.[28] The disadvantage is that multiple records for the same bibliographic entity may be present in the database, and it is up to the researcher to identify editions. This makes the database unsuitable for statistical research. The difference with WorldCat and USTC is that in HPB no records are merged, so that no unclarity is created by machine procedures. The database represents the data as offered by the institutions.

Consortium of European Research Libraries (CERL)

These attempts to integrate various catalogues and bibliographic systems show the differences between theory and practice. If every collection had been described using the same standard description rules, integration would be more achievable. And, more important, all these projects show the lack of a unique identifier for early printed books such as an 'International Standard Fingerprint' or images of key pages. If an accepted uniform system of fingerprinting had existed and had been added to every early printed book with the book in hand, the bibliographic descriptions of these books could be merged with a minimal risk of mistakes. The same goes for the addition of electronic reproductions of certain pages. Then retrospective national bib-

25 WorldCat: <www.worldcat.org>.

26 USTC: <www.ustc.ac.uk>.

27 HPB: <www.cerl.org/resources/hpb/main>.

28 Even this can create mistakes, unless the unique identifier has been added after the book in hand has been compared with a digital copy of the edition that was described in the national bibliography.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

liographies, and libraries, would be able to share bibliographic records and the registration of the national, and even international, output would be easier. In fact, this is the same idea that formed the basis of IFLA's National Bibliographic Control.

In an ideal world within IFLA's National Bibliographic Agency of a country, a subdivision for retrospective bibliography should be created and should cooperate with CERL for the registration of the European printed heritage. This subdivision should take the lead in the development of an internationally accepted unique identifier for editions of early modern books, such as an International Standard Fingerprint or a system of adding certain well defined pages to every description. And it should stimulate the creation of retrospective national bibliographies in every country, following internationally accepted rules of description for early modern books including a description of material aspects. All books should be described book-in-hand and should include the unique identifier and/or images of key pages (title page, colophon, pages needed for the fingerprint). With Artificial Intelligence (AI) and the new image recognition techniques, these images could help to identify copies of the same edition from different libraries. And vice versa, such a system would allow libraries to reliably link to the national bibliography. This way the national bibliography becomes the back bone of a linked data network and infrastructure.

Then information about books in various national retrospective bibliographies or libraries could be exchanged with the national bibliography of a specific country and a reliable worldwide international retrospective bibliography would arise, offering an online resource for national and international research and the concept 'national' would become less important. The above-mentioned duplicates in retrospective national bibliographies could be exchanged or interrelated and remain included in both national bibliographies. And descriptions of books in libraries outside the country could be added to the retrospective national bibliography of the country where the book was published.

This is important because books moved. If, for example, we look at the Dutch book world, books printed in The Netherlands in the early modern period were sold or moved to various countries in Europe and even outside Europe. They are held in many libraries abroad, indicating the international movement of books and displaying book trade history and history of libraries and collections (see fig. 2 in the contribution of Van Delft and Van Gelder, p. 97).

Using data of (Retrospective) National Bibliographies

This brings me to another important characteristic of RNBs. They are of course essential for the work of curators, antiquarians, and collectors. And they can be used for the selection in national digitization projects.

But there is more. The new field of Digital Humanities makes more advanced use of structured data. The descriptions of pre-1801 books in the Dutch national retrospective bibliography, the Short-Title Catalogue Netherlands (STCN) were used in several projects.[29] For example in the interdisciplinary project Golden Agents, which developed an infrastructure to study relations and interactions between producers and consumers of creative goods such as paintings, prints, books, and other creative industries during the long Golden Age of the Dutch Republic.[30]

29 STCN: <data.cerl.org/stcn>.

30 Golden Agents: <www.goldenagents.org>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

In the STCN, certain specific characteristics of books are indicated such as the type (roman or gothic), format, and language and the presence of illustrations, printer's marks, booklists, title page(s) and engraved title page(s), and ink colors used when printing the book. These aspects were used in a PhD thesis by Rindert Jagersma. He used a large STCN dataset to research developments in the Dutch printing industry. His research shows that the extra book historical characteristics of an edition added to STCN allow for more specific research, for example, the transition from Gothic to Roman type.[31]

Based on the English Short Title Catalogue (ESTC), publication trends of history in early modern Britain and North America between 1470 and 1800 were analyzed.[32] One of the findings was that the average book size for history publications became smaller over time and that the octavo-sized book was the rising used format for history books in the eighteenth century, which points to widened audiences.

The Finnish researcher Mikko Tolonen and colleagues used the data from the 'Swedish National Bibliography' – probably the catalogue of the Swedish National Library – and Fennica, the Finnish Bibliography.[33] They harmonized the data for the period 1640–1828, which in itself is problematic because they must have merged records for items that were not the same edition or not even the same publication. Based on the result, they found general trends in the development of printing in Sweden and related this to historical and cultural developments. They acknowledge that this dataset does not cover the complete publishing output of the early modern era, but it was the best available data for their purpose. They advocate for the integration of catalogues from more libraries but acknowledge that automated merging of catalogues inevitably entails the risk of duplicates, erroneous merging, and thus the introduction of more inaccuracies.

Conclusion

The examples mentioned above demonstrate only a few research possibilities and I am sure that there is much more research possible or already conducted using RNB data. We live in an exciting time with many new chances for collaboration, exchange of data and Digital Humanities research. With the example of the research of Mikko Tollonen and colleagues, I return to my plea for a unique identifier of early modern books, whether fingerprints, key pages or another unique identifier. It would be brilliant if CERL could take the lead in the development of such a tool for the rich European heritage. Although it now seems unachievable to add this to the description of every early modern book in every online retrospective bibliography or online library catalogue, it is in fact a matter of getting started and gradually adding a unique identifier

31 Jagersma, Rindert: *Pamflethandel. Productie, distributie en consumptie van pamfletten in de Nederlandse Republiek rond 1700* (Amsterdam, 2022). PhD Thesis, University of Amsterdam.

32 Lahti, Leo, Ilomäki, Niko and Tolonen, Mikko: 'A Quantitative Study of History in the English Short-Title Catalogue (ESTC), 1470–1800', in: *LIBER Quarterly* 25 (2015) 2, pp. 87–116, <https://doi.org/10.18352/lq.10112>.

33 Tolonen Mikko, Lahti, Leo, Roivainen, Hege and Marjanen, Jani: 'A Quantitative Approach to Book-Printing in Sweden and Finland, 1640–1828, Historical Methods', in: *A Journal of Quantitative and Interdisciplinary History* 52 (2018), pp. 57–78, <https://doi.org/10.1080/01615440.2018.1526657>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

or images of key pages to every record. As Laozi wrote: 'A journey of a thousand miles begins with a single step'.

Advocating for this makes me feel like a dreamer, as if I were Otlet. In the real world, we must seize the opportunities that exist, such as the opportunities being offered by computer techniques and AI, and hope that more people become aware of the importance of retrospective national bibliographies for every country on earth. And we must also keep on dreaming.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.001
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Marian Lefferts
Consortium of European Research Libraries

Catalogue Records and Bibliographic Records in the Heritage of the Printed Book Database and the AMPLE Data Environment

Abstract
The Consortium of European Research Libraries (CERL) maintains the Heritage of the Printed Book (HPB) database. Libraries and library organisations in Europe and North America contribute their records for European books printed before the middle of the nineteenth century to CERL. Together with the Data Conversion Group (DCG) of the Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Göttingen, the data is harmonised and indexed and made freely available on the K10+ platform of the Verbundzentrale des GBV (VZG) also in Göttingen. In parallel, DCG has developed a data environment called AMPLE, where retrospective bibliographies such as the Short Title Catalogue Netherlands and the Incunabula Short Title Catalogue have found their home. In this article we examine data that has been contributed to the HPB, how it is kept up-to-date and how it is made available to users. The article also explores the relationship between data in the HPB and in AMPLE. The article ends with thoughts on how CERL might approach data services, linking and making data available for reuse in years to come – with a particular focus on the retrospective bibliographies that are the topic of this book.

Data in the Heritage of the Printed Book (HPB) database[1]

The 1980s and 1990s saw saw an increased development of electronic catalogues, which eventually also included catalogue records for early printed books. Libraries had their card catalogues keyed-in and cataloguing in computer systems became commonplace. Against this backdrop, librarians at the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, the British Library, the National Library in Edinburgh and the Bibliothèque nationale de France, with several others, observed the examples set by the Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (ISTC) and the English Short Title Catalogue (ESTC) and began to explore the possibility of creating a database for European early printed books up to the middle of the nineteenth century. The vision was to bring together the electronic records created in libraries and aggregate them in one place. When the database was created, the focus was very much on providing a resource for derived cataloguing (i.e. allowing cataloguers to reuse catalogue records from other libraries to speed up the process of cataloguing for their own institution).

In 1992, a group of European libraries legally established the Consortium of European Libraries (CERL) and in 1994 work began on the Hand Press Book database (later, in 2008, renamed as Heritage of the Printed Book database). To begin with, CERL undertook a search for a database host, which led them to the Research Libraries Group (RLG) in Palo Alto, Cali-

1 The HPB database is freely available at <https://hpb.cerl.org>, accessed 15/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

fornia.[2] A consultant, Tony Curwen, and a colleague on secondment from the British Library, Bob Henderson, began to work with RLG and (potential) file contributors to create a shared database with harmonised data and extensive search indexes. The rich and diverse content of the records was always retained, but mapped to a shared, consistent structure. The intention was to use the UNIMARC format for this purpose, but with the selection of RLG as the database host, this became the MARC format.
The first six datasets they worked on were contributed by

- Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (BSB – roughly 525,000 catalogue records that were the result of a catalogue conversion)
- Royal Library in Stockholm (KB Sweden – around 49,000 records from the Svensk bibliografi 1700–1829 (SB17), the result of a project carried out in the Royal Library in the years 1976–1987, and based primarily on copies in their collection)[3]
- National and University Library in Zagreb, Croatia (NUL Zagreb – some 2,300 catalogue records)
- Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo Unico (ICCU), Rome (just over 45,000 records from SBN Antiquarian (SBN(A)) a union catalogue of over 800 Italian libraries covering the period 1450–1830)
- Bibliothèque nationale de France (BnF – approx. 28,000 catalogue records)
- National Library of Scotland (NLS – approx. 14,000 catalogue records)

It is clear that from its inception and from the year when the database first became available (for CERL members only) in 1997, the HPB database contained a mixture of catalogue and bibliographic records. Records such as those contributed by the BSB, BnF and NLS were created for the purpose of establishing what is in a certain collection (recording varying levels of copy-specific and provenance information) and supporting the work of a library that needs to track whether its books are on the shelf, in the reading room, in the preservation department, in an exhibition, (or, later, at a digitisation studio) etc. The Italian Union catalogue also records what is in a collection, but combines this information for many research libraries in Italy. Libraries attach their holdings information to a record with regular imprint information, and the database does not aim to support the running of a library. Italian libraries have their own local systems for that and often register copy-specific and provenance information there. The SBN(A) allows readers to determine the location of a certain imprint.[4] The KB Sweden's SB17 project, finally, while based on book-in-hand cataloguing, was a bibliography of Swedish print production describing the hypothetical make-up of a published item as originally intended by the publisher (and only recorded copy-specific details when it underpinned assumptions about that ideal copy).[5]

After the HPB database had been launched, Bob Henderson left the Consortium to go back to the British Library. From 1999 onwards HPB file loads were prepared by the Data Conversion

2 <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Research_Libraries_Group>, accessed 15/05/2024.
3 <https://www.cerl.org/resources/hpb/content/kungliga_biblioteket_stockholm>, accessed 15/05/2024.
4 For detailed information see the contribution by Bruni-Ravelli, p. 109–122.
5 For detailed information see the contribution by Sjökvist, p. 51–58.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Group (supported by Tony Curwen until 2007), first by Julia Wolkenhauer, then Jana Hentschke and Alex Jahnke, followed by Maike Kittelmann and most recently by Helena Nebel and Elena Liventsova.[6] At the time of writing, seventy-one files are combined in the HPB, which now contains 9,1 million records from 26 countries. Since several files in the HPB aggregate data from a number of libraries (sometimes in their hundreds), it is hard to say how many libraries in total are represented in HPB, but it may be as many as 2,500 across Europe and North America.

Over the years, the contributions to the HPB have been a mixture of catalogue and bibliographical records, catalogues contributed by individual libraries and aggregated data sets, collections from research libraries, national libraries and religious institutions, in Europe and North America. A library or library organisation does not need to be a CERL member to contribute records to the HPB database.

Catalogue records from individual institutions

The bulk of the HPB records are catalogue records contributed by national libraries,[7] university libraries,[8] other research libraries (including libraries at religious institutions)[9] and a library in a stately home.[10]

Union catalogues

Many libraries contributed to the HPB through aggregated data sets. We already mentioned the inclusion of the Italian SBN(A). Additionally, the HPB contains the Union Catalogue of the Hessian Library Union (HEBIS), records from the Gemeinsamer Bibliotheksverbund (GVK), the Bavarian Union Catalogue, the French SUDOC catalogue created by ABES, and the Libri Antichi in Toscane 1501–1885 (LAIT).

6 Over the years supported by wonderful VZG and SUB Göttingen colleagues, including Werner Schwartz, Birgit Wiegand, Michael Rzehak, Jürgen Braun, Andreas Walker, Andreas Lüschow and Timo Schleier.

7 Including Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Spain, France, Croatia, Hungary, Lithuania, the Netherlands, Norway, Russia, Sweden, Slovenia, Slovakia, Wales, Scotland and the United Kingdom.

8 Including the Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule (ETH) Zurich, Tallinn, Tartu, Complutense in Madrid, Szeged, Vilnius, Utrecht, Jagiellonian library in Cracow, Copernicus library in Torún, Wrocław, Glasgow, Oxford, Johns Hopkins and Yale.

9 Including the Bavarian State Library in München, Bibliothèque municipal in Lyon, the Gennadius and Laskaridis in Greece, the Ossolineum in Wrocław, Leighton Library at Dumblane Cathedral, the National Archives in the United Kingdom, Lambeth Palace, King's College, Senate House, the School for African and Oriental Studies (SOAS), the School of Slavonic and Eastern European Studies and the Wellcome Institute all in London, Eton College and the Vatican Library.

10 Longleat House in Warminster, United Kingdom.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Electronic records created in special projects

Four libraries in Poland (the National Library of Poland, Wroclaw University Library, the Polish Academy of Sciences in Gdańsk and the Pomeranian Library in Szczecin) worked together to catalogue microfilmed old prints in Silesian collections of the 16th to the 18th century and contributed their records to the HPB in 2002.[11]

Electronic records created from printed catalogues

After the SB17, the KB Sweden also contributed the SB16, a retro-conversion of a printed publication by Isak Collijn, *Sveriges bibliografi. 1600-talet*.[12] This is not the only print publication that was converted to create electronic records later included in the HPB. The British Library granted permission for the creation and upload of the so-called K17 file,[13] covering books printed in the German-speaking countries and German books printed in other countries from 1601 to 1700 now in the British Library.[14] David J. Shaw, who was CERL Company Secretary at the time, helped to create the Cathedral Libraries Catalogue file, which includes records for books printed on the continent of Europe before 1701, at the time held[15] in libraries of cathedrals in England and Wales.[16] A second conversion of a print publication was prepared with the assistance of David Shaw, this time for the Law Society's Mendham Collection, housed at Canterbury Cathedral Library.[17] Three-hundred of its most valuable items were sold in 2013. Here, CERL retains the file of the Mendham Collection on the HPB database as a record of a historic collection which has now been partly dispersed. The National Library of Hungary converted a printed catalogue of 16th century imprints and offered those for inclusion in the HPB.[18]

11 <https://www.cerl.org/resources/hpb/content/16th-18th_century_prints>, accessed 15/05/2024.

12 Collijn, Isak: Sveriges bibliografi. 1600-talet. Vol. 1–2 (Uppsala 1942–44, 1946).

13 Catalogue of books printed in the German-speaking countries and of German books printed in other countries from 1601 to 1700 now in the British Library / [compiled by David Paisey] (London: British Library, 1994). The book is no longer in print.

14 <https://www.cerl.org/resources/hpb/content/british_library_london#k17_file>, accessed 15/05/2024.

15 The location information in the HPB reflects the information in the print publication. Since some items and collections have been sold, this may not be the current location for the item.

16 The Cathedral Libraries Catalogue: Books printed before 1701 in the Libraries of the Anglican cathedrals of England and Wales: Volume II (Books printed on the Continent of Europe before 1701 in the libraries of the Anglican Cathedrals of England and Wales), M.S.G. McLeod, ed., and completed by K.I. James and D. J. Shaw (London: Bibliographical Society and the British Library, 1984).

17 The Mendham Collection file is an electronic version of records for books printed up to the year 1830 from the following publication: *Catalogue of the Law Society's Mendham Collection, lent to the University of Kent at Canterbury and housed in Canterbury Cathedral Library*, completed and edited by Sheila Hingley and David Shaw from the catalogue of Helen Carron and others (London: The Law Society, 1994).

18 *Catalogus librorum sedecimo saeculo impressorum, qui in Bibliotheca Nationali Hungariae Széchényiana asservantur. Editiones non Hungarice et extra Hungariam impressae*, E. Soltész, C. Velenczei and A.W. Salgó (comp.) (Budapest – Szeged: Országos Széchényi Könyvtár / Scriptum Kft., 1990).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Retrospective National Bibliographies

Records from the VD16 – *Das Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachraum erschienenen Drucke des 16. Jahrhunderts*[19] and EDIT16[20] were included in the HPB. Both concentrate on the print production of a region (German-speaking countries for the VDs and Italy for EDIT16), with information about holdings institutions appended to a bibliographic description of an edition.[21] The ISTC, the Short Title Catalogue Netherlands (STCN) and the Short Title Catalogue Flanders (STCV) are included in the HPB, as is a books-only excerpt from Fennica, the Finnish National Bibliography.[22]

Keeping the HPB database up-to-date

Each year, CERL and DCG draw up a programme for HPB file loading, to expand and improve the database and to keep it up to date. There is no shortage of records to load: CERL still receives offers from libraries that are not yet represented in the HPB database – and new CERL members are of course always warmly invited to contribute their records. We always aim for a good mix of data sets, balancing large and smaller collections, with specialist or more general content, from Europe and North America, containing new records or updates for records that are already in the HPB. Some libraries have a regular programme of updating their records in HPB, others receive an invitation from CERL when their records have remained untouched for a few years. When DCG processes an update all old records are deleted and replaced with the new file shared with us by the file provider. Data provided by the file provider is analysed and mapped to the HPB's underlying PICA+ format (in principle, all data that is provided is kept, we do not delete information[23] from the records). When records are added to the HPB database, we supply auto links to CERL Thesaurus place name records and imprint names.

Unlike datasets such as OCLC's WorldCat,[24] the USTC[25] and the SBN(A) as we described above, the HPB does not merge or combine records so that several holdings records are attached to one shared title description. When two HPB file contributors each have a copy of a particular imprint and contribute their record to the HPB, both records will be in the HPB side-by-side. Given the differences in cataloguing traditions employed in the datasets included in the HPB and the detailed copy-specific information that may be available in the records, they frequently offer complimentary information, which is useful to the researcher. Also, more and more records in the HPB link to digital objects and, in the context of the HPB, it is important that

19 For more information see <https://www.bsb-muenchen.de/sammlungen/historische-drucke/recherche/vd-16/>. To access the database <http://www.gateway-bayern.de/index_vd16.html> (both accessed 17/05/2024).

20 Edizione italiane del XVI secolo <https://edit16.iccu.sbn.it/>, accessed 17/05/2024.

21 For detailed information see the contributions by Fabian-Reif on the VDs and Bruni-Ravelli on EDIT16, in this volume p. 123 sqq. and p. 109 sqq.

22 <https://data.cerl.org/stcn/; https://stcv.be>; <https://www.kansalliskirjasto.fi/en/services/fennica-finnish-national-bibliography> (all accessed 16/05/2024).

23 With the exception of the occasional locally defined field which we are unable to map to our format.

24 <https://worldcat.org>, accessed 16/05/2024.

25 Universal Short Title Catalogue, <https://www.ustc.ac.uk/>, accessed 16/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Fig. 1: When you click on the link '2 similar titles' or '3 similar titles' a short display with those titles is presented.

the digitised copy is presented with the metadata for the original physical object, through the correct catalogue record.

However, the varying cataloguing traditions may equally prevent the user from finding all relevant records for the same (or closely related) imprint. To assist the user, the CERL Thesaurus, which contains variant forms of names and place names, is integrated in the HPB search interface. Researchers can use the CERL Thesaurus to expand a search to take in all available variant forms – leading to a more inclusive results set. Researchers then need to explore the records to determine whether there are records for the same imprint in the set. CERL would like to give users of the HPB a better chance to find the same or similar records, and asked DCG to undertake a test to see if we could harness the identifiers in Retrospective National Bibliographies such as VD16 and the STCN, to identify HPB records for the same imprint. This was partially successful and HPB records that hold a valid VD16 number are now displayed as grouped records (see Fig. 1 above). In the case of the STCN, we found that datasets contributed to the HPB which contained materials within the remit of the STCN, did not, in fact, quote the STCN numbers – which prevented us from reliably grouping the records by means of an algorithm.

In 2006, RLG merged with OCLC, who took over the hosting of the HPB database. When OCLC suspended all hosting of third-party databases, the Verbundzentrale des GBV (VZG) took on the HPB database in 2013. Over the years, librarians and academics' interest in copy-specific and provenance information increased substantially, and CERL was very happy to find that VZG's interface and indexing were specifically tailored to the specialist nature of the bibliographical records held in the HPB and offered specific indexes that were optimised to retrieve old prints (e.g. indexes for provenance information, imprint names, fingerprints and bibliographic citations).

In the twenty-seven years of the HPB's existence, the increased focus on copy-specific information is by no means the only shift in our library and data landscape that CERL and DCG have worked to adapt to. There have, for example, also been shifts in data formats that were employed. RLG's data hosting environment was geared towards USMARC, but at the time several European libraries employed their own MARC flavours (e.g. DanMARC, UKMARC) and many were favouring UNIMARC. CERL and DCG supported both (conversion routines

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

allowed data to work well together in the RLG data environment). Currently, most data sets offered to CERL are in MARC21.

Another major change was how the dataset was perceived and used. You remember that the HPB database was created with the librarian cataloguer in mind, but over the years both the liberalisation of access to knowledge and the interest in the HPB as big data relevant for researchers came to the foreground. In January 2018, the HPB was made freely available. In the first five months of that year, the number of searches doubled, the number of full presentations of records tripled and the number of downloaded records went up by 58%. The second time HPB use received such a boost was during the COVID epidemic, when the number of searches tripled, the number of full presentations increased five-fold and the number of downloaded records doubled.

HPB records can be cited[26] and reused. Users can download HPB data, which is freely available, via SRU and Z39.50 (or contact CERL if they wish to receive a specifically tailored data set). Export is possible in different XML formats via SRU (e.g. MARCXML, PicaXML, Dublin Core, MODS) which allows download of multiple records and also crawling through record sets and single records can be downloaded also in MARC21 and other formats via UnAPI. Support for UNIMARC export was suspended at the end of 2023. Preparing triples and offering the HPB as a Linked Open Data set is very much on our wish list.

The strength of the HPB lies in the detailed analysis of the data offered by the file providers and the rigorous harmonisation of the data structure that underpins the granularity of the indexing and the precision of the search results. The HPB is testimony to our cultural relationships, then – when printers ensured that knowledge was shared and ideas were disseminated, and now – when such a database can only be built and maintained through a collaborative effort and with the support of an international group of dedicated library professionals.

Data in AMPLE

The AMPLE[27] data environment was first created by Alex Jahnke for the CERL Thesaurus and later adapted for the Material Evidence in Incunabula (MEI) database.[28] It was subsequently expanded to include several other data sets, based on the MEI model.[29]

In the AMPLE environment, CERL presents the ISTC since December 2016 and STCN since January 2023. Plans to take on the ESTC are well advanced – the aim is to release a beta-version of the public interface in December 2024. The curatorial responsibility for these databases lies with the British Library, the Koninklijke Bibliotheek, the national library of the Netherlands, and the ESTC Consortium respectively, and they set their own priorities for database development

26 In order to reference a particular HPB record the following URL pattern is available: 'http://hpb.cerl.org/record/<HPB Identifier>'. For example: <http://hpb.cerl.org/record/BE-KBR00.CAT.1_1405830>, accessed 16/5/2024. Such a URL can be copied by clicking the 'Cite' button from the full title view of a record.

27 AMPLE is short for Abstract Metadata Publishing Environment and is based on Couch DB, combined with Elastic Search and PERL interface technology.

28 See <https://data.cerl.org/mei/>, accessed 17/05/2024.

29 For a complete list see <https://data.cerl.org/all>, accessed 16/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

(each year a work plan is drawn up with CERL and DCG), organise (and fund) the curation of their data and communicate each with their own user communities.

As described above, a copy of both the ISTC and the STCN records is also included in the HPB database, and DCG regularly updates the records in the HPB by copying data from the stand-alone ISTC and STCN databases to the HPB. The records from the ESTC were never included in the HPB. When the HPB was first created, the ESTC was already well-established and, even though the records firmly fell within the CERL remit, it was agreed that it would be better to keep the two databases separate and to ensure that users had convenient access to both, if possible side-by-side. For a number of years, CERL was able to offer a minimal form of cross searching of the two databases through the CERL Portal which was operational from 2005 to 2020.[30]

While the HPB does not have an editing interface and it is therefore not possible to edit individual records in the HPB (corrections are made through uploading updated data files), each database in AMPLE has its own editing interface. As the ESTC database has an active community of editors, the choice was therefore to migrate the ESTC to AMPLE – rather than including the records in the HPB, for example. After the latest system update, AMPLE also supports the option to publish data as Linked Open Data (with an API to go with that) and further development work needs to be done to implement this option.

The same database infrastructure that was tailored for MEI has been used as a model to support a number of research projects[31] and is also the basis for HPB Provenance. This is a freely available, shared environment where researchers can create their own research data set by annotating bibliographical information (derived from the HPB database) with copy-specific and provenance information that is needed to answer their research question. The options for annotation fields that are available are the same for every one using HPB Provenance (but you do not have to use all the options, of course). When the project ends the data remains with CERL, to be used in later projects by the same scholar, or by future scholars in new projects.

As a result of these developments, data in AMPLE is now a combination of databases developed and maintained by CERL, databases curated by other libraries and library organisations, and databases populated and expanded during the lifetime of research projects who either have their own stand-alone database or use HPB Provenance. Users of data at CERL may be forgiven for losing track of what they might find where. We are therefore urgently developing an overarching index for the AMPLE databases, for which we will adopt a google-like approach. A user may enter a search term and the results screen will present a list of links to all records in AMPLE databases where the search term occurs. As the HPB is not in the AMPLE environment, it will

30 It was discontinued as the Z39.50 technology used in the Portal (in addition to OAI harvesting) did not support reliable searching in these very diverse databases. Also the scope of the Portal and the materials of the various databases it brought together was eclectic and the use figures for the CERL Portal were very low. Although it is always difficult to decide to discontinue a service, the CERL Directors agreed that whilst the CERL Portal had been a service that identified a need at the time it was created, the service was technically not mature enough to provide what was required..

31 PATRIMONiT for 16th-century Italian popular print culture <https://www.cerl.org/resources/patrimonit/main>; Mad-Med in Transit, for *materia medica* <https://www.cerl.org/resources/matmed/main>; Mainz Early Modern Academics' Libraries (MABFN) <https://www.cerl.org/resources/mabfn/main>; Book of Books project for the library of Hernando Colón (in progress) and the reconstruction of the library of King James VI and I (in progress). All links were accessed on 17/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

not be searchable through the overarching index, so at this stage it will, unfortunately, not create a method for executing a search across the HPB and the ESTC.

What will the future hold?

An important aim for CERL is to create connections between the data elements and datasets in its ecosystem (as well as external datasets, of course, but that is a topic for a separate paper). The HPB links to the CERL Thesaurus, the CERL Thesaurus contains names of former owners created in the context of the Provenance Digital Archive (PDA),[32] MEI makes use of the PDA and links to the CT, and receives bibliographical information from the ISTC, the MEI Holdings database is also used by the ISTC, and so on. But more connections can be made.

CERL would also like to provide more structure to the HPB by grouping catalogue records with relevant records from retrospective bibliographies. For this to happen, we need two things. First, we would be extremely pleased to add more records from retrospective national bibliographies to the HPB. Secondly, catalogue records need to include identifiers (VD-numbers, STCN and STCV numbers, etc) that are in use in the retrospective national bibliographies – and, again, we would be happy to include those catalogue records in the HPB. With those two building blocks in place, we can present researchers with groups of records all referring to the same imprint.

Once the overarching index for all databases in the AMPLE environment is in place, CERL aims to take a closer look at creating a cross search option for the HPB and the ESTC. We also note that there is no cross search option for the German VD16, VD17 and VD18, whose records are partially available in the CERL context.

In the case of certain databases, CERL keeps the same data in two different places: hosted as stand-alone databases in the AMPLE environment AND a copy of the records in the HPB. You may wonder whether this is efficient. From what has been described above there are a few good reasons to keep the STCN and ISTC as stand-alone databases (AMPLE allows for data curation, the databases have their own editorial teams and (only mentioned in passing) the databases are supported by their own tailored authority files). This cannot be achieved in the HPB.

As long as accurate linking, reliable cross searching and the presentation of integrated search results for a combination of the ISTC, STCN and the catalogue records in the HPB cannot be achieved (we saw that catalogue records come from various cataloguing traditions which complicates searching and many catalogue records do not include identifiers used in retrospective national bibliographies), there is much to be said for including the ISTC and STCN in the HPB. The harmonisation of the data and searching underpinned by the CERL Thesaurus affords users the best opportunity to search across data sets and be presented with a group of records for the same, or similar, items. The HPB database would be a much poorer resource without the inclusion of the ISTC and STCN records, as they provide context for the other records in the HPB.

The two sets of data in different places therefore serve different purposes, and the two situations can co-exist. The AMPLE environment is reasonably efficient in that, frequently, an update to the infrastructure for one database is an update for all. Curators at the ISTC, STCN (and eventually the ESTC) can coordinate development work and benefit from shared

32 For more information about the PDA see <https://www.cerl.org/resources/provenance/main>, accessed 17/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

progress. Ultimately, we will all benefit from the data connections that can be created, so that we can, once more, collaborate to strengthen the connections between our cultures and present our common cultural heritage in context.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.015
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Olga Tkachuk
Ossoliński National Institute

On the Way to the Ukrainian Bibliography of Publications up to 1830: History, Scope and Forms

Abstract
The article is devoted to the question of the creation of the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography of the pre-1830 publications in terms of its history, scope and forms. Using Ukraine as an example, the article shows the problems faced by newly independent countries in producing their national bibliographies of the early modern period. The role of historical and political factors in this process is also demonstrated.

Introduction

According to the French bibliographer Marcelle Beaudiquez, in the case of countries that became independent after 1900, it is essential to take into account the historical and political background of a country in order to create a realistic retrospective bibliography. Therefore, in order to understand the problems, periodisation and content of the Ukrainian bibliography of publications before 1830, some historical terms and facts related to the formation of the Ukrainian state and nation should be explained and clarified in this article.

Brief historical overview

For many centuries present-day Ukrainian territories were under the rule of various states – Lithuania, Poland, Russia, but also the Austro-Hungarian Empire, Romania, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and later the Soviet Union. As a result, for much of its history, even after its declaration of independence in 1991, Ukraine was often treated not as an independent country but as a historical part of larger state structures.[1] Thus, almost until 1991, the history of Ukrainian bibliography was described in regional terms, and Ukrainian printed output was listed mostly in foreign bibliographies,[2] e.g. for Poland or Russia. In many respects, this situation has not changed to this day.[3]

1 See: Magocsi, Paul Robert: *Historia Ukrainy. Ziemia i ludzie* (Kraków, 2017), p. 37.

2 This aspect was pointed out by historian Lubomyr Wynar, who cited as an example a publication by Leonard C. Wharton (see: Wharton, Leonard Cyril: 'Eastern Europe and Slavonic countries'. In: *Printing, a short history of the art*, ed. by R. A. Peddie (London, 1927), pp. 245–305), in which the author considered Ukrainian printing as a part of Polish and Russian, and gave a brief overview of it in the chapter on Poland and Russia (see: Wynar, Lubomyr R.: *History of early Ukrainian printing 1491–1600* (Denver, 1962), p. 5).

3 As an example, rather than a bibliography, I will cite here the catalogue *Tsardom of Russia. Rare Books and Maps from Marsh's Library, Dublin* (Dublin, 2022) by Olga Taranova, in which the author repeats

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The national paradigm of Ukrainian history began to take shape in the 19th century. One of the first sources that presented a scheme of Ukrainian history that traced the national historical continuity of the Ukrainian people throughout its ethnic territories from the time of Kyivan Rus' was the anonymous chronicle entitled *Istoriia Rusiv* (The History of the Rus' People).[4] This national model of Ukrainian history was developed and confirmed in the early 20th century by the academic and historian Mykhailo Hrushevskyi in his monumental series of monographs *History of Ukraine-Rus'*.[5]

Modern Ukrainian historiography has traditionally divided Ukrainian history into several periods:[6] (1) the Princely era of Kyivan Rus' (9th-13th centuries) and the Principality of Galicia-Volhynia (13th-14th centuries); (2) the period of the Grand Duchy of Lithuania with the Ruthenian language as the official language and the legal system based on the legal traditions of the Kyivan Rus' (13th-16th centuries); (3) the period of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth (17th-18th centuries); (4) the period of the Cossack Hetmanate state (17th-18th centuries); (5) the period under Polish and Muscovian rule (17th-18th centuries); (6) the period under the rule of the Austro-Hungarian and Russian Empires (the second half of the 18th century to 1917); (7) the struggle for independence and the independent Ukrainian People's (National) Republic (1917–1921); (8) the partition between Poland, Soviet Russia, Romania and Czechoslovakia (1921–1945); (9) the consolidation of the predominantly Ukrainian ethnic territory into the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic (1945–1991); (10) independent Ukraine after 1991.[7]

This brief historical overview shows us that for most of their history, Ukrainians didn't have their own state. Although divided by borders for centuries, they retained a sense of belonging to one ethnic group, which subsequently led to the formation of the Ukrainian nation and state. The terminological chaos in naming the territory of today's Ukraine and its parts, as well as in naming the people who inhabited these lands, their language and religion, today plays a very important role in the misperception of Ukraine as a newborn country without history.

Speaking about the name "Ukraine", it appeared for the first time in the the *Kyivan Chronicle* covering the period from 1118 to 1200, which has survived in several compilations, the oldest

a centuries-old Russian narrative about mostly unchanged Church Slavonic language common to Russians, Ukrainians and Belarusians. This probably allowed her to include in the catalogue books that have little in common with the Tsardom of Moscovy. For example, it is not clear what the criterion was to include in the catalogue the *Treatise on the Sacraments* by the Metropolitan of Kyiv, Galicia and all Rus' Sylvester Kosiv, printed in Kyiv in the Kyivan Cave Monastery Press in 1657, since Kyiv only became the part of the Tsardom of Russia in 1667 after the Truce of Andrusovo (see: Taranova, Olga: *Tsardom of Russia* (cf. above in this note), item 15).

4 The first edition: *Istoriia Rusov" ili Maloi Rossii* (Moscow, 1846). Ukrainian translation: *Istoriia Rusiv*, ed. O. Ohloblyn (New York, 1956).

5 The first edition: Hrushevskii, Mykhailo: *Istoriia Ukraïny-Rusy*. Vol. 1–5 (Lviv, 1898–1905); vol. 6–10 (Kyiv, 1907–1936); the English edition: Hrushevsky, Mykhailo: *History of Ukraine-Rus'*. Vols. 1–10 (in 12 books) (Edmonton; Toronto, 1997–2014).

6 It is worth noting that Ukrainian territories were often ruled by more than one political state at the same time. This led to a situation where several Ukrainian governments could coexist. It also led to significant differences in the historical development of the different parts of today's Ukraine.

7 More on periodization of Ukrainian history see: Harasymiw, Bohdan: 'History of Ukraine'. In: *Internet Encyclopedia of Ukraine*, <https://www.encyclopediaofukraine.com/display.asp?linkpath=pages%5CH%5CI%5CHistoryofUkraine.html>, accessed 04/01/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

of which, the *Hypatian Codex*, dates from the early 15th century.[8] Throughout the centuries, the term 'Ukraine' appeared systematically in documents, books and on maps to designate different parts of modern Ukraine. It entered common usage in the 17th and 18th centuries in connection with the Cossack state. But until the early 20th century, Ukrainian lands were also defined by the other and more commonly used terms.[9] The term 'Rus'/Ruthenia/Russia',[10] originally used for Kyivan Rus' as a whole, from the second half of the 14th century began to correspond with the territories of modern Ukraine and Belarus which were incorporated into the Kingdom of Poland and the Grand Duchy of Lithuania. The East Slavic population inhabiting these states and later the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth – modern Ukrainians and Belarusians – were defined by the ethnonym 'Ruthenians', their language was called 'Ruthenian'.

The Ukrainian territories ruled by the Russian Empire were defined by the term 'Little Russia/Little Rus'/Minor Rus".[11] The Ukrainian population was referred to as 'Little' or 'Minor'

8 *Hypatian Codex* is a compendium of three chronicles: *Primary Chronicle*, *Kyivan* and *Galician-Volhynian Chronicle*. More about these sources and their variants see: Doroshenko, Dmytro: *Survey of Ukrainian Historiography* (New York, 1957), pp. 21–28.

9 See: Halushko, Kyrylo: 'Ukraine on Seventeenth- And Eighteenth-Century Maps: From the "Wild Field" to the "Country of the Cossacks"'. In: *Eighteenth-Century Ukraine. New Perspectives on Social, Cultural and Intellectual History*, eds. Zenon E. Kohut, Volodymyr Sklokin, and Frank E. Sysyn, with Larysa Bilous (Montreal & Kingston; Edmonton & Toronto, 2023), pp. 27–56; Kravchenko, Volodymyr: 'In Search of "Ukraine" in the Russian Empire (End of Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries)'. In: *Eighteenth-Century Ukraine* (cf. this note), pp. 57–96; Kohut, Zenon E.: 'The Development of a Little Russian Identity and Ukrainian Nation-Building'. In: *Eighteenth-Century Ukraine* (cf. this note), pp. 542–559. As the historian V. Kravchenko has aptly summed it up, over the centuries 'a diverse nomenclature was used to describe Ukraine and its inhabitants': 'qualitative' ('Great' and 'Little' Russia), 'colored' ('Red', 'Black' and 'White' Russia), and geographic ('South', 'North', 'West', and 'East'), see: Kravchenko, Volodymyr: *In Search of "Ukraine"* (cf. this note), p. 57.

10 Various forms were used to define Rus' in Latin (Ruscia, Russia, Ruzzia) and Byzantine Greek (Rossia) documents (see: Magocsi, Paul Robert: *A History of Ukraine: The Land and Its Peoples* (Toronto, 2010), p. 73). In English-language literature two terms – Rus' and Ruthenia – gained the widest usage (see: Plokhy, Serhii: *The Origins of the Slavic Nations: Premodern Identities in Russia, Ukraine and Belarus* (Cambridge, 2006), p. 6). The term Russia, derived from the Greek 'Rossia', is also used to refer to Rus'. (see: *Eighteenth-Century Ukraine* (cf. note 9)). It should be noted here that in foreign historiography until the 18th century the present-day Russian territories were described as Magnus Ducatus Moscuensis, Moscovia or Muscovia. The terms "Rus'/Ruthenia/Russia" were mostly used in this context as a self-characterization (see: Getka Joanna and Moisiienko, Viktor: 'Zarys genezy ukraińskiego języka literackiego, czyli o konieczności reinterpretacji rosyjskich mitów glottogonicznych'. In: *Wielokulturowość Europy Środkowo-Wschodniej: doświadczenia przeszłości i wyzwania teraźniejszości* (Warszawa, 2023), p. 14). The official transformation of the Tsardom of Muscovy into the Russian Empire did not take place until 1721. And after that, the term 'Muscovy' was gradually replaced by 'Russia'. (see: Halushko, Kyrylo: 'Ukraine on Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century Maps' (cf. note 9), p. 40; Magosci, Paul Robert: *A History of Ukraine* (cf. note 10), p. 263). To avoid terminological confusion, this article will use the term Ruthenia to refer to the Ukrainian and Belarusian territories incorporated into the Kingdom of Poland and the Grand Duchy of Lithuania and later the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth, and the term Russia to refer to the Russian Empire and present-day Russia.

11 More on this question see: Kohut, Zenon E.: 'The Development of a Little Russian Identity and Ukrainian Nation-Building'. In: *Eighteenth-Century Ukraine* (cf. note 9), pp. 544–545; Kravchenko, Volodymyr: 'In Search of "Ukraine" in the Russian Empire' (cf. note 9), pp. 69–74.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Russians, and their language as 'Little Russian'. The term 'South Russia/Rus'' was also used to refer to the Ukrainian territories under Russian rule.[12]

This article uses all these terms as historical names and synonyms for Ukraine, Ukrainian and Ukrainians, without claiming that they can be used exclusively in this context.

How does this historical and terminological chaos affect the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography?

- First of all, the earliest 19th-century Ukrainian bibliographies were limited in a territorial sense, they included publications within the state borders of the time. None of the bibliographies covered the entire territory of present-day Ukraine. Moreover, due to this situation, the Ukrainian printed output has been listed for centuries in various foreign bibliographies, mostly Russian and Polish.[13]
- Secondly, until the end of the 19th century, we won't find bibliographies entitled 'Ukrainian', only bibliographies of Ruthenian,[14] Galician[15]-Ruthenian[16] or South Russian books,[17] which are actually Ukrainian, but this always requires a historical commentary.
- Thirdly, and this is particularly important in the context of early modern publications, there is the problem of a common cultural and printed heritage.[18] For example, until the end of the 18th century, the differentiating between the languages used by the Ukrainians and Belarusians inhabiting the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth was not essential.

12 See: Kravchenko, Volodymyr: 'In Search of "Ukraine" in the Russian Empire' (cf. note 9), pp. 65–68.

13 E.g., a prominent Ukrainian bibliographer and book historian, Serhii Maslov, in his *Sketches on the history of early printed books* (1925) mentioned the authors of the main bibliographies existing at that time which listed the Ukrainian early printed books. None of these bibliographies were Ukrainian, but only Russian and Polish (see: Maslov, Serhii: *Etiudy z istorii starodrukiv* [Sketches on the History of Early Printed Books]. I-VIII (Kyïv, 1925), p. 5).

14 See, e.g., Zubrzycki, Dyonizy: *Historyczne badania o drukarniach rusko-słowiańskich w Galicyi* [Historical Research on Ruthenian-Slavic Printing Houses in Galicia] (Lwów, 1836).

15 Galicia is a historic region in Eastern Europe, now a part of the Western Ukraine and the Southeastern Poland, see: 'Galicia, historical region, Eastern Europe'. In: Britannica. <https://www.britannica.com/place/Galicia-historical-region-Eastern-Europe>, accessed 10/03/2024.

16 See, e.g., Holovatskyi, Iakov: 'Bibliografiia Galitsko-Russkaia s 1772–1848 goda' [Galician-Ruthenian Bibliography for 1772–1848]. In: *Galychanyn"* 1:3–4 (1863), pp. 309–327; Levytskyi, Ivan: *Galyts'ko-Rus'ka bibliografiia za roky 1772–1800* [Galician-Ruthenian Bibliography for 1772–1800] (L'viv, 1903).

17 See, e.g., Maksymovych, Mykhailo: 'Knizhnaia starina iuzhnorusskaia' [Antique Books of Southern Rus']. In: *Vremennik obshchestva istorii i drevnostei rossiiskich*. Vol. 1 (Moskva, 1849), pp. 1–12; vol. 4, pp. 1–12; *Kievlianin*; vol. 3 (Moskva, 1850), pp. 117–138.

18 In practice, publications considered to be the printed heritage of several countries are very often recorded in the national bibliographies of each of these countries. Ideally, however, bibliographers would like each publication to be described only once, i.e. the authoritative record should be created by the National Bibliographic Agency of one country and reused in the other bibliographies and bibliographical databases (see: *Guidelines for the National Bibliographic Agency and the National Bibliography* (Paris, 1979), p. 8; Delft, Marieke: 'In Search of the Past: The International Dynamics of Retrospective National Bibliographies'. In: *A Warm Scent of Books: Private Libraries at Leufstabruk and Beyond*, ed. Marieke van Delft & Peter Sjökvist (Uppsala, 2023), p. 25).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

> Thus, one term 'Ruthenian' was used to refer to both languages.[19] Moreover, in the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth both nations were bound together by close political and cultural ties and by the common Orthodox faith. Even today it is very difficult, and sometimes impossible, to define which publications in Ruthenian should belong to the Ukrainian and which to the Belarusian bibliography.[20] Some additional criteria, such as the place of publication, the origin of the author or the publisher, or the audience of the publication could be taken into account in these cases. The same applies to texts in Church Slavonic, which was used as a liturgical language by the Orthodox and some Catholic Churches in various Slavic and not only Slavic countries.[21]

In order to resolve these controversial issues and answer uncomfortable questions, it is necessary to raise the question of the selection criteria that should be used to determine the scope and content of the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography.

Criteria and scope

For retrospective bibliographies, there are no international guidelines defining selection criteria and responsible institutions. In most cases, the national retrospective bibliography is produced by the national library, which provides national coordination for the libraries in the country and usually has the most complete collection of the national printed output. But the holdings of today's national library do not necessarily include pre-1830 editions, which means that in such cases the bibliography for the early modern period must be prepared in cooperation with several institutions with relevant collections. For example, the Hungarian bibliography for the early modern period is produced by the National Széchényi Library in cooperation with the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, which has the largest collection of Hungarian publications before 1830.[22]

The selection criteria are generally considered to be the same for all retrospective national bibliographies. They are: language, territory, authorship, typographic, thematic and chronological. Each country chooses its individual set of selection principles based on its political and printing history.

---

19 In modern scholarship, the terms 'Old Ukrainian' and 'Old Belarusian' are also used to distinguish these languages, as they are scientifically and politically correct (see: Getka, Joanna and Moisiienko, Viktor: 'Zarys genezy ukraińskiego języka literackiego' (cf. note 10), p. 18.

20 That is why the concept of the 'Ukrainian-Belarusian printing' appeared in the Ukrainian bibliographical studies and book history researches, see: Ohiienko, *Ivan: Istoriia ukraïns'kogo drukarstva* [History of the Ukrainian Printing] (Kyïv, 1994), pp. 45–65; Wynar, Lubomyr R.: *History of early Ukrainian printing* (cf. note 2), pp. 29–52.

21 The Church Slavonic language had various forms, known as recensions or redactions, which were based on the local languages of the various Slavic nations. The existence of different redactions of the Church Slavonic language makes it possible to include the texts published in these versions in the respective national bibliographies.

22 See: *Magyar Nemzeti Bibliográfia*, <http://mnb.oszk.hu/index.php>, accessed 13/01/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

With few exceptions, all existing bibliographical publications and databases recording Ukrainian early printed editions are based on two criteria – territory and language.

For the territorial criterion, retrospective bibliographies generally use two approaches: a national retrospective bibliography may include publications published within the present borders of a given country, or publications published within the changeable borders of a country over the centuries. It is worth noting that the second approach is less common. It is applied, for example, in the Hungarian and Polish retrospective bibliographies.[23]

The first publications on Ukrainian bibliography, which appeared in the 19th century, were determined and at the same time limited by the state borders of that period. Ukrainians in the Habsburg Empire had their bibliographies with books printed in the territory of present-day Western Ukraine, while in Ukraine under Russian rule Ukrainian printed materials were mostly recorded in Russian retrospective bibliographies.

The early 20th century was a period in the history of the Ukrainian bibliographical studies, when the territorial criterion was interpreted very widely. At the First Conference of Scientific Libraries of Ukraine, held in 1925, it was decided to include in the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography all publications published in the so-called ethnic Ukrainian lands, which, apart from the territories within the borders of the USSR, included all the territories of the former Austro-Hungarian and Russian Empires, Poland, Romania, Czechoslovakia, etc., where Ukrainians lived compactly or made up the majority of the population.[24] In the end, however, this idea was never implemented. After 1945, when the Ukrainian territories were united within the present borders, the territorial approach to the creation of the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography changed to include only the territories of the Ukrainian state – Soviet at first and independent after 1991.

Nowadays, Ukrainian bibliographers attempt to include in the retrospective bibliography all publications issued in present-day Ukraine.[25] The starting point is the year 1574, when two books – *Apostol* (Acts and Epistles of the Apostles)[26] and *Bukvar* (Primer)[27] were printed in Lviv in Ivan Fedorov's printing house.[28]

---

23 See: *Magyar Nemzeti Bibliográfia*, <http://mnb.oszk.hu/index.php>, accessed 13/01/2024; Estreicher, Karol and Estreicher, Stanisław: *Bibliografia polska* [Polish Bibliography]. Vols. 8–34. (Kraków, 1882–1951), <https://www.estreicher.uj.edu.pl/home/>, accessed 15/02/2024.

24 See: 'Rezoliucii pervoi Konferentsii nauchnykh bibliotek USSR 28–30 dek. 1925 g.' [Resolutions of the First Conference of Scientific Libraries of USSR, 28–30 Dec. 1925]. In: *Kniga i knizhnoe delo v Ukrainskoi SSR: Sb. dokumentov i materialov, 1917–1941* (Kiev, 1985), pp. 137–140.

25 See: Prokopenko, Liliia: 'Natsional'na bibliografiia Ukraïny' [National Bibliography of Ukraine]. In: *Ukraïns'ka bibliotechna encyklopediia Ukraïny*, <https://ube.nlu.org.ua/article/%D0%9D%D0%B0%D1%86%D1%96%D0%BE%D0%BD%D0%B0%D0%BB%D1%8C%D0%BD%D0%B0%20%D0%B1%D1%96%D0%B1%D0%BB%D1%96%D0%BE%D0%B3%D1%80%D0%B0%D1%84%D1%96%D1%8F%20%D0%A3%D0%BA%D1%80%D0%B0%D1%97%D0%BD%D0%B8>, accessed 09/01/2024.

26 See its HPB record by the University Library in Vilnius: HPB Identifier: LI-ViUB.01.VUB01–000422955.

27 Very rare edition. Only two known copies are preserved to this day – in Harvard Library (see electronic copy: <https://iiif.lib.harvard.edu/manifests/view/drs:46903606$1i,>, accessed 12/01/2024) and British Library (shelfmark C.104.dd.11(1)).

28 More about Ivan Fedorov and his printing activity, see: Wynar, Lubomyr R.: *History of early Ukrainian printing* (cf. note 2), pp. 54–73.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

According to the language criterion, bibliographers include in the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography all publications in the Ukrainian language, regardless of how it was defined in the period in question, as well as publications in the Ukrainian recension of the Church Slavonic language, regardless of the place of publication.[29]

In modern Ukrainian bibliographical studies the set of selection principles has been expanded in order to include authorship and subject criteria[30].

The problem with the authorship criterion is that in the Ukrainian bibliographical studies precise criteria for defining when an author qualifies as 'Ukrainian' have not been drawn up. This is especially relevant for the early modern period, when the concept of 'nation' was very different from the modern one.[31] The application of the authorship criterion could also shift the starting point of the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography. According to the territorial criterion, the starting point of the Ukrainian national bibliography is 1574, as mentioned above. However, according to the authorship criterion, it can be dated back to the 15th century, when Iurii (Georgius) Drohobych printed his *Iudicium Pronosticon* for the year 1483.[32] This 10-sheet brochure in Latin was printed in Rome in Eucharius Silber's printing shop. The author, whose real name was Iurii Kotermak, was a philosopher, astronomer, rector of the University of Bologna (1481–1482), and professor of medicine at the University of Kraków (from 1487)[33]. Kotermak signed his publication *Iudicium Pronosticon* 'Magistri Georgii Drohobicz de Russia Artium et Medecine Doctoris', by which he emphasized his origin and revealed a place of birth[34]. The fact that Iurii Kotermak, who was born in the Kingdom of Poland, defined his national identity as Ruthenian (de Russia) rather than Polish, allowed his *Iudicium Pronosticon* to be considered the first book published abroad by a Ukrainian author.[35]

29 See a.o. Ohiienko, Ivan: *Istoriia ukraïns'koho drukarstva* (cf. note 20), p. 41; *Repertuar ukraïns'koï knyhy 1798–1916. Materialy do bibliohrafiï* [Repertoire of the Ukrainian Books. Materials for Bibliography], ed. L. Il'nyts'ka, Ia. Dashkevych. Vol. 1 (L'viv, 1995), p. XIII; Omel'chuk, Volodymyr: 'Natsional'na bibliografiia Ukraïny: tendentsiï rozvytku, problemy rozrobky' [National bibliography of Ukraine: Development Trends, Problems of Producing]. In: *Bibliotechnyi visnyk* 5 (1995), p. 9; Prokopenko, Liliia: 'Natsional'na bibliografiia Ukraïny' (cf. note 25).

30 See: Prokopenko, Liliia: 'Natsional'na bibliografiia Ukraïny' (cf. note 25).

31 For more on the formation of the early modern nations of Ukraine, Belarus and Russia in the 18th century, see: Plokhy, Serhii: *The Origins of the Slavic Nations: Premodern Identities in Russia, Ukraine and Belarus* (Cambridge, 2006).

32 Drohobycz, Georgius de: *Prognosticon 1483*. Rome : [Eucharius Silber], 7 Feb. 1483: ISTC no id00366480; GW 9060. Rare edition. Only two copies are preserved to this day – in Württembergische Landesbibliothek (Stuttgart) and Czartoryski Library (National Museum in Kraków).

33 More about him, see e.g.: Isaievych, Iaroslav: 'Georgius Drohobicz de Russia (Jurij Drohobycz z Rusi): Authentis Sources, 20-th Century Positivistic Scholarship and Contemporary QuasiMyths'. In: *Nel mondo degli Slavi. Incontri e dialoghitra culture. Studi in onore di Giovanna Brogi Bercoff*, a cura di Maria Di Salvo, Giovanna Moracci, Giovanna Siedina. Vol. 1 (Firenze, 2008), pp. 289–295.

34 Kotermak was born in Drohobych near Lviv about 1450 (cf. note 33).

35 Some historians, e.g. Iaroslav Dashkevych, didn't agree with the fact that Kotermak was considered a Ukrainian because of his Catholic faith, see: *Russia mediaevalis*, VII:2 (1993), p. 330. In the early modern period, in the multinational and multicultural states, such as the Kingdom of Poland and the Grand Duchy of Lithuania, and later in the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth, nationality was very often determined by the faith, see: Plokhy, Serhii: *The Origins of the Slavic Nations* (cf. note 31), pp. 169–173.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The subject criterion is used more in theory than in practice in the production of the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography.[36] So far it has not been implemented in any bibliography. Today, the only project with a bibliographical component that uses a subject criterion for material selection is *Ukrainica*, the electronic library created by librarians of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine.[37]

The question of the typographic criterion was for the first time raised by Iurii Mezhenko in one of his methodological considerations.[38] Mezhenko believed that it was very important to clarify what type of publications should be included in the Ukrainian bibliography: only books or also brochures, printed music, maps, periodicals etc. The bibliographer never clearly answered this question, but the bibliographical works of Mezhenko's successors show that they supported the idea of including materials of various typographic types, not only books.[39]

Periodization

Based on the existing bibliographies, the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography generally covers a period from 1574 to 1923. Within this, two chronological periods can be distinguished. The first period was established by the *Catalogue of the Early Printed Books Issued in Ukraine* by Iakym Zapasko and Iaroslav Isaievych, which includes publications published from 1574 to 1800.[40]

The majority of the existing bibliographies are based on language rather than territorial criteria. The starting date for these bibliographies was chosen to be 1798, when the poem *Eneïda* by Ivan Kotliarevskyi, the first literary work in the modern Ukrainian language, was published in St. Petersburg.[41] Kotliarevskyi actually initiated the process by which the Ukrainian vernacular acquired the status of a literary language, although it was only a new stage, not a new language.[42]

36 The idea of including foreign publications relating to Ukraine and Ukrainians in the Ukrainian national bibliography appeared in the early 20th century, see: 'Vid Tymchasovoho Komitetu dla zasnuvannia Natsional'noï Biblioteky Ukraïns'koï Derzhavy v m. Kyïvi' [From the Temporary Comittee for the Foundation of the National Library of the Ukrainian State in Kyiv]. In: *Knyzhnyi vistnyk* 1 (1919), p. 1–2; Hodkevych, Mykhailo: 'Obiednannia naukovo-bibliolohichnoï roboty na Ukraïni. Tezy dopovidi na 1-I Vseukr. narady robitnykiv knyhy. Kharkiv, 8–9 lystopada 1923 roku' [Merging of Scientific and Bibliographic Work in Ukraine. Abstracts of the Report at the 1st All-Ukrainian Meeting of Book Workers. Kharkiv, on 8–9 November 1923]. In: *Bibliolohichni visti* 4:13 (1926), p. 60.

37 See: <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/ua/elib.exe?C21COM=F&I21DBN=UKRLIB&P21DBN=UKRLIB>, accessed 16/03/2024.

38 Mezhenko, Iurii: 'Bibliohrafiia ukraïns'koï knyhy, ïï zavdannia, obsiah i metody ïï stvorennia' [Bibliography of the Ukrainian Books, Its Tasks, Scope and Methods of Its Producing]. In: *Nauk. zb. B-ky AN URSR*. Vol. 1. (Kyïv, 1946), pp. 8–9.

39 See, e.g., Zapasko, Iakym, Isaievych, Iaroslav: *Katalog starodrukiv vydanykh na Ukraïni* [Catalogue of the Early Printed Books Issued in Ukraine]. Vol. 1 (1574–1700); vol. 2, part 1 (1701–1764), part 2 (1765–1800) (L'viv, 1981, 1984).

40 Ibidem.

41 Kotliarevskyi, Ivan: *Eneida na malorossiiskii iazyk" pereliciovannaia I. Kotliarevskim"* (Sankt Petersburg, 1798).

42 The tradition of interpenetration of Ukrainian literary and vernacular languages in printed texts was interrupted by the decree of Peter I in 1720, which prohibited the printing houses in Kyiv and Chernihiv from printing any books except religious ones and those using only the "Great Russian language", which was in fact a ban on printing books in the Ukrainian language (the electronic copy

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Until Kotliarevsky's *Eneïda*, whose language was very different from the Church Slavonic that dominated Russian imperial literature at the time,[43] Russian bibliographers had ignored the existence of a separate Ukrainian language and literature.[44] This meant that in Soviet bibliographical studies, given the language criterion, the year 1798 was the only permissible starting date for the Ukrainian national bibliography.[45]

This approach to periodisation has been continued by Ukrainian bibliographers to the present day. Therefore, the second chronological period, which can be distinguished on the basis of the existing bibliographies, covers the years 1798–1923. The year 1923 is the year when the Ukrainian Book Chamber in Kharkiv began to publish the current Ukrainian bibliography in cumulative volumes, which has been continued to the present day.[46]

---

of the decree, see: <https://viewer.rsl.ru/ru/rsl01003821635?page=247&rotate=0&theme=white>, accessed 16/01/2024). This ban and the resulting interruption in Ukrainian printing meant that Kotliarevskyi's book was treated as a new phenomenon in the development of the Ukrainian language, see: Iefremov, Serhii: *V tisnykh ramtsiakh. Ukraïns'ka knyha v 1798–1916 rr.* [Within Tight Limits. Ukrainian Book in 1798–1916] (Kyiv, 1926), pp. 4–5; Ohiienko, Ivan: *Istoriia ukraïns'koï literaturnoï movy* [The History of the Ukrainian Literary Language] (Kyiv, 2004), p. 191.

43 See: Plokhy, Serhii: *The Gates of Europe. A History of Ukraine* (New York, 2015), p. 149.

44 It is worth noting that 19th-century Russian bibliographers included almost all publications issued in Cyrillic script from the end of the 15th century in their bibliographies, considering them part of Russian printed heritage, see: Sopikov, Vasilii: *Opyt" Rossiiskoi bibliografii* [...] [Essay in Russian bibliography]. In 5 Vols. (Sankt-Peterburg, 1813–1821); Undol'skii, Vukol: *Ocherk slaviano-russkoi bibliografii V. M. Undol'skogo s dopolneniiami A. F. Viktorova* [Essay on Slavic-Russian Bibliography by V. M. Undol'ski with the supplements by A. F. Viktorov] (Moskva, 1871); Karataiev, Ivan: *Opisaniie slaviano-russkich knig, napechatanykh kirillovskimi bukvami. 1491–1730* [Description of Slavic-Russian Books Printed in Cyrillic Script. 1491–1730]. Vol. 1: S 1491 po 1600 g. (Sankt-Peterburg, 1878).

45 For the first time the year 1798 was taken as the starting point for the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography by Iu. Mezhenko in his materials for the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography, which he collected in the middle of the 20th century. These materials only saw the light of day at the turn of the 20th and 21st centuries in the publication *Repertuar ukraïns'koï knyhy 1798–1916. Materialy do bibliohrafiï* [Repertoire of the Ukrainian Books. Materials for Bibliography], ed. by L. Il'nyts'ka, O. Khmil', Ia. Dashkevych. In 9 vols. (L'viv, 1995–2005).

46 The first volume of this periodical, entitled *Bibliographic Bulletin of the Ukrainian Book Chamber*, saw the light in 1923 as a supplement to the journal *Book* (*Knyha. Zhurnal literatury, krytyky, bibliohrafii* [Book. Journal of literature, critical reviews, bibliography]. Vols. 1–4 (Kharkiv, 1923–1924). Supplement: *Bibliog ficheskii Biulleten' Ukr. Knizhnoi Palaty*). The publication changed its title several times: *The Chronicle of the Ukrainian Printing* (1924–1930), *The Chronicle of Printing* (1935), *The Chronicle of Printing. Books* (1936), *The Chronicle of Printing of USSR. Books* (1937–1953), *The Chronicle of the Books* (1954-till now); till 1989 it was published in Kharkiv, from 1990 in Kyiv (see: 'Litopys knyh (vydannia)' [Book Chronicle]. In: *Ukraïns'ka Bibliotechna Encyklopediia*, <https://ube.nlu.org.ua/article/%D0%9B%D1%96%D1%82%D0%BE%D0%BF%D0%B8%D1%81%20%D0%BA%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%B3%20(%D0%B2%D0%B8%D0%B4%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%BD%D1%8F>, accessed 16/01/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The first Ukrainian bibliographies listing pre-1830 publications

The first time the printing houses from the territory of present-day Ukraine and some of their publications were described was in the historical and bibliographical publication by Johann Daniel Hoffman[47]. In his description of the beginnings of printing in the Kingdom of Poland and the Great Duchy of Lithuania, Hoffman cited printing houses in Lviv, Dobromyl, Ostroh and Kyiv, among others.

The first bibliographical reference works focused exclusively on Ukrainian publications appeared in 19th century Austria-Hungary. The first such publication was prepared by the historian Dionizy Zubrytskyj. In 1836 he published *Historical Research on Ruthenian-Slavic Printing Houses in Galicia*, in which he listed Cyrillic publications issued in the 16th-18th centuries.[48]

In 1843, Ivan Vahylevych, a famous poet, linguist and bibliographer, for the first time in Ukrainian bibliography applied the authorship selection criterion in the *Polish Ruthenian Writers* (published with a supplement the *Latin Ruthenian Writers*). It is worth noting, that for more than 150 years this study was preserved only in handwritten form[49] and was not published until 1996.[50] This fact significantly reduced its influence on the further development of Ukrainian bibliographical research, although Ukrainian bibliographers and historians, especially those from Galicia, knew this work.[51]

In 1863, Iakiv Holovatskyi, another historian, linguist and bibliographer from Galicia, published his *Galician-Ruthenian Bibliography from 1772 to 1848*.[52] This bibliography included 127 Cyrillic publications in Ruthenian and Church Slavonic languages printed in Galicia. In 1903, another bibliographer, Ivan Levytskyi, published his *Galician-Russian Bibliography from 1772 to 1800*, which included 99 publications published in the territory of the Habsburg Empire.[53]

A big portion of books printed in the 16th-18th centuries on the territory of the present-day Ukraine has been listed in the Estreichers' *Polish Bibliography*[54]. This publication remains one of the most important sources of Ukrainian bibliography of the early modern period.

In the Russian Empire Ukrainian publications were listed in the Russian catalogues and bibliographies that began to appear in the 19th century.[55] It is worth noting that in these publi-

47 Hoffman, Johann Daniel: *De Typographiis earumque initiis et incrementis in Regno Poloniae et Magno Ducatu Lithuaniae cum variis observationibus rem et literariam et typographicam utriusq* [...] (Dantisci, 1740).

48 Zubrzycki, Dyonizy: *Historyczne badania o drukarniach rusko-słowiańskich w Galicyi* [Historical Research on Ruthenian-Slavic Printing Houses in Galicia] (Lwów, 1836).

49 The manuscript is held in the Vasyl Stefanyk National Scientific Library of Ukraine in Lviv, Manuscript Department, fond 19, call no. Wah 33.

50 Wagilewich, Jan Dalibor: *Pisarze polscy Rusini (wraz z dodatkiem: Pisarze Lacińscy Rusini)* [Polish Ruthenian Writers (with a supplement: Latin Ruthenian Writers)] (Przemysl, 1996).

51 Radisevs'kij, Rostyslav: 'Przedmowa'. In: *Pisarze polscy Rusini* (cf. note 50), p. 20–21.

52 Holovatskyi, Iakov: 'Bibliografiia Galitsko-Russkaia s 1772–1848 goda' [Galician-Ruthenian Bibliography for 1772–1848]. In: *Galychanyn"* 1:3–4 (1863), pp. 309–327.

53 Levytskyi, Ivan: *Galyts'ko-Rus'ka bibliografiia za roky 1772–1800* [Galician-Ruthenian Bibliography for 1772–1800] (L'viv, 1903).

54 Estreicher, Karol and Estreicher, Stanisław: *Bibliografia polska* (cf. note 23).

55 See: Sopikov, Vasilii: *Opyt" Rossiiskoi bibliografii* (cf. note 44); Undol'skii, Vukol: *Ocherk slaviano-russkoi bibliografii V. M. Undol'skogo s dopolneniiami A. F. Viktorova* [Essay on Slavic-Russian Bibliography by

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

cations the terms of 'Russian book' and 'Russian bibliography' were interpreted very broadly. In the titles of their reference works, Russian bibliographers used the definition of 'Slavic-Russian books', which allowed them to include all books in the Cyrillic alphabet printed until the 19th century, regardless of the place and language of publication.

In the Russian Empire the first bibliography focusing on Ukrainian early printed editions was *Antique Books of Southern Rus'* by Mykhailo Maksymovych.[56] It gave an overview of the major printing houses operating in the 16th-18th centuries in the Ukrainian lands, not only those belonging to the Russian Empire, but also in Galicia and Volynia, and their publications.

The *Bibliographic Guide to Modern Ukrainian Literature* by Mykhailo Komarov,[57] which included publications printed from 1798 to 1883, was published in Kyiv in 1883. In the introduction, the author emphasized that his original plan was to create a bibliography of all publications in the 'modern Ukrainian language' – those printed in Russia as well as in Galicia. But the state borders made this task impossible.[58]

Serhii Maslov played an important role in the methodology and creation of the Ukrainian bibliography of early printed books.[59] He published a number of bibliographical works describing publications and the history of printing in Ukraine in the 16th-18th centuries.[60]

An outstanding figure in the Ukrainian bibliographical studies of early printed books was Ilarion (Ivan) Ohiienko. His *History of the Ukrainian Printing*[61] was the first comprehensive historical and bibliographical survey of Ukrainian printing in the early modern period. Ohiienko's publication was condemned and destroyed by the Soviet regime. A reprint of the book was published in 1983 by the Ukrainian diaspora in Winnipeg, Canada. It was not until 1994 that Ohiienko's book saw the light of day in independent Ukraine.[62]

V. M. Undol'ski with the supplements by A. F. Viktorov] (Moskva, 1871); Karataiev, Ivan: *Opisaniie slaviano-russkich knig, napechatanykh kirillovskimi bukvami. 1491–1730* [Description of Slavic-Russian Books Printed in Cyrillic Script. 1491–1730]. Vol. 1: S 1491 po 1600 g. (Sankt-Peterburg, 1878).

56 Maksymovych, Mykhailo: *Knizhnaia starina iuzhnorusskaia* (cf. note 17).

57 Komarov, Mykhailo: *Bibliohrafichnyj pokazhchyk novoï ukraïns'koï literatury (1798–1883 p.)* [Bibliographic Index of the Modern Ukrainian Literature (1798–1883)] (Kyïv, 1883).

58 Ibidem, pp. 3–4.

59 Serhiy Maslov (1880–1957) was the head of the Department of Early Printed Books at the National Library of Ukraine and the head of the Book History Section and Commission at the Ukrainian Scientific Institute of Bibliology.

60 Maslov, Serhii: *Ukraïns'ka drukovana knyha XVI–XVII st*. (Kyïv, 1925); idem: *Etiudy z istoriï ukraïns'kych starodrukiv* [Sketches on the History of Ukrainian Early Printed Books] (Kyïv, 1925); idem: 'Etiudy z istoriï starodrukiv' [Sketches on the History of Early Printed Books], IX–X. In: *Iubileinyi zbirnyk na poshanu akademika Dmytra Ivanovycha Bahaliia z nahody simdesiatoï richnytsi zhyttia ta piatdesiatych rokovyn naukovoï diial'nosti* (Kyïv, 1927), pp. 698–719; idem: *Etiudy z istoriï starodrukiv* [Sketches on the History of Early Printed Books], XI–XII (Kyïv, 1928) etc.

61 Ohiienko, Ivan: *Istoriia ukraïns'koho drukarstva* (cf. note 20).

62 See: Perri, Giuseppe A.: 'Print Culture in Early Modern Ukraine and Its Ukrainian Historiography'. In: *Early Modern Print Culture in Central Europe. Proceedings of the young scholars section of the Wrocław seminars. September 2013* (Wrocław, 2014), p. 128.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Current situation

Currently, the most comprehensive Ukrainian bibliography covering the early modern period is the *Catalogue of the Early Printed Books Issued in Ukraine from 1574 to 1800* compiled by Ia. Zapasko and Ia. Isaievych.[63]

The catalogue contains 4176 bibliographic records. As the title indicates, the authors have based their list on the territorial criterion, i.e. they have included all publications that appeared in the territory of present-day Ukraine, regardless of language, from 1574, when the first book was printed in Lviv, to 1800, which was set as the limiting date for early printed books.

The catalogue of Zapasko and Isaievych, printed in Soviet Ukraine, is still the most important and comprehensive source of information on publications printed in the territory of Ukraine until 1800. Despite the fact that this catalogue doesn't include Ukrainian-language publications printed abroad, and despite the fact that many early printed books not included in this bibliography have since been listed in various publications, no new or updated bibliography has yet been created. What are the reasons for this? Paradoxically,the first reason is the catalogue of Zapasko and Isaievych itself, which is already quite comprehensive. At present, Ukrainian bibliographers are trying to fill the gaps in this bibliography by preparing catalogues listing the publications of individual Ukrainian printing houses.[64]

The other very important reason is the usual lack of an overall plan, a coordinating center or one institution responsible for the production of the national bibliography of Ukraine in general and the bibliography for the early modern period in particular. Therefore many catalogues and bibliographies based on the collections of individual institutions have been published, but this has not led to a union list of publications that could be defined as a retrospective bibliography of Ukraine.

Today the process of producing the national bibliography of Ukraine is coordinated by a few institutions: the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine, the Yaroslav Mudryi National Library of Ukraine and the Book Chamber of Ukraine. A few other libraries and museums are also involved in the process. The problem is that all of them are subordinate to different institutions – to the Ministry of Culture, the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine and even the State Committee for Television and Radio Broadcasting of Ukraine, which complicates the situation.

---

63 The catalogue is available in both paper and electronic PDF form: Zapasko, Iakym and Isaievych, Iaroslav: *Katalog starodrukiv vydanykh na Ukraïni* (cf. note 39). Book 1 (1574–1700) in PDF:
<http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/ua/elib.exe?Z21ID=&I21DBN=UKRLIB&P21DBN=UKRLIB&S21STN=1&S21REF=10&S21FMT=online_book&C21COM=S&S21CNR=20&S21P01=0&S21P02=0&S21P03=FF=&S21STR=00002865>;
Book 2, part 1 (1701–1764) in PDF:
<http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/ua/elib.exe?Z21ID=&I21DBN=UKRLIB&P21DBN=UKRLIB&S21STN=1&S21REF=10&S21FMT=online_book&C21COM=S&S21CNR=20&S21P01=0&S21P02=0&S21P03=FF=&S21STR=00002879>;
Book 2, part 2 (1765–1800) in PDF:
<http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/ua/elib.exe?&I21DBN=UKRLIB&P21DBN=UKRLIB&S21STN=1&S21REF=10&S21FMT=fullwebr&C21COM=S&S21CNR=20&S21P01=0&S21P02=0&S21P03=I=&S21STR=%2D646530>, accessed 17/03/2024..

64 More on this subject, see the article by N. Bondar and I. Ciborovska-Rymarovych in this book, p. 41–50.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Nevertheless, even under such difficult conditions, Ukrainian librarians have managed to implement the bibliographical project *Ukrainian Bibliographic Repertory*, which focuses on Ukrainian-language books printed in the territory of Ukraine and abroad between 1798 and 1923.

The *Ukrainian Bibliographic Repertory* was planned as the first stage in the creation of the National Bibliography of Ukraine. For the purpose of this project, the book collections of the main Ukrainian libraries and museums were researched. Information on Ukrainian-language books in foreign library and museum collections was also collected.

The project has already resulted in the publication of several bibliographical reference works.

- The Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine, which houses the biggest collection of the Ukrainian manuscripts and publications, including early printed books, published between 1996 and 2002 the catalogue of the Ukrainian-language books from its collection covering a period from 1798 to 1916.[65] An extended edition of this catalogue covering the period up to 1923, was printed in 2003.[66]
- The *International Union Catalogue-Repertory of the Ukrainian Books* covering the period from 1798 to 1923 was published in 3 volumes in 2019.[67] This bibliography, prepared by a group of scientists from the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine, includes Ukrainian-language publications held in Ukrainian and foreign collections.
- The Yaroslav Mudryi National Library of Ukraine published the *Printed Union Catalogue of the Ukrainian-language Books from the Collections of the State Libraries and Museums of Ukraine*.[68] It is interesting to note that the title of the publication stated that the catalogue would include books printed from 1798, but in the end the first volume of the catalogue only included books published from 1808 to 1900. All 5 volumes of the catalogue are available in electronic form.[69]

All the above catalogues of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine and the Yaroslav Mudryi National Library of Ukraine have been published in the series *The National Bibliography of Ukraine*.

65 *Ukraïnomovna knyha u fondakh Natsional'noï biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V. I. Vernads'koho. 1798–1916* [Ukrainian-Language Books in the Collection of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine. 1798–1916]. In 5 vols. (Kyïv, 1996–2002).

66 *Ukraïnomovna knyha u fondakh Natsional'noï biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V. I. Vernads'koho. 1798–1923* [Ukrainian-Language Books in the Collection of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine. 1798–1923], ed. O. Onyshchenko et al. In 3 vols. (Kyïv, 2003); PDF: <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/EIR/elib.exe?I21DBN=ENBUV&P21DBN=ENBUV&S21STN=1&S21REF=10&S21FMT=preitem&C21COM=S&S21SRW=dz&S21SRD=UP&S21CNR=20&S21P01=0&S21P02=0&S21P03=TOMI=&S21STR=T080500155417>, accessed 14/01/2024.

67 *Mizhnarodnyi zvedenyi katalog-repertuar ukraïns'koï knyhy, 1798–1923 : nauk.-bibliohr. pokazhch* [International Union Catalogue-Repertory of the Ukrainian Books, 1798–1923 : Scientific and Bibliographic Index], ed. L. Dubrovina et al. In 3 vols. (Kyïv, 2019).

68 *Drukovanyi zvedenyi katalog ukraïnomovnoï knyhy derzhavnykh bibliotek ta muzeïv Ukraïny, 1798–1923* [Printed Union Catalogue of Ukrainian-Language Books from State Libraries and Museums of Ukraine, 1798–1923], ed. V. Eppel' et al. In 5 vols. (Kyïv, 1999–2015).

69 <https://elib.nlu.org.ua/view.html?id=5805>, accessed 13/01/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

A few years ago, the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine began to work on a very ambitious digital project with a bibliographic component. This project, entitled *Ukrainica*, is planned as a union bibliographic and electronic resource of the entire documentary and printed heritage of Ukraine with full-text access to digital copies including early printed books. Work on this project is still at an early stage, but it is already available online.[70]

The Yaroslav Mudryi National Library of Ukraine has separately created an electronic database of books in Ukrainian and Russian languages published in Ukraine from 1798 to 1923, which are stored in the collections of the largest Ukrainian libraries and museums. Today this searchable database contains 51,084 bibliographic records.[71]

Other libraries involved in the *Ukrainian Bibliographic Repertory* project are the Korolenko State Scientific Library in Kharkiv, the National Scientific Library of Odesa and the Vasyl Stefanyk National Scientific Library of Ukraine in Lviv.

- The Korolenko State Scientific Library in Kharkiv, which is one of the largest in Ukraine, published a catalogue of the Ukrainian-language books in its collection covering the period from 1798 to 1916.[72]
- The Vasyl Stefanyk National Scientific Library of Ukraine in Lviv published a 9-volume *Repertory of Ukrainian Books. Materials for Bibliography* covering the period from 1798 to 1916.[73] It includes publications in Ukrainian language published in the territory of Ukraine and abroad. To a limited extent it includes publications in foreign languages with a Ukrainian aspect.
- The National Scientific Library of Odessa has published a catalogue of Ukrainian books in its collection. It is worth mentioning here that this catalogue covers a wider period of time – from 1574 to 1923.[74]

Almost all mentioned publications are the result of libraries' cataloguing, but since they are based on the same criteria and cover the same period, they can be merged and thus form the basis for the bibliography of the period from 1798 to 1923. Together with the bibliography of early printed materials by Zapasko and Isaievych, which covers the period from 1574 to 1800, they form a solid basis for the retrospective national bibliography of Ukraine.

70 <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/cgi-bin/ua/elib.exe?C21COM=F&I21DBN=UKRLIB&P21DBN=UKRLIB>, accessed 18/02/2024.

71 *Zvedenyi kataloh ukraïns'koï knyhy (1798–1923)* [Union Catalogue of the Ukrainian Books (1798–1923)], <http://ukr.catalogue.nlu.org.ua/>, access 13/01/2024.

72 *Knyhy ukraïns'koiu movoiu u fondach KHDNB im. V. H. Korolenka (1798–1923)* : drukovanyi kataloh. [Ukrainian-Language Books in Collection of Kharkiv State Scientific Library of V. Korolenko (1798–1923) : Printed Catalogue]. In 5 vols. (Kharkiv, 1995–1997).

73 *Repertuar ukraïns'koï knyhy 1798–1916* (cf. note 45).

74 *Ukraïns'ka knyha u fondakh Odes'koï natsional'noï naukovoï biblioteky imeni M. Hor'koho. 1574–1923 roky : kataloh* [Ukrainian Books in the Collection of the Gorky Odesa National Scientific Library. 1574–1923], ed. L. Burian. In 6 vols. (Odesa, 1991–2012).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Conclusions

The Ukrainian retrospective bibliography has quite a long history, dating back to the 19th century. However, due to unfavourable historical and political circumstances, it is still in the process of formation. So far, bibliographers have managed not only to establish standards and criteria for Ukrainian retrospective bibliography, but also to publish several bibliographies based on territorial and language criteria covering two periods: from 1574 to 1800 and from 1798 to 1923. The existing bibliography of printed books by Zapasko and Isaievych is a good basis for the dedicated bibliographic database of early printed books, provided that it is completed according to the new criteria and approaches applied in recent Ukrainian bibliographical studies.

The task of creating electronic databases is one of the main problems facing bibliographers in the digital age. In Ukraine this process is complicated for many reasons, first of all financially and organisationally. Nevertheless, in recent years the vast majority of the Ukrainian bibliographical reference works, both new and from the 19th and 20th centuries, have become available online, mostly in PDF form, but one already as an electronic searchable database.

In the case of Ukraine, as in the case of other post-colonial countries that have gained independence relatively recently, the question of a retrospective national bibliography is an issue of national importance, as it represents the identity, cultural and historical heritage of the nation, not just the printed output.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.025
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Nataliia Bondar
Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine

Iryna Ciborovska-Rymarovych
Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine

Catalogues of Early Printed Books Produced in the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine in the 21st Century as Supplements to the Ukrainian Retrospective Bibliography

Abstract

The article describes the catalogues of various groups of early printed books prepared by specialists of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine. Those catalogues that provide new information for the Ukrainian National Bibliography are highlighted. They describe editions printed in both Cyrillic and Latin scripts. The scientific catalogues prepared by the Department of Early Printed and Rare Books of the VNLU expand the information on the publications of Ukrainian printing houses and at the same time provide copy specific information. They also complete and clarify the descriptions of already known editions, and include editions that are unknown or poorly described in the literature. Attention is paid to counterfeit and pseudo-editions. All prepared catalogues show that the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine is a leading centre for the development of the Ukrainian bibliography of early printed books. They concentrate relevant information to supplement the Ukrainian bibliography of the 16th – early 19th centuries.

Scientific catalogues describing early printed books are an important segment of historical and bibliographic research. They present accurate, critically audited material of value for the history of printing, the history of libraries, the art of the book, and for the study of the general history of the cultural life of a country or region.

According to the established rules of scientific bibliographic description of early printed books, the standard elements of description include the author's name; title of the work; information about the edition; date of publication, publisher and place of publication; collations: the number of leaves, pages or columns and signature marks of the complete edition; format; features of the copy that distinguish it from other copies of the edition, including defects. The purpose and objectives of the work determine the theme and structure of the bibliographic part of the catalogue, as well as the level of detail the cataloguer records.

As a genre of scientific book research, catalogues may include descriptions of entire book collections – private, monastic, educational institutions, or parts of them. They may include descriptions of copies of publications by a particular printing house that expand information about the repertoire of its publishing products, typographic features of publications, and their graphic design, which translates into scientific catalogues and bibliographic monographs.

The practical implementation of the description of the features of early printed books is demonstrated by a number of catalogues of various groups of publications of the 15th and early decades of the 19th century, prepared in the Department of Early and Rare Books of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine (VNLU), which houses the largest book collection in

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Ukraine and is one of the twenty largest book collections in Europe. The library's total collection comprises almost 16 million items, many of which are national treasures, including several hundred thousand early printed books.

The library has prepared several scientific catalogues of early printed books published in the late 20th century.[1] In the 2000s, catalogues of various groups of early printed books were prepared, including both Cyrillic and Latin script editions published by printing houses from the territory of Ukraine, as well as catalogues describing publications issued in other countries. The form of recording includes both original bibliographic publications with descriptions of editions as well as catalogues with more or less detailed descriptions of individual copies that reveal certain features, such as marginalia.

This article will analyse in chronological order those catalogues that, according to their type and thematic features, are, to a greater or lesser extent, a segment of the retrospective Ukrainian bibliography.

However, it should first be noted that Iakym Zapasko and Iaroslav Isaievych prepared the most comprehensive bibliography of early Ukrainian printed books.[2] It covers the period from 1574 to 1800 and includes descriptions of 4,176 publications printed in Cyrillic, Civil (the typeface, introduced as a part of the reform of 1708–1710 consisted in modifying the shape of the Cyrillic letters and simplifying the orthographic rules), and Latin scripts in various publishing centres in modern-day Ukraine. To this day, this publication remains a relevant and indispensable bibliographic, historical, and book historical source.

VNLU's specialists in scientific and bibliographic processing of collections and preparation of catalogues of early printed books pay special attention to Cyrillic publications, which constitute a significant part of the national printed heritage. An example of this is the catalogue of Cyrillic

1 Bondar, Natalia and Koval'chuk, Halyna: 'Drukovani katalohy kolektsii starodrukiv ta ridkisnykh vydan' NBUV: stan ta perspektyvy' [Printed Catalogues of the VNLU Collection of Early Printed and Rare Books: Status and Prospects]. In: *Problemy vdoskonalennia katalohiv naukovykh bibliotek: Materialy Mizhnarodn. nauk. konf.* (Kyiv, 1997), pp. 47–48; Bondar, Nataliia: 'Zvedenyi kataloh kyrylychnykh starodrukiv NBUV v aspekti suchasnykh tendentsii bibliohrafichno-informatsijnoho zabezpechennia korystuvachiv' [United Catalogue of Cyrillic Early Printed Books of the VNLU in the Aspect of Modern Trends in Bibliographic and Information Support of Users]. In: *Naukovi pratsi Natsional'noï biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V. I. Vernads'koho* 9 (2002), pp. 272–282; Bondar, Nataliia: 'Katalohy starodrukiv iak osnovnyi napriamok naukovo-publikatsiinoï diial'nosti viddilu starodrukiv ta ridkisnykh vydan' Instytutu knyhoznavstva Natsional'noï Biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V.I. Vernads'koho' [Catalogues of Early Printed Books as the Main Area of Scientific and Publication Activities of the Department of Early Printed and Rare Books of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine]. In: *Starodruky i ridkisni vydannia v universytetskii bibliotetsi: Materialy IV Mizhnarodnykh knyhoznavchykh chytan' (Odesa, 2–3 zhovtnia 2019 r.)* (Odesa, 2019), pp. 37–51; Zabolotna Nataliia: 'Ukladannia poprymirnykovykh katalohiv kyrylychnykh starodrukiv vasyliianskykh drukaren' z fondiv NBUV: praktychnyi dosvid ta teoretychni napratsiuvannia' [Compilation of Copy-by-Copy Catalogues of Cyrillic Early Printed Books of the Basilian Printing Houses from the VNLU Collections: Practical Experience and Theoretical Achievements]. In: *Rukopysna ta knyzhkova spadshchyna Ukraïny* 22 (2018), pp. 568–580.

2 Zapasko, Iakym and Isaievych, Iaroslav: *Katalog starodrukiv vydanykh na Ukraïni* [Catalogue of Early Printed Books Published in Ukraine]. Vol. 1: 1574–1700, vol. 2, part 1: 1701–1764, part 2: 1765–1800 (L'viv, 1981, 1984).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

publications of the 15th-17th centuries, compiled by Natalia Bondar and Roman Kyselov with the participation of Tetiana Rosovetska which was published in 2008.[3]

The catalogue includes all Cyrillic publications of the 15th-17th centuries from the VNLU collection, a significant part of which was published by printing houses from the Ukrainian territories – in Kyiv (Kyiv Cave Monastery printing house, printing presses of Tymofii Verbytskyi and Spyridon Sobol), in Lviv (printing houses of Ivan Fedorov, Stauropegion Brotherhood, Mykhailo Sliozka, etc.), in Ostroh and Derman (printing house of Vasyl Kostiantyn Ostrozkyi), in Striatyn and Krylos (printing press of Gedeon Balaban), in Univ (Assumption Monastery printing house), in Novhorod-Siverskyi and Chernihiv (printing house of Lazar Baranovych), and others.

In total, the catalogue contains information on 488 editions represented by 1,890 copies and fragments. Brief descriptions of the publications are given, the call numbers (shelf marks) of copies are indicated, and in some rare cases, their specific features are mentioned. The introductory chapter of the publication presents new research on the history of publishing, and additions to and clarifications of the bibliography, which relate to the publishing variants and design of publications.

A considerable number of copies have been re-attributed and several editions from the same year have been distinguished. Attention was also paid to prints without year and place of publication, printed as supplements to the texts of liturgical books, sometimes found in several versions. The work on the catalogue made it possible to clarify and add to not only the bibliography of early printed books of the 15th-17th centuries, but sometimes also of the 18th century. For example, it has been established that the Lviv *Octoechos* of 1733[4] is not an independent edition, but was produced as a result of the addition of new initial leaves to the 1700 edition.[5] In addition to the traditional indexes, the catalogue is accompanied by concordances, i.e., references to the items in the previous catalogue of Cyrillic publications of the 15th-18th centuries from the VNLU collection, published in 1958.[6]

An important original component of the copies of early printed books are various inscriptions of depositors, donors, and readers. It was for the purpose of recording such inscriptions, which are mostly unique documentary sources, that a catalogue of marginalia from Cyrillic script early prints of the 15th-17th centuries from the VNLU collection was prepared by Marharyta Shamrai (2005).[7] The catalogue contains the shortest possible bibliographic descriptions of editions arranged in alphabetical order and records 493 copies of Cyrillic publications of the 15th-17th centuries.

3 Bondar, Nataliia and Kysel'ov, Roman: *Kyrylychni starodruky XV-XVII st. u Natsional'nii bibliotetsi Ukraïny imeni V. I. Vernadskoho* [Cyrillic Early Printed Books of the 15th-17th centuries in the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine] (Kyiv, 2008), <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/everlib/item/er-0001911>, accessed 13/05/2024.

4 *Oktoikh* [Oktoechos] (Lviv: Stauropegion Brotherhood Printing House, 1733).

5 *Oktoikh* [Oktoechos] (Lviv: Stauropegion Brotherhood Printing House, 1700).

6 *Slavianskie knigi kirillovskoi pechati XV–XVIII v.: Opisanie knig, khraniashchikhsia v GPB USSR* [Slavic Books in Cyrillic Script of the 15th-18th centuries: Description of Books Stored in the State Library of the Ukrainian SSR], comp. by. S. Petrov, Ia. Biriuk, T. Zolotar (Kiev, 1958), <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/everlib/item/er-0001932>, accessed 14/05/2024.

7 Shamrai, Marharyta: *Marhinaliï v starodrukakh kyrylychnoho shryftu XV–XVII st. z fondu NBUV: kataloh* [Marginalia in Cyrillic Early Printed Books of the 15th-17th centuries from the VNLU Collection: Catalogue] (Kyiv, 2005), <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/everlib/item/er-0001912>, accessed 13/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

In 2012, a catalogue with a study of the publications by Ivan Fedorov and Petro Mstyslavets from the VNLU collections was published, compiled by Natalia Bondar. [8] I. Fedorov and P. Mstyslavets were the first or one of the first East Slavic printers to work together in Moscow and Zabłudów. At the time, I. Fedorov was engaged in publishing activities in Lviv and Ostroh, in the territory of modern-day Ukraine, while P. Mstyslavets worked in Vilnius. The *Apostle* and *Primer* published by I. Fedorov in Lviv in 1574[9] are considered the first books printed in the Ukrainian lands. Among the books described in the catalogue, there are significantly more prints from the Ukrainian territories, for example, 18 copies of the Ostroh Bible of 1581.[10] The vast majority of the recorded copies were disseminated throughout the Ukrainian territories. A few entries in the catalogue (10 editions in 44 copies) made it possible to increase the extent of descriptions of both publications and copies as much as possible.

The practice of preparing copy-by-copy catalogues with a detailed description of the features of individual copies was continued in the publication *Vilnius Gospels of 1575–1644 from the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine* compiled by Nataliia Bondar, published at the end of 2022 with the date 2021 on the title page. [11] The publication contains descriptions of 4 editions of the Gospels in 32 copies, as well as fragments of the Vilnius publication of the 1620–30s unknown in the bibliography, preserved as part of one of the Gospels. The publication contributes to the development of the national bibliography both by introducing the broadest possible methodology for describing editions and copies and by the fact that the editions of 1575–1644 recorded here were commonly used and spread on the territory of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth within the Kyiv Metropolis. The catalogue is accompanied by thorough research, an album of illustrations (130 images), numerous photographs of leaf features, images of watermarks, and tables of their location.

A powerful block in the scientific cataloguing of early printed books is made up of catalogues describing editions and copies of individual Ukrainian printing houses. So far, catalogues of two religious order printing houses from the Ukrainian territory, the Berdychiv[12] Discalced Carmelite Monastery and the Lutsk[13] Dominican Monastery, have been published, compiled by Iryna Tsiborovska-Rymarovych.

8 Bondar, Nataliia: *Vydannia Ivana Fedorova ta Petra Mstyslavtsia z fondiv Natsional'noï biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V. I. Vernads'koho: doslidzhennia, poprymirnykovyi opys* [Publications by Ivan Fedorov and Petro Mstyslavets from the Collection of the the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine: Research, Copy-by-Copy description] (Kyiv, 2012), <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/everlib/item/er-0002065>, accessed 13/05/2024.

9 *Apostle* [Acts and Epistles of the Apostles] (Lviv, Ivan Fedorov Printing House, 1574); *Bukvar* [Primer] (Lviv: Ivan Fedorov Printing House, 15 II 1574).

10 *Bible*. (Ostroh: Kostiantyn Vasyl Ostrozkyi's Printing House, 1581).

11 Bondar, Nataliia: *Vilnius'ki Ievanheliia 1575–1644 rr. z fondiv Natsional'noï biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V.I. Vernadskoho : doslidzhennia, poprymirnykovyi opys, al'bom iliustratsii* [Vilnius Gospels of 1575–1644 from the Collection of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine : Research, Copy Description, Album of Illustrations] (Kyiv, 2021), <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/everlib/item/er-0004406>, accessed 12/05/2024.

12 Berdychiv – town in Zhytomyr Oblast, Ukraine.

13 Lutsk – city in Volyn Oblast, Ukraine.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

In 2019, the publication *Printing House of the Berdychiv Monastery of Discalced Carmelites: History and Publishing. 1758–1844* saw the light.[14] The genre of the publication is defined as a bibliographic monograph, since the publication contains a study of the publishing activity of the printing house, its repertoire, and a description of publications with the characteristics of the copies. The Berdychiv printing house was the most powerful publishing centre of the Right-Bank Ukraine, where Latin script publications were published to meet the missionary needs of the Catholic Church and provide for the flock of the Roman Catholic faith. Its publishing activity lasted from 1760 until the printing house was closed by the Russian authorities in 1844. Approximately 922 publications were printed here, including 453 from the 18th century, 259 from the 19th century, and 94 without a place and year of publication.[15] The repertoire of the printing house consisted of prayer books, liturgical books, church calendars, martiological, hagiographic, theological works, textbooks, manuals, household guides, etc.

The catalogue of Berdychiv publications includes 929 descriptions of publications up to and including 1864 (in 1181 copies, of which 775 are from the VNLU collection); the section with descriptions numbered 842 to 929 are publications without a specific year of publication. The described copies are stored in the collections of 6 libraries, 9 museums and 2 archives in Ukraine. The scientific catalogue combines several forms of bibliography – a complete repertoire of publishing products of the Berdychiv printing house, and a description of editions and copies. The work on the study and description of Berdychiv publications made it possible to put into circulation 15 publications not included in the catalogue of Ia. Zapasko and Ia. Isaievych, 11 of which were not included in other catalogues.[16] The identification, research, and description of Berdychiv publications allowed the author to attribute counterfeit editions printed in Berdychiv with the designation of other places of publication on the title page, as, for example, *Inkasy* by Jean-François Marmontel (Lviv, 1794),[17] or without publisher and place of publication, *Polusia* by Wincenty Ignacy Marewicz.[18] During the preparation of the catalogue, the attribution of such type of publications was carried out with the help of decorations, typeface, and watermarks.

In order to increase the information potential of the description of early printed books in the catalogues of Berdychiv and Lutsk publications, which will be discussed later, the presence of censorship permission to print a book, permission to print or reprint a work is recorded after the main bibliographic description, indicating the name of the document, the name of the person who signed it, his position or rank, the date and place of signing the documents. In the monograph's scientific and bibliographic part, all provenances are recorded when describing a copy. As for marginalia, only the most vivid and informative examples are presented. This principle is observed in the following catalogue of Lutsk Dominican publications.

In order to recreate the history of the study of monastic publications in the VNLU and to expand the bibliography, the catalogue of Berdychiv prints includes references to the descriptions

14 Tsiborovs'ka-Rymarovych, Iryna: *Drukarnia Berdychivs'koho monastyria bosykh karmelitiv: istoriia ta vydavnycha diial'nist'. 1758–1844. Bibliohrafichna monohrafiia* [The Printing House of the Berdychiv Discalced Carmelite Monastery: History and Publishing Activities. 1758–1844. Bibliographic monograph] (Kyiv, 2019), <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/everlib/item/er-0003843>, accessed 14/05/2024.

15 Ibid., p. 59.

16 Ibid., p. 23.

17 Marmontel, Jean-François: *Inkasy czyli zniszczenie Panstwa Peru Przez Marmontela* (Lwów [i.e. Berdyczów], 1794).

18 Marewicz, Wincenty Ignacy: *Polusia, córka Koodzicia, czyli Wolność oswobodzona* [...] ([Berdyczów], 1789).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

of copies made in the 1930s by the library staff member Volodymyr Mylovydov, which were preserved in drafts in the Department of Early Printed and Rare Books. In order to expand the bibliographic information about the availability of copies of these printing houses in modern book repositories, after reference to the catalogue compiled by Ia. Zapasko and Ia. Isaievych,[19] the institutions where copies of these publications are now stored are indicated according to their information.

The bibliographical monograph on the printing house of the Berdychiv Discalced Carmelite Monastery also describes the graphic design of the publications. The monograph is enriched by an appendix with illustrations of samples of the typographic decorative elements of Berdychiv publications. Such an illustrative series can help in the attribution of defective copies or counterfeit editions, and in the study of book art.

In 2020, the aforementioned catalogue with book research on the publications of the Lutsk Dominican Monastery printing house, which are now stored in the VNLU collection, was published by Iryna Tsiborovska-Rymarovych.[20] The Dominican printing house in Lutsk was active from 1787 to 1836. It was not very powerful, but it had an impact on the socio-political life of the region. Its main products were publications printed to meet the needs of the Dominican Order and the local Catholic community. These are publications with religious and instructive content, sermons, speeches, calendars, order statutes, panegyrics, works of fiction, political brochures, etc.

The catalogue contains 165 Lutsk publications, including those absent in earlier bibliographic sources, and provides information about 141 copies from the VNLU collection. The catalogue contains a bibliographic description of publications and copies. At the same time, it registers the repertoire with a list of all known publishing products of the Lutsk printing house. The scheme of description of Lutsk editions is similar to that of Berdychiv publications: the author, title on the title page, date of publication, publisher and publication place, format, collations, typeface characteristics, graphic design, and bibliography are indicated. The description of the copies includes the call number, binding characteristic, and the presence or absence of provenance information. The catalogue is illustrated with images of headpieces, vignettes, and typographic ornaments typical of the Lutsk printing house.

The description structure in the catalogue of Lutsk Dominican publications includes a fingerprint – a specific identification code of an early printed publication, which is formed with the help of a certain sequence of characters selected from the specified pages of the publication according to the established method.[21] Given that a number of counterfeit editions were published in the Dominican printing house, a fingerprint can be used to help to attribute them or to identify defective copies. 12 Dominican prints from the VNLU collections described in the catalogue are not mentioned in other bibliographic reference works, in particular the

19 Zapasko, Iakym and Isaievych, Iaroslav: *Katalog starodrukiv vydanykh na Ukraïni* (cf. note 2).

20 Tsiborovs'ka-Rymarovych, Iryna: *Vydannia drukarni Luts'koho dominikans'koho monastyria (1787–1836) u fondakh Natsional'noï biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V.I. Vernads'koho. Knyhoznavche doslidzhennia. Poprymirnykovyi opys* [Publications of the Lutsk Dominican Monastery Printing House (1787–1836) in the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine. Bibliographic research. A Copy Description] (Kyiv, 2020), <http://irbis-nbuv.gov.ua/everlib/item/er-0004026>, accessed 12/05/2024.

21 We use the LOC (London-Oxford-Cambridge) method, see: <https://users.ox.ac.uk/~bodl0842/fingerprints/>, accessed 13/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

catalogue of Ia. Zapasko and Ia. Isaievych. As a result of typographical research and analysis of watermarks, 15 publications without imprint or with a false imprint were attributed to Lutsk Dominican printing house.[22] Among the previously unknown are the *Parochial Sermons* by Julian Dobryłowski, printed without a year of publication in the Ukrainian language in Latin script, format *octavo*.[23] The catalogue describes counterfeit publications of the Lutsk printing house – these are political works by Stanisław Staszic, Józef Pawlikowski, Kazimierz Plater, Franciszek Makulski and others.

A catalogue of Cyrillic publications of the Pochaiv[24] Assumption Monastery printing house of the 18th and the first third of the 19th century, compiled by Natalia Zabolotna, Olena Zhelezniak, and Roman Kyseliov, is planned for publication in 2024.[25] The printing house of the Pochaiv Monastery was one of the largest publishing centres in Ukraine in the 18th and early 19th centuries. It began work in the 1730s and operated for a century as a printing house of a Basilian monastery. The publishing house published books in Cyrillic typeface in Church Slavonic and Ukrainian, as well as prints in Latin script, in Polish and Latin. From 1734 to 1800, about 400 publications were published here, of which almost 250 were in Cyrillic. The repertoire of the printing house was wide and varied: liturgical, theological, and catechetical books, as well as textbooks; broadsheet publications were printed in large quantities.

Work on the catalogue of Pochaiv early printed books continued as part of the 'Pochaiv Project' under the leadership of Halyna Koval'chuk. As part of the project implementation, a thematic volume was published on various aspects of the Pochaiv Monastery Printing House,[26] which, in addition to scientific research, included lists of Cyrillic (compiled by Olena Zhelezniak) and Latin script (by Iuliia Rudakova) publications of this publishing centre.

The catalogue of Pochaiv publications will include descriptions of more than 1,700 copies of 212 Cyrillic early printed books of the 18th and first third of the 19th centuries, with an appendix of descriptions of Pochaiv Cyrillic publications of the second half of the 19th and early 20th centuries and publications in Civil script of the late 18th and first third of the 19th centuries. The catalogue will contain indexes – an alphabetical list of titles of early printed books and Cyrillic editions of the 19th and early 20th centuries, an index of names, and indexes of geographical names, book collections, *sammelbands*, and editions missing from previous catalogues.

The publication will describe all marginalia found on the pages of the early printed books – not only marks of ownership, but also various notes, commentaries, and individual texts of a liturgical, private, economic or other nature, which together constitute unique, interesting, and versatile material for philologists, textual scholars, historians, theologians, and others.

The catalogue of Pochaiv publications will be a significant addition to the Ukrainian retrospective bibliography, primarily by clarifying, expanding and supplementing previous

22 Tsiborovs'ka-Rymarovych, Iryna: *Vydannia drukarni Luts'koho dominikans'koho monastyria* (cf. note 20), p. 12.

23 [Dobryłowski, Julian], *Nauky parochialnyia* [...] ([Lutsk]: Dominican Printing House, [s. a]).

24 Pochaiv – town in Ternopil Oblast, Ukraine.

25 Zabolotna, Nataliia, Zhelezniak, Olena and Kysel'ov, Roman: *Kyrylychni vydannia drukarni Pochaïvs'koho Uspens'koho monastyria XVIII – pershoï tretyny XIX st*. [Cyrillic Publications of the Pochaiv Assumption Monastery Printing House of the 18th and first third of the 19th century] (L'viv, 2024) [in print].

26 *Drukarnia Pochaïvs'koho Uspens'koho monastyria ta ïï starodruky: Zbirnyk naukovykh prats'* [The Printing House of the Pochaiv Assumption Monastery and its Early Printed Books : Collection of Scientific Papers], ed. by O. Onyshchenko et al. (Kyiv, 2011).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

descriptions of publications and by recording specific copies, which will help in distinguishing between editions, for example those published in the same year. The publication will for the first time record a significant number of prints of individual texts, intended mainly to supplement liturgical books that do not contain imprint information and a year of publication. There will also be many clarifications and additions to distinguish between Pochaiv and pseudo-Pochaiv Old Believer publications.

In 2024 as well, Nataliia Zabolotna aims to publish a study and catalogue of Cyrillic prints that came out of the printing press of the Univ[27] Assumption Monastery.[28] The printing house of the Univ Monastery operated from 1648 to 1770 with interruptions, first as an Orthodox printing house, then as a Greek Catholic Basilian printing house. It published more than 50 Cyrillic editions, mainly liturgical, as well as theological, instructive, and catechetical texts.

The catalogue includes descriptions of 20 publications, represented by 141 copies and three fragments. The descriptions are arranged chronologically by year and alphabetically by title within each year. The structure of the descriptions is similar to the descriptions of Pochaiv Cyrillic early printed books, which were mentioned above.

In preparing these catalogues the author paid attention not only to the detailed bibliographic description of publications and individual features of copies, but also to the attribution and description of their fragments, and to the study of the *sammelbands* that include publications of the discussed printing houses. In the process of working on the catalogue, editions unknown from earlier bibliographic and book studies literature were recorded.

The catalogue is preceded by a historical and bibliographical study, which includes an overview of the activities of the Univ Assumption Monastery and its printing house, a description of the publications printed here, statistics on the number of editions, subject matters, language repertoire, design features of the publications, information on counterfeit reprints etc. The research and description of the copies made it possible to refine and supplement the bibliography, in particular in distinguishing between several editions marked with the same year, including three editions of the *Euchologions* published in 1739, as well as previously unknown printing variants of several Univ publications.

Thus, the catalogues of the Pochaiv and Univ Cyrillic early printed books, as well as the catalogues of the Berdychiv and Lutsk printing houses, register the material of the retrospective national bibliography, presenting descriptions of editions and copies in the context of the history of the important Ukrainian printing houses, in the context of a holistic analysis of their publishing activities, repertoire, graphic features, the development of engraving skills, and the attribution of publications without imprint and date and counterfeit printings.

The researchers of the Department of Early Printed and Rare Books at the VNLU also focus on other printing centres, the description of editions and copies of which are already underway or are planned in the near future. These include the printing house of the Supraśl Annunciation Monastery, whose Cyrillic editions are described by Nataliia Zabolotna. In the course of her

27 Univ – village in Lviv Oblast, Ukraine.

28 Zabolotna, Nataliia: *Vydannia drukarni Univs'koho Uspens'koho monastyria u fondakh Natsional'noï biblioteky Ukraïny imeni V.I. Vernads'koho: Doslidzhennia. Naukovyi kataloh* [Publications of the Univ Assumption Monastery Printing House in the collections of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine: Research. Scientific Catalogue] (Kyiv, 2024) [in print].

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

research of Univ, Supraśl, and Pochaiv Cyrillic early printed books,[29] N. Zabolotna collected and systematically structured a wealth of illustrative material that can be used in the future to create album-catalogues of the elements of graphic design of the publications of these printing houses.

One of the planned areas of scientific and bibliographic activity of the Department of Early Printed and Rare Books of the VNLU in recent years has been the preparation of a catalogue of Ukrainian early printed books of the 16th-18th centuries in Latin script, compiled by Iuliia Rudakova and Iryna Tsiborovska-Rymarovych. The catalogue is intended to present the editions held in the VNLU collection, indicating the number of copies and call numbers, but without describing their copy specific features. The catalogue will also include a separate section describing the publications of those printing houses that operated in ethnic Ukrainian lands outside of modern Ukraine. The planned first issue of the catalogue will cover more than 620 publications in about 1,000 copies from the collection of the VNLU's Department of Early Printed and Rare Books. The publication of such a volume is important because it will provide materials for enhancing and supplementing information about the Ukrainian publishing repertoire of the 15th – 18th centuries, expanding it both by publications previously unknown and by Latin script publications issued in the Ukrainian ethnic lands.

Further research plans of the VNLU's librarians include the preparation of copy-by-copy catalogues of other Ukrainian printing houses in Chernihiv, Ostroh, and Kyiv, as well as the preparation of a short united catalogue of Cyrillic publications of the 18th century from the printing houses of Ukraine and other Central European and Baltic countries in the VNLU collection.

The list of published scientific catalogues, and those in preparation, demonstrates that the department is a scientific and methodological centre for the description of early printed heritage, whose specialists intensively prepare catalogues that describe in detail early printed books of various content. A description of the structure and content of each of the catalogues shows that they may differ in the methodology applied to the descriptions, sequence and extent of their content, and may contain components most appropriate for describing a particular group of early printed books, original bibliographic approaches and original findings, etc. All prepared catalogues are underpinned by scientific research, the material of which is presented either directly in the publication or in the form of separate studies. Such catalogues are not only directly informative sources for users about the early printed books in the library's collection but also methodological guides and scientific works on historical and book studies. Together, the catalogues covering publications published in Ukraine are building a national bibliography of early printed books.

Each of these catalogues, prepared by the staff of the Department of Early Printed and Rare Books of the VNLU over the past twenty years, is to some extent related to the development of the Ukrainian bibliography of early printed books. In the 21st century, work on the formation of such a bibliography in Ukraine, for a variety of reasons, is carried out mainly at the level of creating scientific catalogues of various collections of state, local and private libraries, implement-

29 See, e.g.: Zabolotna, Nataliia: 'Ukladannia poprymirnykovykh katalohiv kyrylychnykh starodrukiv vasyliianskykh drukaren' z fondiv NBUV: praktychnyi dosvid ta teoretychni napratsiuvannia' [Compilation of Copy-by-Copy Catalogues of Cyrillic Early Printed Books of the Basilian Printing Houses from the VNLU Collections: Practical Experience and Theoretical Achievements]. In: *Rukopysna ta knyzhkova spadshchyna Ukraïny* 22 (2018), pp. 568–580.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

ing research and electronic catalogues and databases, and preparatory work for the formation of the State Book Register of Ukraine.[30]

Both the VNLU collection, which is the largest in Ukraine and, in some respects, the largest in the world in terms of the number of copies of Cyrillic publications by Ukrainian printing houses, and the traditions and professional potential of the department's scholars allow for the formation of separate segments of the national bibliography in the form of publications devoted to the activities of individual printing houses that record publications missing from previous catalogues and bibliographies, in particular, those of Ia. Zapasko and Ia. Isaievych. Such catalogues concentrate material for the further compilation of the Ukrainian national bibliography of the 15th-18th centuries, as well as the first decades of the 19th century, which, according to recent trends, is considered part of the early printed heritage. Currently, the publications of this period are significantly less studied than those of the early modern period.

Most of the catalogues and bibliographies described in this article are available in electronic form, which allows a wide range of readers to get acquainted with them.

30 For more on this topic, see Olga Tkachuk's paper in this volume ,p. 25–39.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.041
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Peter Sjökvist
Uppsala University Library

A new Retrospective National Bibliography of Sweden? – A Background and some Thoughts

Abstract
In Sweden, an initiative has recently been taken to start making a new retrospective national bibliography. The present article discusses the background and previous work in the field in Sweden, and gives some arguments why a new bibliography would be a valuable contribution in our time. At the end, some ideas are reported for that could be taken into account if such a work is started. It is essential here to use the experience gained in other projects of a similar kind, as well as using the new technologies and methods to create a bibliography that would correspond to current and future needs.

Waiting for a new retrospective bibliography is a good old Swedish tradition. We have done so repeatedly at least since the 1670s, until the *Suecia literata seu de scriptis et scriptoribus gentis Sueciae* (1680) of Johannes Schefferus (1621–79) was published.[1] The most recent initiative in our time to make a new national bibliography for the early modern period is only some years old. It was taken by historian Kajsa Weber at the university of Lund in southern Sweden, and we eagerly wish the ambitions will be realized. Before trying to pinpoint what such a bibliography could need, in my own opinion, a background on the history of national bibliographies in Sweden will be sketched, and we will see how they have been implemented and curated in the digital environment. It will be evident thereby, hopefully, why a new approach is needed in our time, but that there are problems to be acknowledged and several important decisions to be taken. The period to be covered has been bibliographically described several times before with the ambition to be national, but except for the earliest period of book-printing never more than partly, leaving large groups of printed items without consideration, and just as everything else bibliographies age with time.

Let us start with two historical facts of particular importance. In the early modern era, Sweden mostly looked rather different than it does today. All of today's Finland was part of Sweden since the beginning of book printing, but was lost to Russia in 1809. Today's Estonia, Latvia, and parts of Northern Germany belonged to Sweden for long periods. On the other hand, some parts of today's Sweden belonged to Denmark until the middle of the seventeenth century. This information is essential when defining what 'national' in national bibliographies could mean. It is true that these regions had their own languages. But the administration was Swedish, and Swedish universities with printing presses were founded in Turku/Åbo (Finland) and Tartu/Dorpat (Estonia). The university of Greifswald was mainly German, but Swedish enough to receive legal deposits for its library from 1707[2]. If we would use a similar delineation for our retrospective national bibliographies as the generally accepted for the current ones, in the words of

1 Schefferus, Johannes: *Suecia literata seu de scriptis et scriptoribus gentis Sueciae* (Stockholm, 1680).
2 Laine, Tuija: 'Finlands nationalbibliografi 1488–1800. Historia och nutid'. In: *Biblis* 50 (2010), p. 37.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Barbara Bell: 'a cumulation of the authoritative and comprehensive records of the national output (i.e. products of the national publishing industry) of a country [...]'[3], we notice two words that are close but that must be interpreted somewhat differently. Country and nation are not really synonyms. Can all publications from the Swedish realm, or *country*, in the hand-press period really be considered part of the *national* output? In previous retrospective bibliographies, the answer has been no. Not all the material from the provinces has been included. But the opposite is also worth asking: should not more material be seen as part of the national output than what has been produced within a country? The answer has of course been yes. Many books printed abroad have been included. Current and retrospective national bibliographies are not the same, and the retrospective simply has to acknowledge historical facts and make a somewhat different selection[4]. The Swedish bibliographer Rolf Du Rietz separated the two kinds of bibliographies mainly with the distinction that the current is quick and preliminary, and the retrospective more ambitious and complete. The retrospective are scientific products, need more investigation and even research[5]. According to this view, reliable data from current bibliographies can lay a solid foundation for future retrospective ones, but not fulfill all the needs[6]. It will be necessary to keep this distinction in mind in the following.

The other historical circumstance, which explains why material printed abroad has often been included, is that the development of domestic publishing was slow in Sweden, although the first book was printed in Stockholm as early as 1483.[7] In the sixteenth century, Sweden really was culturally behind. Because of the ecclesiastical reformation, initiated by Gustavus Vasa (r.1523–60), monasteries were closed one after the other, and so was the only university, located at Uppsala. Books for the Swedish market, primarily in Swedish, Latin and German, were then often produced abroad, and especially in Germany (Rostock and Lübeck), in parts that did *not* belong to Sweden. For instance, it is estimated that about twenty five percent of the national output of religious and edifying literature in the vernacular was published abroad in the sixteenth century[8]. To include texts only in Swedish would of course not make sense. Sweden was polyglot even then, with a high presence of German in the cities, and Latin in the academies and administration, in addition to the languages used in the provinces.

3 The quote continues: '[...] published regularly, and with the least possible delay. It is produced in accordance with international standards by the national bibliographic agency [...].' Cited from: <https://www.ifla.org/g/bibliography/definitions/>, accessed 03/05/2024.

4 Cf. Jonsson, Gunilla: 'Suomen kansallisbibliografia. Finlands nationalbibliografi. Finnische Nationalbibliographie. 1488–1700. Toimittaneet/redigerad av Tuija Laine & Rita Nyqvist. Helsingfors 1996 [...]'. In: *Nordisk tidskrift* för *bok- och biblioteksbistoria* 85:1 (1998–2001), pp. 111–112.

5 Du Rietz, Rolf E.: *Principerna* för *en nationalbibliografi. En preliminär* översikt (Uppsala, 1976), p. 160.

6 Cf. Häusner, Eva-Maria: Savicic, Zoran; Simonsson, Charlotta & Sommarland, Ylva: 'Behövs Nationalbibliografin? Internationell utblick och förslag till förändrat arbetssätt,' 2016–09–15 Dnr: 1.2.1–2016–801, p. 22.

7 *Dyalogus creaturarum moralizatus* (Stockholm, 1483).

8 Undorf, Wolfgang: 'A Game of Cities. Driving Forces in Early Modern Scandinavian Book History'. In: *Baltic Battle of Books. Formation and Relocation of European Libraries in the Confessional Age (c. 1500–1650) and their Afterlife*, ed. by Jonas Nordin, Gustavs Strenga & Peter Sjökvist (Leiden, 2023), p. 101.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The recent criticism of the existing Swedish national bibliographies, and the demand for new and better ones, as expressed for instance by historian Kajsa Weber and church historian Otfried Czaika, have also usually focused on their lacking coverage from this national point of view, on the circumstance that material has been missing that should rightly be there, and that the bibliographies should be more wide-ranging and inclusive[9]. The consequence now is that literature is sometimes unjustly overlooked and excluded from research on Swedish material, and this has an effect on the view of our past[10]. Bibliographies simply give research a direction, and delimit sources. A truism is, however, that a complete national bibliography, fully consistent and free from errors, will never appear[11]. A long-standing observation is also that so many material categories, such as dissertations, occasional poetry, skilling prints[12] and sermons, by intention have not been fully entered into most Swedish retrospective national bibliographies, mainly because of their very great number. This has direct consequences when we try to assess historical publishing activity in Sweden based on bibliographic data taken from the national union catalogue Libris, or from any other catalogue based on Libris-data, which just simply cannot be done with reliable results. Some recent attempts to do so have suffered from this unsatisfactory coverage[13]. A claim that Swedish print culture has 'been effectively covered in published national bibliographies' is thus not correct[14]. The gaps are still significant. The statement is, as we will see, only true for the period up until 1600, and still only so in printed volumes.

9 Weber, Kajsa: 'Buch und Konfessionskonflikt. Übersetzung, Kompilation und Paratext in Petrus Johannis Gothus' Sköna och märkliga skriftens sentenser (1597)'. In: *Schwedische Buchgeschichte. Zeitalter der Reformation und Konfessionalisierung*, ed. Otfried Czaika & Wolfgang Undorf (Göttingen, 2021), pp. 111–130; Czaika, Otfried: 'Ein weites und weitgehend unbekanntes Feld. Schwedische Gesangbücher und Lieddrucke des 16. Jahrhunderts'. In: *Schwedische Buchgeschichte. Zeitalter der Reformation und Konfessionalisierung*, ed. Otfried Czaika & Wolfgang Undorf (Göttingen, 2021), pp. 87–109. The lack of a detailed and consistent national bibliography was lamented already in the early database study of Rosvall, Jan: *Svensk förindustriell typografi. Metodstudier och forskningsperspektiv* (Göteborg, 1975), pp. 49–50. Cf. Van Delft, Marieke: 'In Search of the Past. The International Dynamics of Retrospective National Bibliographies'. In: *A Warm Scent of Books. Private Libraries at Leufstabruk and Beyond*, ed. Marieke van Delft & Peter Sjökvist (Uppsala, 2023), pp. 21–41.

10 See e.g. Weber, Kajsa: 'Empiri och historikerns sökverktyg. Kataloger, bibliografier, databaser och Melchior Hofmanns böcker som aldrig togs upp i den svenska nationalbibliografin'. In: *Historisk tidskrift* 142:3 (2022), pp. 353–379.

11 Cf. Du Rietz, Rolf E.: *Principerna* för *en nationalbibliografi* (cf. note 5), pp. 166–168; and Lindqvist, Sune: 'En svensk bibliografi 1700–1829 växer fram'. In: *Nordisk tidskrift* för *bok-och biblioteksväsen* 66 (1979), p. 103.

12 The term refers to a simple genre of songs, comparable to broadside ballads. They were normally small leaflets printed in the octavo format.

13 See e.g. Tolonen, Mikko; Lahti, Leo; Roivainen, Hege, & Marjanen, Jani: 'A Quantitative Approach to Book-Printing in Sweden and Finland, 1640–1828'. In: *Historical Methods. A Journal of Quantitative and Interdisciplinary History* 52:1 (2018), pp. 57–78; and Der Weduwen, Arthur, & Cullen, Barnaby: 'A Nordic Press. The Development of Printing in Scandinavia and the Baltic States before 1700 from a European Perspective'. In: *Mémoires du livre / Studies in Book Culture* 13:1 (2022), pp. 1–30.

14 Pettegree, Andrew; & Kemp, Graeme: 'The Universal Short Title Catalogue. Creating and Exploiting a Major Bibliographical Resource'. In: *La Bibliofilía* 119:1 (2017), p. 160.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Let us quickly review the latest wide-ranging authoritative Swedish national bibliographies. As was mentioned the very first was in fact printed as early as 1680[15].

From the beginning of printing in Sweden up until 1829, there are four comprehensive retrospective national bibliographies, in addition to bibliographies of certain material categories[16]. Isak Collijn's bibliography up until the year 1600 is the oldest of them but still the best[17]. His intention was to include not only material printed in Sweden, but also what had been printed abroad by Swedes or ordered on behalf of Swedes, but not material on Sweden by foreigners or political treaties, since these already had bibliographies. Publications only attested from literature, where no physical items can be found today, were also accounted for. He even investigated the holdings of some private collections and of foreign libraries in order to make it as complete as possible, but of course missed some[18]. Unfortunately, while records of Swedish incunables are now available online in the National Union Catalogue Libris through ISTC-records, the books published in the sixteenth century and listed in Collijn's splendid bibliography still have not been added there, unless individual libraries occasionally have added records. Even a manual entering of all of them would only take a few weeks' working time for *one* experienced cataloguer, so it is indeed to be lamented that this has still not been done.

When the same Collijn later created a bibliography on the Swedish seventeenth century, he was less ambitious, only calling the result a 'contribution'. It was also preliminary to a higher degree, and has aged much more quickly[19]. Using the same national selection criteria as in the previous, he now had to consider more Swedish provinces, because of the territorial expansions, and limited himself to publications authored in Swedish or by Swedes or people active in Sweden for a long time. He also omitted several material categories on purpose, such as occasional poetry and dissertations, either since the work would otherwise be too vast, or since they had already been bibliographically described. The collections of the National Library in Stockholm were the base, but several other domestic collections were investigated as well, and Finnish literature included only if it could be found in Swedish libraries[20]. These records were some decades ago imported to the National Union Catalogue online. However, since Collijn had on purpose omitted to quote the titles of new editions of the same work in his printed bibliography, although these could be very different from the first edition, the online records created by the transfer contained some very grave errors. All subsequent editions of a work through the transfer by default have the same title as the first edition. Many of these erroneous titles are still there, although they could have been manually corrected rather quickly. And there are more problems with the online records.

15 Schefferus, Johannes: *Suecia literata seu de scriptis et scriptoribus gentis Sueciae* (cf. note 1). Another early enterprise was Stiernman, Anders Anton: *Bibliotheca Suiogothica. In qua ... scripta edita, inedita, deperdita ac affecta accurate luci restituuntur publicae* (Stockholm, 1731). Only one of seven planned volumes was published, the others are still extant as archival material at Uppsala University Library.

16 Most important and ambitious is the *Svenskt offentligt tryck* (SOT), covering official publications. It has been integrated in the National Union Catalogue Libris.

17 Collijn, Isak: *Sveriges bibliografi intill* år *1600*, vols. I-III (Uppsala, 1927–1938); Cf. Du Rietz, Rolf E.: *Principerna* för *en nationalbibliografi* (cf. note 5), p. 170.

18 Collijn, Isak: *Sveriges bibliografi intill* år *1600*, vol. II (cf. note 17), p. iii.

19 Collijn, Isak: *Sveriges bibliografi, 1600-talet*, vols. I-II. Uppsala 1942–1944; Du Rietz, Rolf E.: *Principerna* för *en nationalbibliografi* (cf. note 5), p. 170.

20 Collijn, Isak: *Sveriges bibliografi, 1600-talet*, vol. I (cf. note 19), pp. III-V.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

After Collijn's two bibliographies there was for some decades a gap for the period 1700–1829[21]. The strangest thing then occurred in the 1970s, when two different projects were started more or less simultaneously in order to cover this period, almost in a kind of bitter competition, and previous to that there had been another enterprise that had been left incomplete[22]. One was carried out at the National Library of Sweden (SB17) and the other was started by an eccentric but highly professional private bibliographer[23]. So, we now in fact have two bibliographies covering the eighteenth century. The one that was carried out by the national library was most user friendly – which in this case does not say very much – and since it was also created by the national agency, it is this one that is the most used. It included material printed or published in Sweden, and material printed in Swedish abroad, the provinces included[24]. Although the intention was that it should be printed, it never was, but the records were after some time added and uploaded to the union catalogue online. In the conversion, some ugly signs were imported with the data, which were meant for the formatting of the printed version. Most of them are still there, but they do not affect the content. The work was based on the holdings of the National Library in Stockholm, so material is missing in this bibliography as well. Some categories were also completely excluded or only partly treated[25]. Since it was not created as a database from the start, it could easily have been much more user friendly if made in our time.

As if these limitations were not enough, or perhaps since there were so many limitations anyway, the National Library of Sweden some time ago added new instructions for the cataloguers of early printed books. The records from the Collijn- and SB17-bibliographies can be singled out in searches using the bibliography codes COL and SB17 in the field corresponding to Marc-field 042, subfield #9, in the union catalogue. Now it was suddenly decided that these codes should be added to all material published in Sweden, the provinces included, up until 1829[26]. I think this change in selection principles can have been the final blow to the reliability and usability of these old bibliographies for any kind of statistics in the union catalogue. We simply no longer know what is in them. The final decision to include a publication is now left to the individual cataloguer, and the new principles do not agree with some of the previous, as established in the Collijn- and SB17-projects, the records of which are of course still there as the foundations on which the others build. I guess that the purpose was to have a similar selection

21 The period 1830–1865 is covered in the bibliographically outdated Linnström, Hjalmar: *Svenskt boklexikon. Åren 1830–1865* (Stockholm, 1883–1884).

22 The material resulting from Samuel E. Bring's enterprise is still extant at Uppsala University Library, see Du Rietz, Rolf E.: *Principerna för en nationalbibliografi* (cf. note 5), pp. 170–171, and Lindqvist, Sune: 'En svensk bibliografi 1700–1829 växer fram' (cf. note 11), pp. 97 and 102.

23 See Du Rietz, Rolf E.: *Swedish Imprints 1731–1833. A Retrospective Bibliography* (Uppsala, 1977-).

24 Lindqvist, Suna: 'En svensk bibliografi 1700–1829 växer fram' (cf. note 11), p. 97. See also Jonsson, Gunilla: 'Retrospective bibliography. The eighteenth century. The Swedish scene'. In: *Retrospective cataloguing in Europe: 15th to 19th century printed materials: Proceedings of the International Conference, Munich 28th–30th November 1990*, ed. Franz Georg Kaltwasser & John Michael Smethurst (München, 1992), pp. 87–93.

25 Lindqvist, Suna: 'En svensk bibliografi 1700–1829 växer fram' (cf. note 11), pp. 102–103; and Jonsson, Gunilla: 'Retrospective bibliography' (cf. note 24), p. 88.

26 <https://metadatabyran.kb.se/beskrivning/materialtyper-arbetsfloden/aldre-tryck/adminmetadata---aldre-tryck >, accessed 03/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

for the retrospective as for the current national bibliography, in spite of the anachronisms caused thereby and the neglect of historical circumstances.

In addition to these arguments, it is true as well that all of the previous bibliographies were created for being printed, before computers and the internet, and that much has happened in the area of bibliographical registration of rare materials since their time. The older reference works will of course serve as obvious and useful points of departure anyhow.

Towards a new Swedish retrospective national bibliography

So, when envisioning a new Swedish retrospective national bibliography, I personally think three postulates are necessary. 1) The bibliography must be based on research, and have researchers as its target audience. The reliability and consistency must be high, so that it is possible to use it for statistical and calculative investigations[27]. 2) For the same reason, all separately printed publications (bibliospheres[28]) should be included, i.e. also genres such as dissertations, skilling prints, sermons and occasional poetry. 3) The bibliography must be established in international collaboration. There is material abroad that is not still extant in Sweden, and vice versa[29]. In a world of linked data interoperability is key.

A more concrete, and admittedly personal, wish list with some especially important details could look like this:

1. Considering the amount of the material, short titles are to be preferred to long title transcriptions. Transcriptions are time consuming, and regardless how careful one is it is difficult not to make mistakes[30]. Such can be found even in the bibliographies with the highest ambitions. In addition, many standards concerning transcription blend normalization and faithfulness to a frustrating degree, which does not really serve the purpose of identification[31]. Since the manifestation, which is what we register in bibliographies,

27 See Rosvall, Jan: Svensk förindustriell typografi (cf. note 9), p. 49; and Jonsson, Gunilla: 'Suomen kansallisbibliografia' (cf. note 4), p. 113. The potential is well illustrated in Lahti, Leo; Marjanen, Jani; Roivainen, Hege; & Tolonen, Mikko: 'Bibliographic Data Science and the History of the Book (c.1500–1800)'. In: Cataloging & Classification Quarterly 57:1 (2019), pp. 5–23. On the importance of bibliographies for book history research, see e.g. Suarez, S. J., Michael: 'Book History from Descriptive Bibliographies'. In: The Cambridge Companion to the History of the Book, ed. L. Howsam (Cambridge, 2015), pp. 199–218.

28 The term, coined by Rolf E. Du Rietz, refers to a print that is a finished and independent unit from the publication point of view. See Du Rietz, Rolf E.: *Den tryckta skriften. Termer och begrepp. Grunderna till bibliografin. För biblioteken och antikvariaten, för bibliografer och textutgivare, för bokhistoriker och boksamlare* (Uppsala, 1999), p. 150.

29 See Van Delft, Marieke: 'In Search of the Past' (cf. note 9), p. 36.

30 See e.g. Jonsson, Gunilla: Suomen kansallisbibliografia' (cf. note 4), p. 114.

31 Cf. Sjökvist, Peter: 'Transcription in Rare Books Cataloguing'. In: *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly*, 54: 5–6 (2016), pp. 377–383.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

is in fact an abstract concept (although referring to physical aspects), the construction of a short title would in a way also be both logical and user-friendly[32].

2. Partly to compensate for missing transcriptions, digitized versions of copies of the entire publication could handily be connected to the records for the originals. Notice that I said *versions* in the plural, preferably as many as possible. In a bibliography, it is of course essential not to make one digitized copy represent the entire edition, since this copy could be defect, a variant, or corrupted in some way. The VD16-solution, where links to digitized versions are added to the records, has shown how useful this is. In fact, this usage of digitized copies to help describe the edition in a new bibliographical project would easily be combined with the declaration of intent made by the National Library of Sweden together with five university libraries that was made some years ago. There it was stated that these libraries intend to digitize everything that has been printed in Sweden[33]. Although this is in fact what the declaration says in its first shape, the intention will in reality be to digitize one copy of every published edition or issue as found in their own collections. What was soon realized was that bibliographic records were now of course needed as well, since so much of the material that would be digitized had not even yet been catalogued online. If both projects are started, the result could thus be a true win-win situation, if handled properly, and if both projects are run at their own premises. Digitized copies could help serve the purpose of identification and description, while the bibliographic data would create entries for the digitized documents. A few more things, which are perhaps obvious to most people working in the library-world, but which need to be emphasized:
3. The bibliography should be hosted in a closed environment or in a separate database, outside of the union catalogue Libris, which can be manipulated too easily, at least at present. Bibliographies and union catalogues are not the same, and must be kept apart in order to be really useful. The great strength of Libris is its wide inclusivity. But this affects reliability and accuracy negatively. Separate hosting of course does not exclude an exchange and reuse of data.
4. Autopsy should be used – the bibliographer should see the book when registering, to secure accuracy, especially concerning the physical aspects (extent, format, etc.) of the extant copies that are consulted to describe the manifestation. The consulted copies should preferably also be mentioned in the record. Many problems in bibliographies resulting from a harvest of data from different databases can be avoided hereby[34]. This principle of course cannot be followed for the publications where no extant items have yet been found, or when we know that all copies have been lost or destroyed. These are still to be recorded and acknowledged as far as possible.
5. Bibliographical fingerprint should preferably be used for the purpose of closer identification of different editions and settings, at least as a less time-consuming but powerful

32 Cf. Sjökvist, Peter: 'Resource Description and Access (RDA) – Transcription and the Dilemma of a Rare Materials Cataloger'. In: *Bibliothek und Wissenschaft* 55 (2022), pp. 279–285.

33 Avsiktsförförklaring om det digitaliserade svenska trycket, 28 January 2020, <https://www.kb.se/download/18.7bef1f3916eca87a61b1094/1623150278073/Avsiktsforklaring-svenskt-tryck.pdf>, accessed 03/05/2024.

34 Cf. Van Delft, Marieke: 'In Search of the Past' (cf. note 9), pp. 38–39.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

compensation for the missing title transcriptions, if nothing else. Just like faithful title citations complete accuracy will not be achieved, but it can nevertheless be a useful tool for those familiar with how it works. Whether the LOC- (London-Oxford-Cambridge) or the STCN-system should be used could be a matter of taste, both have obvious advantages[35].

6. An interoperable persistent identifier should be connected to the records of each edition. The construction of such an identifier is one of the main goals of the current CERL Working Group for Retrospective Bibliographies.[36] This will facilitate the making of references and the linking across different bibliographies and databases. The natural aim is to make the new Swedish retrospective bibliography the most reliable resource and authority for studies of and references to Swedish historical publishing.
7. Finally, and most importantly: it must be inclusive rather than narrow, and try to acknowledge the impact of the general historical circumstances on the Swedish publishing history. In the early modern period it was, for instance, closer from Stockholm to Turku than to Gothenburg. This truism just has to be reflected in the principles of a new retrospective Swedish bibliography. For the same reason, it would be a mistake to try to apply the principles of the current national bibliography to a retrospective one.

In many ways, the suggested principles would be close to what we have seen in bibliographies for a very long time. The main argument for continuing with these is simply that they have been widely accepted and proven very useful. The important difference in this model, however, would be that digitized versions of copies – preferably as many as possible – of the described resources would be explicitly connected to and used in the records, and that they should be considered part of the description of the manifestation, serving the purpose of identification together with the other metadata on titles, imprints, extent, format, authors, contributors, languages, etc. Even pure digital text created by an ocr-scanning of the prints could then easily be added to the metadata to describe the resource, while at the same time giving access to a national literary heritage.

35 See Harris, Neil: 'Tribal Lays and the History of the Fingerprint'. In: *Many Into One. Problems and Opportunities in Creating Shared Catalogues of Older Books*, ed. David J. Shaw (London, 2006), pp. 21–72.

36 See <https://www.cerl.org/collaboration/work/retrospectivenationalbibliographies>, accessed 24/ 04/ 2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.051
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Adelaida Caro Martín
National Library of Spain

Isabel García-Monge Carretero
Spanish Bibliographical Heritage Union Catalogue. Ministry of Culture of Spain

Towards a Spanish Retrospective Bibliography

Abstract
Although Spain does not currently have a retrospective bibliography, both the National Library of Spain and the Spanish Bibliographical Heritage Union Catalogue display in their respective catalogues an important part of the editions printed in Spain from the incunabula period to the end of the hand press book. The text explores the current situation and the future possibilities using data from both catalogues.

Background

Spanish modern bibliography starts in the seventeenth century with Nicolás Antonio. Born in Seville in 1617, he was a doctor in law and bibliographer. His main work, *Bibliotheca hispana sive Hispanorum qui usquam unquamve sive latina sive populari sive aliâ quabis lingua scripto aliquod consignaverunt notitia*[1], better known as *Bibliotheca hispana nova*, was published in 1672 and was a highlight in Spanish bibliography. It contained the work of Spanish authors from 1500 to 1672. His *Bibliotheca hispana vetus* appeared posthumously in 1696 and contained the work of authors from the times of Augustus to 1500[2]. It has also been the most influential work on Spanish bibliography until the librarian and bibliographer Antonio Palau y Dulcet published his *Manual del librero hispanoamericano* (*Handbook for the Spanish American bookseller*) in 1948, almost three centuries later[3]. Palau's handbook was presented as a bibliographical inventory of the scientific and literary production of Spain and Latin America from the invention of the printing press to the present day, with the commercial value of all the items described, and it is still a common reference in library catalogues.

Further contemporary attempts to record all Spanish printing history have been far more accurate but also far less comprehensive. The dream of compiling the Spanish print production from its beginnings has been followed in masterpieces of bibliography such as Mercedes Fernández

1 Antonio, Nicolás: Bibliotheca hispana sive Hispanorum qui usquam unquamve sive latina sive populari sive aliâ quabis lingua scripto aliquod consignaverunt notitia (Romæ: ex Officina Nicolai Angeli Tinassii, 1672).

2 Antonio, Nicolás: Bibliotheca hispana vetus sive Hispanorum, qui usquam unquámve scripto aliquid consignaverunt notitia (Romae: ex Typographia Antonii de Rubeis, 1696).

3 Palau y Dulcet, Antonio: Manual del librero hispanoamericano: bibliografía general española e hispano-americana desde la invención de la imprenta hasta nuestros tiempos con el valor comercial de los impresos descritos (Barcelona: Librería Palau, 1948–1977).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Valladares' *La imprenta en Burgos (1501–1600)*[4], Lorenzo Ruiz Fidalgo's *La imprenta en Salamanca (1501–1600)*[5] or Julian Martín Abad's *La imprenta en Alcalá de Henares (1502–1700)*[6] which were part of an ambitious plan for all Spanish cities with printing houses from the sixteenth century onwards. In the same vein, we may mention recent publications such as María Casas' *La imprenta en Valladolid. Repertorio tipobibliográfico (1501–1560. Tipografía gótica)*[7] or Arcadio Castillejo's *La imprenta en Sevilla en el siglo XVI*[8]. The plan, however, is still very far from being completed, as most of the cities with printing history do not yet have their bibliography and most of the projects so far are focused on the sixteenth century. Among the books printed in this period, post-incunabula, which always received special attention, have their own repertories, namely F.J. Norton's *A descriptive catalogue of printing in Spain and Portugal 1501–1520*[9] and Julián Martín Abad's *Post-incunables ibéricos*[10]. All known Spanish incunabula are included in the ISTC database.

Other regions historically related to Spain, which will be discussed below, also have important bibliographies that aspired at the time to be comprehensive, as is the case of José Toribio Medina's *La imprenta en* México *(1539–1821)*[11] and *La imprenta en Lima (1584–1824)*[12], both published at the beginning of the twentieth century and still essential resources to deal with the printing history in Mexico and Perú.

The possibility of accessing all historical Spanish print production has had other approaches, too. The well-known catalogue and database Iberian Books, by the School of History at the University College Dublin, is an attempt to 'produce a foundational listing of all books published in Spain, Portugal and the New World or printed elsewhere in Spanish or Portuguese during the Golden Age (1472–1700)'[13]. The printed version has already appeared in three volumes: *Books published in Spanish or Portuguese or on the Iberian Peninsula before 1601*[14], *Books published in Spain, Portugal and the New World or elsewhere in Spanish or Portuguese between 1601 and 1650 A-E* and *Books published in Spain, Portugal and the New World or elsewhere in Spanish or Portuguese between 1601 and 1650 F-Z*[15].

4 Fernández Valladares, Mercedes: La imprenta en Burgos (1501–1600) (Madrid: Arco Libros, 2005).
5 Ruiz Fidalgo, Lorenzo: La imprenta en Salamanca (1501–1600) (Madrid: Arco Libros, 1994).
6 Martín Abad, Julián: La imprenta en Alcalá de Henares (1502–1600) (Madrid: Arco Libros, 1991). La imprenta en Alcalá de Henares, (1601–1700) (Madrid: Arco Libros, 1999).
7 Casas del Álamo, María: La imprenta en Valladolid: repertorio tipobibliográfico (1501–1560, tipografía gótica) (Valladolid: Ayuntamiento de Valladolid, 2021).
8 Castillejo Benavente, Arcadio: La imprenta en Sevilla en el siglo XVI (1521–1600) (Sevilla: Editorial Universidad de Sevilla; Córdoba: Editorial Universidad de Córdoba, 2019).
9 Norton, F.J. A descriptive catalogue of printing in Spain and Portugal 1501–1520 (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1978).
10 Martín Abad, Julián: Post-incunables ibéricos (Madrid: Ollero y Ramos, 2001).
11 Medina, José Toribio. La imprenta en México (1539–1821) (Santiago de Chile: Impreso en casa del autor, 1908–1911).
12 Medina, José Toribio: La imprenta en Lima (1584–1824) (Santiago de Chile: Impreso y grabado en casa del autor, 1904–1907).
13 Iberian Books, <https://iberian.ucd.ie/>, accessed 21/03/2024.
14 Wilkinson, Alexander: Books published in Spanish or Portuguese or on the Iberian Peninsula before 1601 (Leiden: Brill, 2010).
15 Wilkinson, Alexander and Ulla Lorenzo, Alejandra: Iberian Books [1601–1650]: Books published in Spain, Portugal and the New World or elsewhere in Spanish or Portuguese between 1601 and 1650 (Leiden: Brill, 2016).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The Spanish bibliography now

Despite all these attempts, both at a national and an international level, there is no official access to the retrospective bibliography in Spain. The current Spanish Bibliography started in 1959 and it is available in a printed version until 2016. Since 2017 it can be consulted online[16]. It includes monographic resources, serials, printed music and cartographic materials. It has been described as a tool for bibliographic control and the national register of Spain and it facilitates the dissemination of the intellectual and cultural heritage of the country for present and future generations. The Spanish bibliography has a systematic approach based on the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) and can also be searched by keywords.

Though the National Library of Spain has not yet an access point for its retrospective bibliography, the commitment to record the history of Spanish printing is among its main tasks. This includes the obligation to collect all production in Spain and the interest in incorporating any publication on Spain, on the Spanish culture, or by Spanish authors. The Library's status as a centre for the dissemination of Spain's bibliographic heritage is explicitly one of the important roles it plays[17].

As a consequence of such roles and goals, the library has an active acquisition policy of materials printed or produced in Spain. As most of the current publications are incorporated in the collections automatically, according to the law on legal deposit, most of the efforts concentrate on Spain's historical production, which leads to an annual increase of the collection of incunabula and other books printed in the hand press period (1501–1830). These materials are immediately incorporated in the Online Public Access Catalogue. The library's obligations also have an effect on its digitisation projects, where often priority is given to Spanish printed material, as is the case with the digital collection of Spanish incunabula that can be consulted in Biblioteca Digital Hispánica[18], the digital library containing the collections of the National Library of Spain[19]. Work has also recently begun on the collection of sixteenth century Spanish imprints.

As of today, the National Library of Spain has 95,306 bibliographic records catalogued as Spanish printed material in the period from 1472 (date of the first known book printed in Spain with typesetting) to 1830 (which has been chosen as the shift between the hand-press and the industrial book). Many of these records have more than one related item. These records are distributed as follows:

[s.a.]: 276
15th century: 372
16th century: 7,320
17th century: 37,604
18th century: 33,860
19th century (1801–1830): 14,832

16 Bibliografía española, <https://www.bne.es/BEL_publico/index.jsp>, accessed 21/03/2024.
17 Real Decreto 640/2016, de 9 de diciembre, por el que se aprueba el Estatuto de la Biblioteca Nacional de España, <https://www.boe.es/eli/es/rd/2016/12/09/640/dof/spa/pdf>, accessed 21/03/2024.
18 Biblioteca Digital Hispánica, <https://bdh.bne.es/bnesearch/Inicio.do>, accessed 20/05/2024.
19 Many early printed resources that are part of the collections of other Spanish libraries are digitally accessible through Hispana, <https://hispana.mcu.es/es/inicio/inicio.do>, accessed 25/03/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

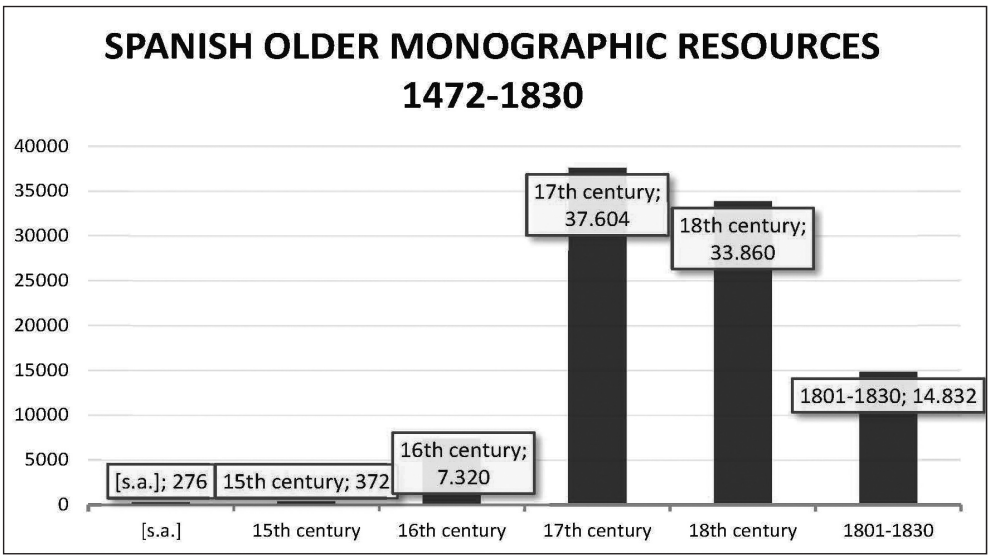


Fig. 1: Spanish older monographic resources 1472–1830

This data set does not include documents which were most probably printed in Spain but lack an imprint and have thus been described as *sine loco,* nor does it include documents printed in territories that at some point were part of the Hispanic Monarchy, which will be discussed below. The materials for which it is most difficult to determine whether they were printed in Spain are usually minor printed matter (leaflets, booklets, broadsheets), as well as drama editions from the Golden Ages, which frequently lack an imprint or even have false data, in many cases as a tool to escape censorship and governmental control.

A complex history comes with a complex retrospective bibliography

As in many other countries, European and beyond the seas, the boundaries of Spain have been shifting since the first book was printed in its territory, namely the *Sinodal de Aguilafuente,* printed in Segovia in 1472 by Johannes Parix, a German printer better known in Spain as Juan Párix de Heidelberg. And the fact that Spain was a colonial power for centuries has made it even more difficult to assess what's Spanish and what not.

Researchers who are familiar with Spanish books from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are used to imprints such as the following: En Anvers, en casa de Pedro Bellero, 1575; En Brusselas, en casa de los Herederos de Francisco Foppens, 1686; En Mexico, por los Herederos de la Viuda de Bernardo Calderon; Impressa en Manila por Raymundo de Peñafort a 15 de junio de 1683; En Lima, por Francisco del Canto, año de 1616. Antwerp, Brussels, México City, Manila or Lima are far from being Spain, yet they were part of an empire with movable boundaries that changed constantly, as was the case in Europe, or remained more or less stable for centuries, as in the American and Asian colonies.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

A milestone in the history of Spanish printing outside the Iberian Peninsula was the printing of prayer books in Brussels, in the workshop of Christophe Plantin, at the request of King Philip II. The decisions of the Council of Trent regarding the liturgical books of the Catholic Church led to the introduction of the new breviary in 1568. The decision was not equally well received throughout Spain, as some dioceses, such as Toledo, had their own prayer book. Finally, Philip II granted the privilege to Plantin, which was repeated three years later with the missal. Thus, the 'libros de nuevo rezado' (new prayer books) that were distributed throughout the churches of Spain were printed in Brussels.

A different but equally complex issue concerns publications that had to do with the administration of overseas territories, governed through viceroyalties. While the tendency was to publish them on the mainland and thus limit the type of documents published in the colonies, in some cases it was necessary to print on the ground. The first printing house of America was established in 1539 in Mexico City (at the time Virreinato de la Nueva España) by Juan Pablos, who worked for the Cromberger family, established in Seville. It was not until 1580 that Antonio Ricardo started printing in Lima (at the time Virreinato del Perú). Many others followed, and with them the complexity of America's printing history. Is the *Manual de adultos*[20], the first document printed in America, Mexican or Spanish? It is obviously Mexican, but maybe Spanish too and it should be included in both retrospective bibliographies. As do the new prayer books printed by Plantin or the thousands of devotion books printed in the Philippines for centuries.

The Spanish Bibliographical Heritage Union Catalogue

As in other Mediterranean countries, millennia of artefacts and sites are a mixed blessing. Spanish Cultural Heritage is not only a very important asset because of its historic and cultural value, or its economic value, but it has also been looted, illegally exported, destroyed or basically left to rot many times.

Laws from the 18th Century onwards have tried to prevent spoliation and destruction of Spanish heritage. These laws at times included and at other times excluded books and archives. The current law, approved in 1985 and updated many times afterwards[21], included the mandate to develop inventories and catalogues for the different manifestations of tangible heritage:

- Movable: Artefacts (paintings, sculptures...)
- Immovable: Monuments, buildings sites ...
- Archival: Archives, document collections ...
- Bibliographical heritage

These inventories and catalogues are developed and coordinated directly by the Spanish Ministry of Culture in cooperation with the regions, which also have jurisdiction in these matters. The

20 *Manual de adultos* (Imprimiose en Mexico: en casa de Juan Cromberger, 1540).

21 Law on Spanish Historical Heritage (1985): Ley 16/1985, de 25 de junio, del Patrimonio Histórico Español (LPHE).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

instrument intended for the bibliographical heritage is the Spanish Bibliographical Heritage Union Catalogue (Catálogo Colectivo del Patrimonio Bibliográfico Español, CCPB).

What is considered Bibliographical Heritage (as part of Spanish Historical Heritage)

As defined by the Law on Spanish Historical Heritage (1985), the Historical Bibliographical Heritage includes[22]:

> "Libraries and bibliographical collections belonging to public administrations. Literary, historical, scientific or artistic works, monographic or serial, manuscript or printed, if a minimum of three copies are not kept in public administrations, assuming there will be three copies for any published works after 1958. Photographs, audio recordings or audiovisual materials or equivalent published until 1958."

The mention of 1958 refers to the contemporary Legal Deposit Law, approved in 1958 and implemented from 1959, so from that date three copies of any edition have been deposited in public collections.

Items included in Spanish collections, regardless where they were produced, are considered part of Spanish Heritage, while those produced in Spain, but out of Spain at this moment, are out of scope for a Spanish law.

So the Spanish Bibliographical Heritage Union Catalogue includes information about libraries, collections, editions and copies, published up until 1958 or unpublished, from any Spanish collection[23]. Another essential aspect of the Union Catalogue is its legal purpose, where the main objective is to identify and describe, in order to protect, Bibliographical Heritage and eventually help to prosecute theft, damages or illegal exportation against it. The Law protects the physical object, and states its value (and level of protection), taking into consideration the number of copies

22 LPHE, Art. 50. 1. Forman parte del Patrimonio Bibliográfico las bibliotecas y colecciones bibliográficas de titularidad pública y las obras literarias, históricas, científicas o artísticas de carácter unitario o seriado, en escritura manuscrita o impresa, de las que no conste la existencia de al menos tres ejemplares en las bibliotecas o servicios públicos. Se presumirá que existe este número de ejemplares en el caso de obras editadas a partir de 1958. 2. Asimismo forman parte del Patrimonio Histórico Español y se les aplicará el régimen correspondiente al Patrimonio Bibliográfico los ejemplares producto de ediciones de películas cinematográficas, discos, fotografías, materiales audiovisuales u otros similares, cualquiera que sea su soporte material, de las que no consten al menos tres ejemplares en los servicios públicos, o uno en el caso de películas cinematográficas.

23 Royal Decree 111/1986 of partial development of the Law: Real Decreto 111/1986, de 10 de enero, de desarrollo parcial de la Ley 16/1985, de 25 de junio, del Patrimonio Histórico Español. Art. 36. El Catálogo colectivo comprenderá la información básica sobre bibliotecas, colecciones y ejemplares de materiales bibliográficos de carácter unitario o seriado en escritura manuscrita o impresa y sobre los ejemplares producto de ediciones de películas cinematográficas, discos, fotografías, materiales audiovisuales y otras similares, cualquiera que sea su soporte material, que integran el Patrimonio Bibliográfico a que se refiere el artículo 50 de la Ley 16/1985, y estará adscrito a la Dirección General del Libro y Bibliotecas.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

conserved of any specific edition. Because its main purpose is to identify and describe the artefacts to safeguard them from destruction or traffic, copy-specific information is of great significance.

The catalogues of incunabula[24] and 16th-century books in Spanish libraries[25] were the most immediate predecessors of the Union Catalogue. These records were transcribed into the Catalogue and have been mostly, but not completely, revised and updated. The first electronic database design for the Union Catalogue took place in 1983; from 1994 it was distributed to libraries and catalogues on CD-ROM, afterwards on DVD, and online from 1997[26]. The Union Catalogue was among the very first to present electronic records of old printed books, while other libraries prioritised at that moment contemporary books and lending collections.

As cataloguing campaigns continue to increase the databases, legacy cataloguing plays a continuous and essential role in the protection of heritage, as it documents items that could have disappeared without any other trace, or items that resurface years later which can be reclaimed with this evidence. Properly recognise old descriptions and records has proved to be a highly technical task handled by curators at the Union Catalogue because cataloguers in libraries have serious difficulties or lack the expertise to solve doubts or disambiguate potential duplicates.

At the CCPB, curators find themselves increasingly tracking down old card catalogues and other instruments to solve situations with possible missing or misidentified books. Librarians ask about some inconsistencies between their information and that at the CCPB, but most of these questions come up during the process of cataloguing or the integration of information. Changes in call numbers, and especially, if these changes fill a gap on the shelves, are a recurrent nightmare for CCPB. When the call number of a missing book is used for another, its loss is hidden or forgotten, and the information in the catalogue becomes incoherent.

Many library catalogues have been developed reusing the records originally written for the Union Catalogue. Digitization projects also frequently rely on the Union Catalogue information[28]. At this moment there are 1,327,386 bibliographical records, and 3,769,191 items in the CCPB[29]: as cataloguing progresses the proportion of new editions in relation to new copies diminishes, but the number of new editions is still important for periods, subjects or special collections (notated music, maps, graphic materials, audio-recordings) that historically have been less studied.

The characteristics of the Union Catalogue are defined by its main purpose and its cataloguing process, focused on the accuracy and traceability of the records, without describing ideal copies. 884 public and private libraries are included in the Catalogue at the moment: 518 public entities or administrations, 245 libraries belonging to the Catholic Church and 121 other private collections. A very important number of libraries is still to be catalogued, other libraries were only partially catalogued (20th-century or special materials were not described) and some other libraries have been relocated or merged (as is the case of many religious institutions).

---

24 Craviotto, Francisco García : *Catálogo general de incunables en bibliotecas españolas*. In 2 vols.(Madrid: Biblioteca Nacional, 1989–1990).

25 *Catálogo colectivo de obras impresas en los s. XVI al XVIII existentes en bibliotecas españolas: sección I, s. XVI*. Ed. provisional (Madrid: Biblioteca Nacional, 1972-1984).

26 Catálogo Colectivo del Patrimonio Bibliográfico (CCPB), <http://catalogos.mecd.es/CCPB/ccpbopac/>, accessed 21/03/2024.

27 Full record at: <http://catalogos.mecd.es/CCPB/cgi-ccpb/abnetopac?ACC=DOSEARCH&xsqf99=CCPB000013150-4>, accessed 21/03/2024.

28 The CCPB subsequently adds links to digital copies created in Spanish institutions.

29 The following data corresponds to March 2024, numbers change everyday.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Example of duplicate in the 16th Century Catalogue (CCBE S. XVI). Original cards:

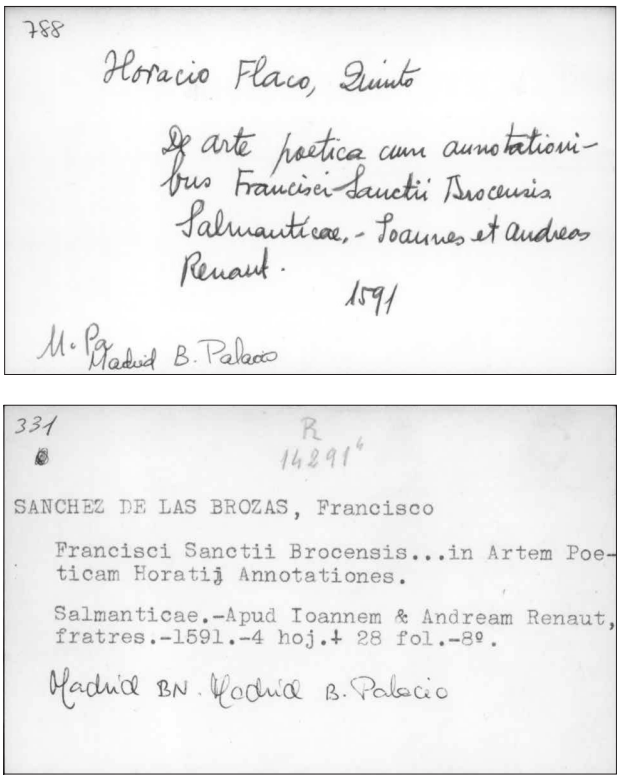


Fig. 2: Original cards, CCBE S. XVI, H, 788 und CCBE S. XVI, S, 331

Sánchez de las Brozas, Francisco (1523–1601).
Francisci Sanctii Brocensis in incluta [sic] salmanticensi Academia Rhetorices, graecaeq[ue] linguae primarij doctoris In artem poeticam Horatij annotationes. -- Salmanticae : Apud Ioannem & Andream Renaut fratres, 1591.
[4], 28 h.; 8º.
In artem poeticam Horatii annotationes
CCBE S. XVI, H, 788 (encabezado por Horacio) y S, 331
Sign.: A–D8.

Fig. 3: Current record: CCPB000013150–4[27]

Cataloguers in libraries throughout Spain describe, book in hand, and create their records directly on the Catalogue, adding items or editions when necessary, having as primary source and reference the Union Catalogue itself. Some libraries have provided batches of records, such as the notated music from the Spanish National Library. Those records cannot be integrated directly into the Union Catalogue, the curators need to cross-check the received records with

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

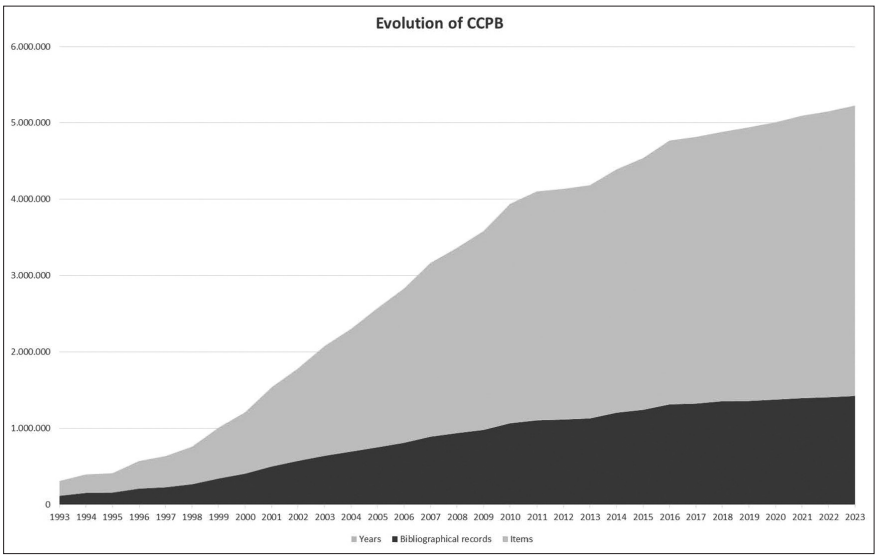


Fig. 4: Evolution of CCPB: number of bibliographical records (black) and items (grey) through the years.

the descriptions that already exist. No automatic process is applied to merge information as these records are not only scientific data but also legal data with possible legal consequences[30]. Frequently, records that are received lack the necessary detail or do not comply with the needs of the Catalogue and have to be completely redone with the help of the libraries[31].

The actual amount and configuration of information reflects the changes in the approach and evolving courses of action regarding old printed books. Traditionally books were studied by the century of publication, frequently combined with the place of production, and the card catalogue was used to organise the work and compare editions. CCPB teams initially continued this practice in the main collections in Spain. As incunabula and 16th-century materials had been the object of the catalogues already mentioned above, and there is a very important bibliography for the Spanish 18th century[32], efforts concentrated on the print production of the 17th and 19thcenturies[33]. Only printed monographs were catalogued.

Even if the procedures changed from the 1990s, those decisions still have a significant impact on the data.

30 Occasionally, the Union Catalogue has been asked to send reports to the courts in cases of possible illegal export of Bibliographical Heritage.

31 Calling and writing to all kinds of institutions and libraries, asking for data or photos is one of the most time consuming tasks.

32 Piñal, Francisco Aguilar : *Bibliografía de autores españoles del siglo XVIII* (Madrid, 1981–2001).

33 At this point only books in Spanish or published in the Spanish kingdoms were catalogued for the 17th century, while all 19th century books were catalogued for the first letters of the alphabet. Results were still published as books: *Catálogo Colectivo del Patrimonio Bibliográfico Español: siglo XVII*. In 3 vols. (Madrid, 1989). (Only A-C were published); *Catálogo Colectivo del Patrimonio Bibliográfico Español: siglo XIX*. In 4 vols. (Madrid, 1989). (Only A was published).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

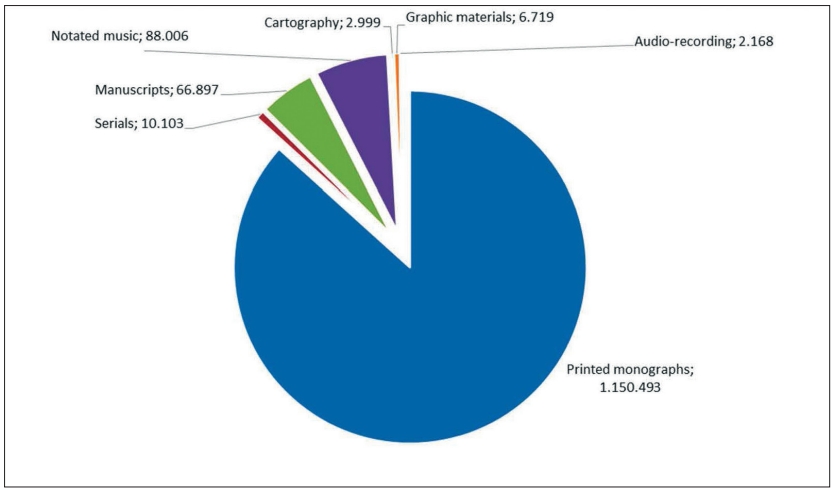


Fig. 5: Types of bibliographical records in CCPB.

We find that collections in libraries were unevenly described: Spanish printed books from certain centuries and the first letters in the alphabet have much better descriptions than the rest. The first half of the 20th century, which is very complex and interesting, was neglected for a long time, as were periodicals and special materials.

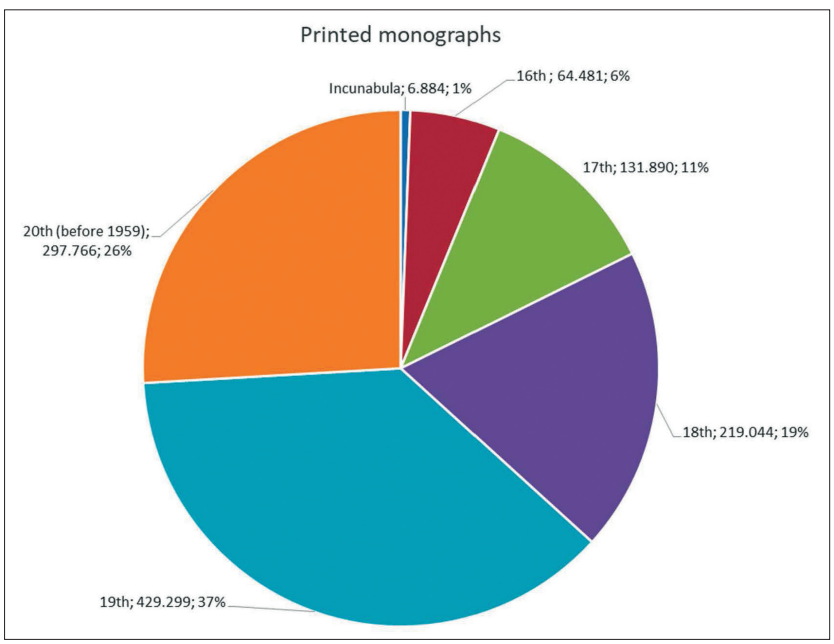


Fig. 6: Printed monographs by centuries in CCPB.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

From the 1990s, as regions began to actively participate in the development of the Union Catalogue, CCPB sent its cataloguers to many different institutions and collections, some of them outside of cities, many belonging to the Catholic Church. Under this new system, it was necessary to describe as many items from the collection as possible.

As noted above, the law considers all items included in Spanish collections as Spanish Heritage, but only some of the items in the collections were actually published in Spain.

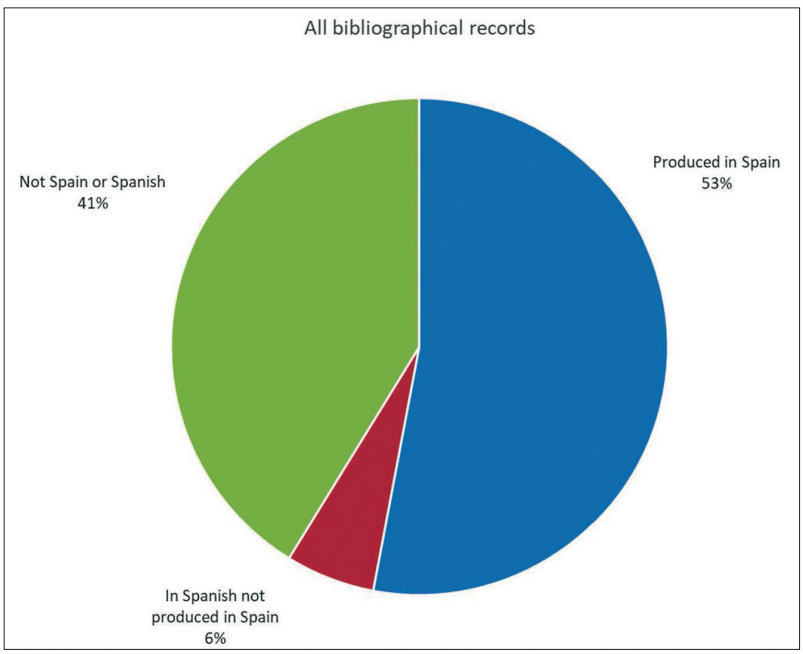


Fig. 7: Bibliographical records regarding production in Spain or in Spanish in CCPB.

	All printed editions	**Spain editions**
Incunabula	6,884	723
16th	64,481	11,338
17th	131,890	64,815
18th	219,044	92,703
19th	429,299	223,279
20th (before 1959)	297,766	196,860

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The bibliographical history of Spain is deeply intertwined with that of other countries because printed books were produced in Spain (or other locations such as Antwerp) for their use in territories that were considered Spanish in the 16th to 18th centuries, while books printed in México, Cuba or the Philippines were considered Spanish books. Many other Spanish texts were published outside Spain or the Spanish Empire for various reasons, such as avoiding censorship or prosecution.

Editions	**Spain**	**America / Philippines**	**Belgium (in Spanish)**	**Other (in Spanish)**
Incunabula	723	0	0	19
16th	11,338	50	296	980
17th	64,815	655	446	5,932
18th	92,703	1,382	346	5,125

All these aspects are factors to be contemplated in order to define and create an Spanish Retrospective Bibliography.

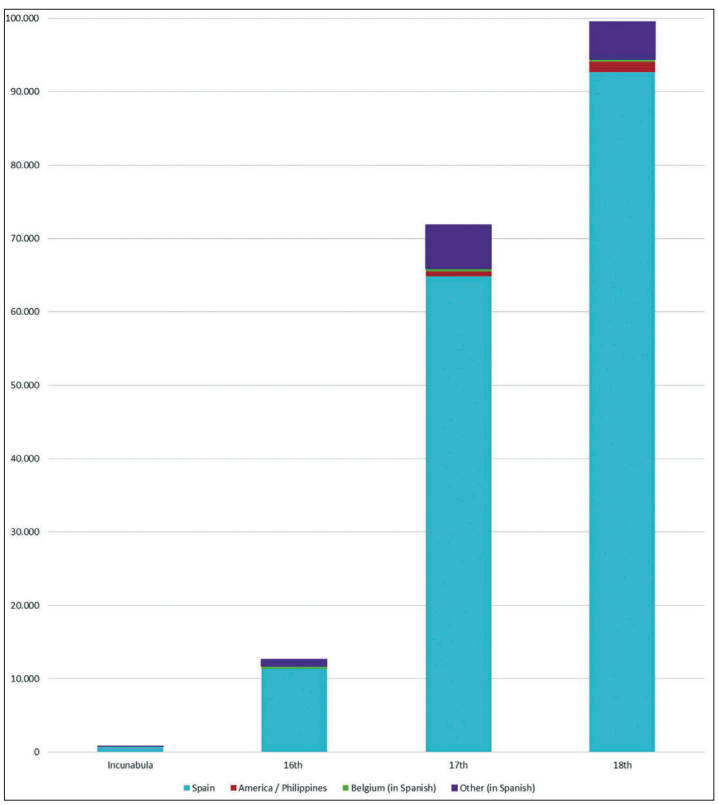


Fig. 8: Books published in Spanish by country or region:
Spain, America/Philippines, Belgium, other countries according to CCPB.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Other official languages in Spain are also included in the Union Catalogue: 15,208 printed books in Catalan[34], 1,292 in Galician and 1,745 in Basque[35].

The future Spanish retrospective bibliography

The CCPB bibliographical records from Spanish collections, in a continuous process of expansion and data cleaning, allows the development of a massive retrospective bibliography for books in Spanish or published in Spain[36], but lacks a legal framework and resources to find and describe Spanish imprints held outside Spain[37].

Thanks to the modern technologies of integrated library systems, the National Library of Spain is about to undertake its first attempt to publish a retrospective bibliography, based initially on its own catalogue. A second and more ambitious step would merge its records with the Spanish Bibliographical Heritage Union Catalogue. The possibility to create a data subset from the library integrated system (LIS) has the advantage that the books in the LIS have already been catalogued book in hand, which avoids problems usually arising from automatic loading, such as the lack of control on the records included.

Another possible approach to extract and display the BNE catalogue records that should be part of the Spanish bibliography could be through BNElab, the project by the National Library of Spain for digital reuse[38]. Thanks to it, the bibliographic catalogue can be accessed and downloaded in different formats, creating data subsets according to the searcher's needs .

The future retrospective Spanish bibliography is currently being planned as part of the ongoing Spanish bibliography to be generated from the Integrated Library System. Results are expected in 2025. The bibliography should include:

- Older monographic resources: books, booklets and broadsheets
- Printed in Spain and territories that were part of Spain during a given period
- Printed in Spanish and other official languages such as Catalan, Galician and the Basque language

The information to be included in each record is yet to be determined, as is the system for identifying publications currently described as *sine loco* but printed in Spain or Spanish territories. A model for the bibliographic record, as well as a procedure for the identification of the latter printed materials is expected to be developed during 2024.

34 Including printed books in Valencian and Balearic.

35 Beyond official languages, there are also 150 printed books in Bable, a language used in Asturias, North of Spain.

36 For this same reason, the CCPB is publishing online a Catálogo América as a data subset for all the books in the Catalogue produced in any American country, a request made to the Union Catalogue by the Americanist libraries in their meeting in Seville in 2023 (XXXIV Jornadas de REDIAL y Encuentro Extraordinario de Bibliotecas Americanistas de Sevilla).

37 There are important collections of Spanish books in some European National Libraries or Universities, such as The British Library.

38 BNE Lab: Data, <https://bnelab.bne.es/en/data/>, accessed 24/03/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.059
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Anette Hagan
National Library of Scotland

Two for the Price of One? – The National Bibliography of Scotland and the English Short Title Catalogue

Abstract

This article gives an overview of the definition and intended scope, the goals, inclusion criteria, presentation and current state of the National Bibliography of Scotland. It explores its relationship to the English Short Title Catalogue, of which it forms a sub-set, and explains the different ways in which the National Bibliography of Scotland goes beyond the English Short Title Catalogue. The article discusses existing datasets that meet the inclusion criteria of the National Bibliography of Scotland as well as the gaps that still need to be filled. Some datasets have already been added while others are either only available in print or in an electronic format that cannot be converted in an automated way into catalogue records for extraction into the National Bibliography of Scotland. For some parts, no ready datasets exist in any format. The article therefore characterises the National Bibliography of Scotland as work in progress.

The National Bibliography of Scotland (NBS),[1] created and maintained by the National Library of Scotland, intends to record the published output of Scotland and Scottish authors in an online public access catalogue. Its audience is the general public, including publishers and book historians, but it is not specifically aimed at the latter. To a large extent for the handpress era, i.e. until 1830, the content of NBS already forms part of the English Short Title Catalogue (ESTC),[2] which records books, pamphlets and broadsides printed before 1801 in Great Britain and further afield, and thus also those published in Scotland. This overlap begs the obvious question: does ESTC actually contain two bibliographies for the price of one? The answer is 'No'. Despite the significant overlap between the two data sets, NBS is by no means a subset of ESTC: there are significant differences in scope and aims between the national bibliography NBS and the retrospective international union catalogue ESTC. These differences will be explained in more detail at the end of this article, which will show that there is definitely a need for a separate national bibliography of Scotland.

The focus of the article is on NBS as a work in progress. It addresses the inclusion criteria for the bibliography and the challenges which their inclusion and indeed identification presents, as well as existing gaps in its coverage and how they may be filled. Comparisons with ESTC will be made throughout; a more comprehensive presentation of ESTC, its scope and history will be undertaken in the article too.

1 <https://search.nls.uk/primo-explore/search?vid=44NLS_NBS> [all web pages accessed 06/06/2024].
2 <http://estc.bl.uk/F/?func=file&file_name=login-bl-estc> is currently inaccessible due to a recent cyber attack on the British Library.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Definitions

The National Library of Scotland defines NBS as an authoritative and comprehensive dataset recording the published cultural output of the Scottish nation.

"Comprehensive"

Although this article only considers NBS with regard to the handpress era, NBS aims to record publications up to the present day. Here, NBS does not overlap with ESTC: ESTC covers the period until 1800 only. Up to the year 1800 however, there is a considerable amount of overlap between NBS and ESTC.

The "published cultural output"

NBS has a broader scope than ESTC both with regard to the type of printed material it aims to record and in terms of the range of material produced by different kinds of print methods. While ESTC records only books, serials, newspapers and selected ephemera, NBS also contains non-verbal publications such as mathematical formulae as well as sheet music and maps. They can be printed, embossed, debossed or engraved. ESTC only considers letterpress products. In order to be considered a publication, a text, score or map must have been either commercially published and sold, or if not commercially published it must have been sold publicly.

The "Scottish territory"

Unlike most other European nations, Scotland has enjoyed stable political boundaries since the introduction of printing there in 1508. The one exception is the border town Berwick-upon-Tweed: geographically and politically it is part of England, but it has a Scottish postcode and it is the only English town to supply teams to play in Scottish football and rugby leagues. More importantly, there is a cultural and geographic proximity between South-East Scotland and Berwick-upon-Tweed, which is only 90 km away from Scotland's capital city, Edinburgh, whereas London is over 550 km away. In the Middle Ages the town changed hands between Scotland and England several times until 1482, when it was occupied by an English army. It became a free town under English control in 1551, but Scotland still laid claim to it until the Act of Union in 1707, which united England and Scotland politically. In printing terms, we count it as a Scottish town. In terms of NBS, therefore, the geographical area covered by NBS is clearly defined as that of present-day Scotland and Berwick-upon-Tweed.

Inclusion criteria

NBS aims to include not only all publications with a Scottish (or Berwick-upon-Tweed) imprint but also all publications by Scottish authors published abroad, as well as all publications in the

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

indigenous languages of Scotland. Both works of which copies exist and works of which no extant copy is known are included. ESTC only records extant copies.

Scottish authorship

The criteria for inclusion regarding the Scottishness of authors have to be objective and transparent. NBS includes works of people born in Scotland, people with one or both parents born in Scotland, those educated in Scotland, those who spent a minimum time of five years of their adult life in Scotland, writers who have contributed to the cultural imprint of Scotland, and people who are described as Scottish in standard reference works or who describe themselves as Scottish.

Two of the criteria listed above need to apply if an author has a Scottish parent but never set foot in Scotland; if an author has a Scottish family residence but spends little, if any, time there; to an author whose career path frequently results in moves between countries; and to an author who was born in Scotland but never lived there.

Indigenous languages and translations

The indigenous languages of Scotland are Scottish Gaelic and Lowland Scots in its Scottish variants. Works in Scottish Gaelic and in Scots are included in NBS whether they were published in Scotland or abroad, for instance in Canada or Australia.

Although Latin and French were spoken at one time or another in Scotland, for the purposes of NBS they are not considered as indigenous languages, nor is English. Hence, works in these languages are only included if they were printed in Scotland or written by somebody that meets the inclusion criteria for Scottish authors.

Translations are considered creative works in their own right. Therefore, if a translation was done by a Scottish author or was printed in Scotland it is included in NBS, no matter which language the source text is in. For example, a Gaelic translation of a work by Benjamin Franklin[3] is included in NBS because it is a translation into one of the indigenous languages of Scotland. An English translation of a work in Gaelic is included only if the author or the translator was Scottish. A French translation of poems by the Scottish bard Robert Burns published outside Scotland, however, is not included when the translation is not by a Scot and was not published in Scotland.

NBS is not a subject bibliography, which means that works about Scotland or the Scots are not included per se, only if they have a Scottish imprint, are written by a Scottish author or appear in Lowland Scots or Scottish Gaelic. Works about Scotland published abroad by non-Scottish authors in non-indigenous languages are not included. The reason for this exclusion is simply manageability: the scope of NBS is already so comprehensive that we would set ourselves up to fail if we tried to identify and include every work in every language that has anything to do with Scotland.

3 Franklin, Benjamin: 'An T Slighe Chum Sai'-Bhris'. In: Donald Macintosh: A collection of Gaelic proverbs, and familiar phrases (1785), pp. 73–82; translation by Robert MacFarlane.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The scope of the National Bibliography can be expressed in a Venn diagram; here, the four circles A, B, C and D are not to scale.

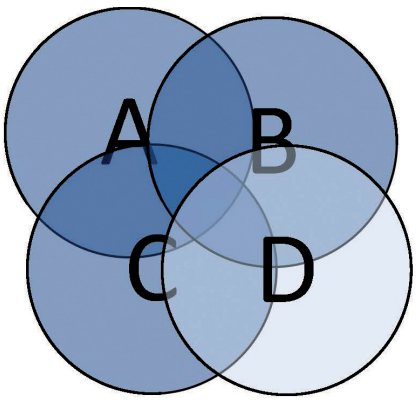


Fig. 1: Scope of the National Bibliography:
A = Publications with a Scottish imprint;
B = Publications by Scottish authors;
C = Publications in one of the indigenous languages of Scotland;
D = Publications about Scotland, Scottish people and themes;

Existing components of NBS

The earliest dated printed item was published in Scotland in the year 1508,[4] which therefore represents the chronological starting point for NBS. There is no end point as NBS aims to include all Scottish publications up to the present day. Of course, this is a huge task. It is somewhat alleviated by the fact that various bibliographies and catalogues covering different periods already exist.

For the period 1508 to 1700, there is a standard checklist in the form of a short title catalogue compiled by Harry G. Aldis. It was first published in 1904 under the title *A list of books printed in Scotland before 1701*;[5] a revised print edition of what is simply referred to as 'Aldis' appeared in 1970.[6] Since then, it has been updated with more recently identified titles, editions and issues of works printed in Scotland before 1701. In the 2000s Aldis was made available online on the National Library of Scotland's website.[7] Aldis lists both books printed in Scotland, and books printed outside Scotland for the Scottish book market, that were published before 1701. Aldis

4 These were the so-called Chepman and Myllar prints. See: <https://digital.nls.uk/firstscottishbooks/>.
5 Aldis, Harry G.: A list of books printed in Scotland before 1701 including those printed furth of the realm for Scottish booksellers : with brief notes on the printers and stationers (Edinburgh, 1904).
6 Aldis, Harry G.: A list of books printed in Scotland before 1701 including those printed furth of the realm for Scottish booksellers : with brief notes on the printers and stationers (Edinburgh, 1970), reprint with additions, including entries for books published in 1700.
7 <https://www.nls.uk/catalogues/scottish-books-1505–1700>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

currently has over 6,200 entries. It also includes works which are known or believed to have existed but of which no copies have been located. In this respect, it goes beyond ESTC, which only records extant copies.

For the period 1701 to 1800, ESTC is the most comprehensive catalogue recording items with a Scottish imprint and items in Scottish Gaelic printed abroad. These records can be extracted into NBS. However, works by Scottish authors published in the other geographical areas ESTC covers, for instance England, Wales, Ireland or the United States, cannot easily be identified. The issue of identification will be discussed in detail later.

For the period from 1801 to the present, there are some printed Scottish bibliographies covering parts of the later 20th century.

With regard to Scotland's indigenous language Lowland Scots, no separate bibliography exists. However, texts in Lowland Scots were really only printed in Scotland, with only one or two examples appearing in the USA, and (baring these few exceptions) are thus covered by the inclusion criterion of books printed in Scotland, i.e. by the so-called Scottish imprint. Gaelic on the other hand was the first language of many thousands of emigrants to North America, Australia and New Zealand, and texts in Gaelic published there are also part of NBS but are not covered by the Scottish imprint. Again, ESTC records Gaelic items printed in Great Britain, Ireland and the United States before 1801. There are also two printed catalogues of books written in Gaelic: Typographia Scoto-Gadelica lists Gaelic books printed in Great Britain and the New World from 1567 to 1914;[8] the Scottish Gaelic Union Catalogue supplements and extends this list to 1973 but only records Gaelic books held in Scottish or major British Libraries, not in smaller British, overseas or private libraries.[9] There is thus no complete bibliography or catalogue of Gaelic publications.

At a glance, these are the sources presently available to populate NBS with records up to 1830:

- 1508–2024 (and beyond): National Library of Scotland OPAC
- 1508–1700: Aldis
- 1701–1800: ESTC
- 1567–1973: *Typographia Scoto-Gadelica*, *Scottish Gaelic Union Catalogue*

Lacunae in NBS

Scottish authors printed abroad

There is no comprehensive list of Scottish authors. The National Library has converted its existing incomplete lists into authority files; catalogues and other datasets can now be searched for these individuals. Scottish authors who are not yet listed need to be identified and added.

8 Maclean, Donald: Typographia Scoto-Gadelica, or, Books printed in the Gaelic of Scotland from the year 1567 to the year 1914 with bibliographical and biographical notes (Edinburgh: J. Grant, 1915).

9 Ferguson, Mary and Matheson, Ann: Scottish Gaelic Union Catalogue: a list of books printed in Scottish Gaelic from 1567 to 1973 (Edinburgh, 1984).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Crucially, NBS also includes works by Scottish authors published abroad; hundreds of such works appeared in the handpress era before 1831. In 16th- and 17th-century Scotland, printers only produced what was needed for the domestic market. Although literacy was comparatively high, the market was not large enough to make printing of Latin poetry, for instance, viable. Political and religious censorship also played an important role in what could and could not be printed in Scotland. Books by Protestants or those suspected of Protestant heresy were censored before the Reformation of 1560; conversely, Catholic works were forbidden after 1560. However, Scottish authors on both sides of the religious divide found willing printers on the Continent. Many of them emigrated, and other educated Scots lived, worked and taught in France, the Low Countries and the Holy Roman Empire for instance, and published their research and textbooks there. Many works by prominent Scots such as King James VI/I, John Napier or Walter Scott were published on the Continent in Latin, French, Swedish, German and other translations. There is also a small number of works in Lowland Scots that were printed on the Continent. Interestingly, books by Scottish authors published abroad are bound to appear in the national bibliographies of the countries where they were printed, too. In the fullness of time, there will be some degree of duplication when the same work appears in two or more different national bibliographies: in NBS because the author was Scottish and in Continental bibliographies because the work or a translation of it was published there.

Printed listings of works in Latin by Scottish authors exist,[10] but they are not comprehensive. No separate lists of publications by authors drawn from the first- and second-generation Scottish emigrants to the New World, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and India, which were printed in their new home countries, exist. The works of Scottish authors printed abroad thus represent a large gap still to be filled in NBS.

Works not held in the National Library of Scotland

As one of six legal deposit libraries in Great Britain and Ireland, the National Library of Scotland has the right to claim a copy of every book published in Great Britain and Ireland. The Legal Deposit Act came into force in 1710, and until 1837 Scottish university libraries also had legal deposit rights. It is probably fair to assume that the legal deposit libraries did not receive copies of the complete printed output of Britain. Moreover, thousands of books and, especially, newspapers have fallen through the legal deposit net, so there are significant gaps in the National Library's collections. As a result, the Scottish holdings of the National Library are comprehensive but by no means complete, particularly for pre-1710 publications. Rare Books curators have been filling the existing gaps through purchases and donations for several decades.

NBS is intended to record the complete published output of Scotland and therefore cannot simply mirror the National Library's very extensive but incomplete holdings. Much work remains to be done to identify Scottish works in other repositories and union catalogues such as the JISC Library Hub Discover[11] and CERL's database Heritage of the Printed Book (HPB)[12].

10 For instance: Scottish Latin authors in print up to 1700: a short-title list, ed. by R. P. H. Green, Phillip Burton, D. J. Ford and Gilbert Tournoy (Leuven, 2012).

11 <https://discover.libraryhub.jisc.ac.uk/>.

12 <https://www.cerl.org/resources/hpb/main>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Finally, there are the non-verbal, non-letterpress works NBS aims to include: maps, sheet music and other engraved works as well as embossed or debossed items. Neither ESTC nor Aldis record these.

To summarise, the most glaring lacunae in NBS are:

- Works by Scottish authors printed abroad
- Scottish works not held in the National Library of Scotland
- Non-verbal and non-letterpress works

The public interface of NBS

NBS is an online catalogue with its own interface that is accessible freely from anywhere at any time. In its present form it is effectively only a subset of the National Library's catalogue because all records currently in NBS were extracted from the Library's OPAC. This subset includes all works with a Scottish imprint as well as all items printed in Scottish Gaelic and in Lowland Scots. These two subsets have been identified via machine reading of their country and language codes respectively. This is, of course, an unsatisfying situation: the contents of NBS must be extended beyond these two subsets of the National Library's collections. To this end, Scottish authors whose works were not printed in Scotland need to be identified. At a later stage, the Scottish creators of maps, music and other engraved as well as embossed works are to be included. Above all, NBS needs to be populated with records of works not held in the National Library's collections.

Importing data

Potential candidates for populating NBS exist both in digital form as online catalogues or bibliographical databases and in analogue form as published bibliographies or typescript name lists. Harvesting data, in particular catalogue records, from online resources is possible, but compatibility and technical issues need to be addressed on a case-by-case basis. For NBS, the two richest sources for the handpress period are Aldis, ESTC and the CERL HPB database.

Aldis

The short-title catalogue of books printed in Scotland before 1701 is arranged chronologically by year of publication and alphabetically within each year. Aldis is available online[13] in a mix of XML files and PDFs; the up-to-date master files are stored and continually updated as Word documents. These have been parsed and a data model has been designed to convert the entries into an online searchable data set. However, the resulting database cannot easily be exported into NBS, which is a subset of the online catalogue of the web-based hosted platform Alma.

13 <https://www.nls.uk/catalogues/scottish-books-1505–1700/>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Existing catalogue records for all Aldis items held at the National Library are in the National Library's online catalogue; they have already been extracted into the subset NBS. However, records of items only held elsewhere need to come from a different source such as ESTC, from which catalogue records can be downloaded. ESTC contains records of most Aldis items of which a physical copy is known today. These can be collated through a search for items printed in Scotland 1508–1700 and arranged by holding library; ESTC records of items held at the National Library can then be excluded and the remainder downloaded into NBS.

ESTC

The English Short Title Catalogue is an international union catalogue containing records of books, serials, newspapers and selected ephemera printed before 1801, giving the holding library and shelfmark for each copy. ESTC records items issued in Great Britain, Ireland, overseas territories under British colonial rule and the United States of America. Also included is material printed elsewhere which contains significant text in English, Welsh, Irish Gaelic or Scottish Gaelic, as well as any book falsely claiming to have been printed in Britain or its territories.

ESTC began as the 'Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalogue' in 1976. The aim of the original project was to create a machine-readable union catalogue of books, pamphlets and other ephemeral material printed in English-speaking countries from 1701 to 1800. By 1978 there were already more than fifty libraries contributing to the file. In 1980 the 'Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalogue' file was made available online. In 1987, it was proposed that the database should be extended to cover the period from the beginning of printing in the British Isles in 1472 to 1700 and in the 1990s, when this work was complete, it formally changed its name to the 'English Short Title Catalogue', thereby keeping its well-known acronym ESTC. The first records for the early period were keyed in from printed catalogues: for the 1472–1640 period from the Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland and of English Books Printed Abroad 1475–1640,[14] known as "STC" or by the name of its two editors, Pollard and Redgrave. STC was first published in 1926. A second, revised and enlarged edition appeared in 1986.[15] Records for the period 1641–1700 were taken from the *S*hort-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and British America and of English Books Printed in Other Countries 1641–1700,[16] known as "Wing" after its editor Donald Wing of Yale University Library. This was first published in 1945 with a second edition appearing in print in 1994. Subsequently, records have been supplied by libraries who record their holdings and report new items to ESTC; there are now more than 2,000 such libraries world-wide. Experienced cataloguers at ESTC ensure that no duplication of bibliographical records happens.

As mentioned above, there is a sizeable overlap between ESTC and NBS: both datasets contain works printed in Scotland and works printed in Gaelic anywhere before 1801. NBS, however, is

14 Pollard, A.W. and Redgrave, G. R.: Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland and of English Books Printed Abroad 1475–1640 (London, 1926).

15 Pollard, A.W. and Redgrave, G. R.: A Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland and of English Books Printed Abroad 1475–1640, rev. and enlarged by W. A. Jackson, F. S. Ferguson and K. Pantzer (London, 1986).

16 Wing, Donald: Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and British America and of English Books Printed in Other Countries 1641–1700 (New York, 1945).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

both wider and narrower in its scope. Wider, as it is not a retrospective dataset, but extends to the present day. It includes not only works with a Scottish imprint but works by Scottish authors printed anywhere in the world. It aims to include not only letterpress printing but also engraved maps and music as well as embossed and debossed works. Scottish works known to have existed in the past but of which no copy is known to exist today are also included. Narrower, as NBS is a bibliography rather than a union catalogue and does therefore not include any holdings information or links to other libraries' catalogue records.

CERL HPB

An important additional source of records for NBS is CERL's Heritage of the Printed Book database. HPB contains those records of works by Scottish authors that have been contributed by CERL libraries across Europe and North America. They include those already in NBS and ESTC, since both the National Library of Scotland and the British Library have contributed their relevant records to the HPB, as well as those for instance from STCN where Scottish authors' books were published in the Low Countries. The CERL HPB is therefore the most comprehensive source for works by Scottish authors published abroad, in particular on the Continent. In order to download relevant records, it will be necessary to compile a comprehensive authority file listing authors identified as Scottish for the purposes of NBS.

Achievements, legacy projects and technical challenges

As mentioned above, NBS has a publicly accessible online interface. At present, it contains some 425,000 records, the vast majority of which are post-1830. It is automatically updated four times per year with newly created relevant catalogue records of items held in the National Library. The NBS data can be downloaded as MARCXML and Dublin Core/XML for the purpose of digital scholarship.

For now, NBS contains only records of works in the National Library's collections: those with a Scottish imprint and those in Gaelic or Scots. These catalogue records were identified automatically in the National Library's OPAC through location and language codes and then imported into NBS. In order to expand NBS beyond the National Library's collections, ESTC and HPB represent the most comprehensive datasets to be mined for relevant digital catalogue records. No automated process for the identification of Scottish authors exists. Manual identification of Scottish authors' names in online resources is for now unavoidable.

Existing analogue bibliographies, catalogues and other lists that exist only on paper need to be turned into digital resources before they can be integrated into the online NBS. Moreover, existing lists of books with Scottish subjects also contain works by non-Scottish authors, so the intellectual identification of those authors defined as Scottish for the purposes of NBS needs to take place first.

The processes involved in identifying non-letterpress items produced by Scots or in Scotland and their integration into NBS have for now been postponed. The National Bibliography of Scotland will remain work in progress even for the handpress period for the foreseeable future. However, it remains an important and worthwhile project for the National Library of Scotland to pursue.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.073
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Wacław Walecki
Jagiellonian University, Research Centre of the Estreichers' Polish Bibliography

Stanisław Siess-Krzyszkowski
Jagiellonian University, Research Centre of the Estreichers' Polish Bibliography

On the Estreichers' Bibliography as a Research Tool and as a Historic Object

Abstract

This article has two objectives: to acquaint European researchers not only with the foundation of Polish literary culture formed by the Estreichers' Bibliography, but also with what has been achieved during its continuation over the last two decades at the Research Centre of the Estreichers' Polish Bibliography at the Jagiellonian University, Kraków (JU). The value of the Estreichers' Bibliography lies not only in presenting, for one and a half centuries, an interrupted picture of Polish literature and its development from the beginning of printing until the late 19th century, but also in demonstrating advanced research methods of bibliography, employed since its early volumes and continued to date.

General information

The Estreichers' Bibliography has been compiled for over 160 years and continually published for 154 years (the first issue of the first volume appeared in 1870). It consists of three main catalogues: the catalogue organised by authors and headwords[1] of Old Polish literature from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century (also called Part III), then the nineteenth-century alphabetical catalogue by authors and headwords (Part I and its new, second edition), and the chronological catalogue (Part II, from the beginning of printing to 1889). Today, the Old Polish alphabetical catalogue comprises 26 volumes (in 28 issues)[2], the nineteenth-century series (as a new extended

1 Headword: an entry title for anonymous works (prints) – basing on a keyword, e.g. first noun in the title, in the nominative, e.g. *Novus liber tristium* stands under ‚Liber', *Eigentliche, warhaftige und gründliche Beschreibung* stands under ‚Beschreibung'.

2 Estreicher, Karol: *Bibliografia polska* [Polish Bibliography]. Vol. XII: *A–Be* (Kraków, 1891); vol. XIII: *Bi–Bz* (Kraków, 1894); vol. XIV: *Litera C* (Kraków, 1896); vol. XV: *Litera D* (Kraków, 1897); vol. XVI: *E–F* (Kraków, 1898); vol. XVII: *Litera G* (Kraków, 1899); vol. XVIII: *H–I* (Kraków, 1901); vol. XIX: *K–Kom* (Kraków, 1903); vol. XX: *Kon–Ky* (Kraków, 1905); vol. XXI: *Litera L* (Kraków, 1906); vol. XXII: *Litera M* (Kraków, 1908); vol. XXIII: *N–O* (Kraków, 1910); vol. XXIV: *P–Pom* (Kraków, 1912); vol. XXV: *Pon–Q* (Kraków, 1913); vol. XXVI: *Litera R* (Kraków, 1915); vol. XXVII: *S–Sh* (Kraków, 1929); vol. XXVIII: *Si–Soj* (Kraków, 1930); vol. XXIX: *Sok–St* (Kraków, 1933); vol. XXX: *Su–Sz* (Kraków, 1934); vol. XXXI: *Litera T* (Kraków, 1936); vol. XXXII: *U–Wik* (Kraków, 1938); vol. XXXIII: *Wil–Y* (Kraków, 1939); vol. XXXIV: *Z–Zazdrość*, ed. by Karol Estreicher jun., Zofia Otczyk (Kraków, 1951/2000); vol. XXXV: *Zb–Zil*, ed. by Zofia Otczyk, St. Siess-Krzyszkowski (Kraków, 2007); vol. XXXVI/1: *Zim–Zyz*, ed. by St. Siess-Krzyszkowski (Kraków, 2013); vol. XXXVI/2: *Dopełnienia i sprostowania do cz. III. A–G*, ed. by St. Siess-Krzyszkowski (Kraków, 2014); vol. XXXVI/3: *Dopełnienia*

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

edition) comprises 23 volumes[3] (its first edition comprised 11 volumes[4]), while the chronological catalogue comprises 4 volumes[5] and is no longer continued or reissued.

These dozens of volumes (a total of exactly 66 books to date) were compiled, as mentioned above, mostly single-handedly by three successive generations of the Estreichers, professors at the Jagiellonian University (here: JU) and the Kraków Academy of Arts and Sciences (later Polish Academy of Arts and Sciences – PAU): Karol Estreicher Senior, his son Stanisław Estreicher and his grandson Karol Estreicher Junior. By the will of Karol Junior, a research unit was established at the PAU in 1954 to pursue this monumental life's work of all Estreichers; that institute is today affiliated with the JU, where we continue, among other things, with editing the 19th century Bibliography. The recently published volumes are monographs containing the bibliography of the works of Józef Ignacy Kraszewski, author of over 230 novels (including 90 historical ones), together with their numerous re-editions in an impressive number of translations into many languages (245 pages of bibliographic descriptions in a two-column layout). Another pioneering volume in this series, dedicated to the headword *Kreisschreiben*, contains a highly recommendable set of bibliographic descriptions of official prints of the Austrian monarchy published for Galicia, and is an inexhaustible source for historical research in this field. We also succeeded in publishing six more volumes of the Old Polish Bibliography, ending with a

i sprostowania do cz. III. H–Z, ed. by St. Siess-Krzyszkowski (Kraków, 2020); vol. XXXVII: *Uzupełnienia z Archiwum Estreicherów*, ed. by St. Siess-Krzyszkowski, Alina Baran (Kraków, 2022). Nota bene: Vol. XXIII–XXXIII ed. by S. Estreicher.

3 Estreicher, Karol: *Bibliografia Polska XIX stulecia* [Polish Bibliography of the 19th century]. Vol. I: *Litera A*, ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1959); vol. II: *Litera B*, ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1961); vol. III: *Litera C*, ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1962); vol. IV: *D–Dramat polski*, ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1966); vol. V: *Dramat tłumaczony–Dzwony*, ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1967); vol. VI: *Litera E*, ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1967); vol. VII: *Litera F*, ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1969); vol. VIII: *G–Głuszyński*, ed. by Zofia Otczyk, Stefania J. Zychowicz (Kraków, 1975); vol. IX: *Gmach–Gzowski,* ed. by Rościsław Skręt (Kraków, 1970); vol. X: *Litera H*, ed. by Stefania J. Zychowicz (Kraków, 1972); vol. XI: *Litera I*, ed. by Stefania J. Zychowicz (Kraków, 1976); vol. XII: *Litera J*, ed. by Zofia Otczyk, Stefania J. Zychowicz (Kraków, 1979); vol. XIII: *K–Kalendros*, ed. by Zofia Otczyk, Stefania J. Zychowicz (Kraków, 1987); vol. XIV: *Kalenkiewicz–Katakumby*, ed. by Stefania J. Zychowicz (Kraków, 1987); vol. XV: *Katalogi*, ed. by Zofia Otczyk, Anna Klinger (Kraków, 1991); vol. XVI: *Katar–Knaus*, ed. by Stefania J. Zychowicz (Kraków, 1990); vol. XVII: *Knebel–Kopytowskij*, ed. by Stefania J. Zychowicz, St. Siess-Krzyszkowski (Kraków, 2000); vol. XVIII: *Kor.–Koskowski*, ed. by St. Siess-Krzyszkowski (Kraków, 2012); vol. XIX: *Kösl-Kowalśkyj*, ed. by T. Nastulczyk (Kraków, 2015); vol. XX: *Kowanówko–Kraju*, ed. by T. Nastulczyk (Kraków, 2016); vol. XXI: *Krak–Kraszewski Jan Aleksander*, ed. by T. Nastulczyk (Kraków, 2020); vol. XXII: *Kraszewski Józef Ignacy*, ed. by T. Nastulczyk (Kraków, 2021); vol. XXIII: *Kreisschreiben*, ed. by M. Kowalewska, T. Nastulczyk (Kraków, 2022).

4 Estreicher, Karol: *Bibliografia Polska XIX stulecia* [Polish Bibliography of the 19th century]. Vol. I: *A–F* (Kraków, 1872); vol. II: *G–L* (Kraków, 1874); vol. III: Ł–Q (Kraków, 1876); vol. IV: *R–U* (Kraków, 1878); vol. V: *W–Z* (Kraków, 1880); t. VI: *Dopełnienia A–O* (Kraków, 1881); vol. VII: *Dopełnienia P–Ż* (Kraków, 1882); vol. I additional, i.e. VIII of Part I: *A–F* (Kraków, 1906); vol. II additional, i.e. IX of Part I: *G–K* (Kraków, 1907); vol. III additional, i.e. X of Part I: *L–Q,* ed. by S. Estreicher (Kraków, 1911); vol. IV additional, i.e. XI of Part I: *R–Z*, ed. by S. Estreicher (Kraków, 1916).

5 Estreicher, Karol: *Spis chronologiczny* [Chronological Register]. Vol. VIII: *1455–1799* (actually: 1455–1699) (Kraków, 1882/1883); vol. IX: *Stólecie XVIII* (Kraków, 1888); vol. X: *1800–1870* (Kraków, 1885); vol. XI: *1871–1889* (Kraków, 1890).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

volume that reveals previously unused, or only alluded to, information on several editions that was gathered in Estreichers' private archive.

Today, we regard the work on the core of the Old Polish bibliography in its printed version as completed, but we are of course still considering the possibility of compiling another volume in this series in the future, to include printed works unknown to the Estreichers and described according to the same principles. The new edition of the 19th century catalogue, on the other hand, must run in its own rhythm. The forthcoming headword will be *Kreisblatt*, parallel to *Kreisschreiben*.

Incidentally, it is worth noting that during the last 150 years, neither the disappearance of the Polish state from the map of Europe for the entire 19th century nor the revolutions of the early 20th century, nor the First and Second World Wars nor the Cold War, nor the enslavement of the Polish nation after 1945 nor the current war in Ukraine have prevented the Estreichers' Bibliography from being published. The Bibliography and its creators have had mixed and often tragic fortunes over those years. During the Second World War, in order to keep the Estreichers' archives safe, they were hidden from the German occupiers and secretly transported from place to place at night, e.g. on a child's sledge in February 1940[6]. And the ashes of Stanisław Estreicher, whose body was burned in a concentration camp crematorium in late December 1939, were sent to his widow by post in a cardboard shoebox.

***

This article is mainly devoted to the Old Polish series of the Estreichers' Bibliography that is both a classic national retrospective bibliography, a unique cultural asset on a European scale, and an up-to-date, practical research tool – which will be the focus of the second part of this article.

We have applied the content-related and editorial guidelines adopted over a hundred years ago until today, thus building one whole, coherent with the initial volumes. These guidelines include above all: the principle of recording texts taken from old prints using a method similar to transliteration rather than to a transcription system, and the classification of works according to the criteria of Estreicher's *polonicum*. In general, the Bibliography includes works by Polish authors and works concerning Poland, or numerous prints produced in the historical territory of the Republic and beyond, which meet the above criteria, regardless of the language of the text. Thus, this series covers all printed matter within that scope from the beginning of printing until the end of the 18th century, i.e. (sic!) to 1799 (note that Estreicher included 1800 in the 19th century). Since the period currently accepted in Europe for qualifying books as old prints has been extended to 1830, and even to the middle of the 19th century, the corpus of the Old Polish bibliography can now include the material covering the first thirty years from the new 19th century series, incomplete as yet, as a retrospective old print bibliography.

In recent years, the entire material from the Old Polish bibliography and the volumes of the 19th century Bibliography published to date has been successfully digitized and digitalized to form a database available on the Internet, which contains over 400,000 entries (names and subject headwords), using the method of filling the database with bibliographic descriptions from individual book volumes, divided into pre-defined fields, thereby creating autonomous records.

6 Grzybowska, Krystyna: *Estreicherowie: kronika rodzinna* [*Estreichers: Family Chronicle*] (Kraków 1999), p. 19.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Electronic Database of the Estreichers' Bibliography (EBBE)[7] A general structure description intended for users

The website has a welcome page indicating where the EBBE is being created with a link to information about the Research Centre of the Estreichers' Polish Bibliography at the Jagiellonian University.

General facts about the database and its functionalities are also given in English, German, French and Russian.

The entire EBBE material is divided into database sections accessible via menu tabs. The tabs are colour-coded, where green relates to Old Polish (the 15th to 18th centuries); pink is for the 19th century; blue for additions of prints unknown to Estreicher and finally the red and grey tabs. These give access to the pages of the book version of 'Estreicher'; these are used for certain operations performed in the database; the Old Polish and 19th century parts have 'sub-tabs': index of headwords and database.

EBBE offers various options of searching and working with the database: for example, variants of particularly important headwords (such as place of publication, e.g. Kraków-Krakau-Cracovie); publishing production in a freely selectable year – a multi-level selection; saving selected data to an individual user account.

Additional information in Polish, German, and Russian explains Estreicher's proposition that Polish literature includes not only works written in Polish but also, for example, in Latin or other languages; next to it there is also an explanation of Estreicher's famous mistake concerning the end of the 18th and and the beginning of the 19th century.

We are currently working on two external tools to complement the database: a subject catalogue used to select bibliographic descriptions of works in a chosen field of knowledge, which cannot be doneby filtering titles of the works; the second external tool is a directory of all individuals appearing in the database, including those who are referred to indirectly and not mentioned e.g. by name.

The database already works with other databases which can complement and extend its resources, such as the electronic version of the Polish Biographical Dictionary, the *Corpus Academicum Cracoviense* that covers biographies and works of the professors of the Kraków Academy from its foundation to the Enlightenment, and there are plans to add other elements to the emerging bio-bibliographic network featuring historical Polish literature.

We have solved the difficult problem of making the database available to foreign users by providing essential information in world languages, as already mentioned; however, the system operates in Polish, because a user who wants to work with the database should have at least a basic knowledge of Polish to be capable of finding relevant information (we are now performing tests to find out whether commands entered in e.g. English can be useful enough in searching and understanding the contents of bibliographic records).

7 <https://www.estreicher.uj.edu.pl/home/>, accessed 12/06/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Electronic Database of the Estreichers' Bibliography from the perspective of its foreign users

In addition to the standard method, i.e. using the author's name or the original headwords, access to the Estreichers' Bibliography for the purposes of comparative studies of Polish and European literature is obtained by selecting headwords relating to foreign publishers, the original spelling of the place of publication, etc. Here are some typical examples:

Place of publication:
Tigurum i. e. Zurich (18 hits),
Zurich (6 hits),
Franeker (36 hits),
London (187 hits),
Londinium (42 hits),
Londyn (7 hits).

Author's nationality (for example: Szkot = Scot):
Aidius Jędrzej i. e. Aidy Andrew (6 prints),
Loeaechius Andreas i. e. Loech Andrew (56 prints),
Smollett Tobias (1 print);
in Supplements: Aidius Andreas (2 prints),
Loeaechius Andreas (1 print).

Research topic: theoretically and practically

The Estreichers' Polish Bibliography, as the Polish National Retrospective Bibliography up to 1830, is a historical document and we must treat it in accordance with certain clear rules of conduct recommended for all source documents. Naturally, this statement refers mainly to the printed version of the Old Polish volumes, i.e. from volume XII to the first part of volume XXXIV, these being original Estreicher compilations, and from the second part of volume XXXIV to volume XXXVI with its three components: XXXVI/I, XXXVI/II and XXXVI/III, and the latest volume XXXVII. Thus, we have a total of 28 volumes (including one in its first and second editions), that give descriptions which were prepared in the past, and recently by the Centre, strictly following uniform scientific principles and the same guidelines as the original.

Consequently, we believe that the Estreicher Electronic Bibliography Database, faithfully representing the printed version as transferred to the age of digitisation (understood as the conversion from paper to a digital format) and digitalisation (understood as the electronic processing of the digital version), must rather than should be treated as the same historical source, the same document from the past as its printed prototype. And an additional advantage offered by the database is in the facilitated use of this source as an active, practical research tool, providing the functions typical of computer applications.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

In our opinion, the database fulfils its two scientific tasks very well: it makes carefully and competently recorded historical material available for exploration and filtering for the purposes of scientific research, for example, when collecting bibliographic material for the intended research.

However, we must adhere to the principle of protecting the source material contained in the Estreichers' Bibliography from what we, as researchers, consider to be unacceptable processing, such as the 'alignment of records' and "uniformization' (that we recently observed), supposedly necessary to facilitate data sharing and achieved by 'standardising' the data and making it conform to 'applicable IT standards'. Using the example of the data in the Estreichers' Bibliography, it is clear that any change to the records falsifies the data, and this can cause irreversible distortion of the source-derived results and lead to nonsensical (with reference to the Bibliography material) conclusions. From a scientific perspective, this is a crime against the cultural heritage embedded in a historical source. For example, standardising the name of the place of publication in the Bibliography just to find where else in the world there is a place with a name roughly similar to the one we have 'standardized' is really of no use. A unified transcription of authors' surnames, e.g. by introducing a single letter (specifically, where the use of 'v' or 'w' makes a difference) leads to irreversible mistakes, as several people can be merged into one individual; in turn, incompetent 'alignment' of location symbols of libraries with similar names would confuse different book collections ('Jesuits' and 'Lviv Jesuits' mean really not the same in the Estreichers' Bibliography). This can reasonably be compared, *mutatis mutandis*, to an undertaking aimed at 'polishing' Shakespeare's style to make his texts more easily comparable to works written by other authors.

We have a simple solution to this problem: the only type of database applicable in this case is a relational database like ours, which uses an alternation dictionary. In addition, it offers both an exact match and approximate match search. These simple functions are useful in numerous situations, mostly involving varying records of, for example, the names of printing houses (in Polish or Latin) and their locations (Kraków, Cracovia, Krakau, Cracovie mentioned above), the names of authors (Kochanowski, Cochanovius) and the names of people who are 'protagonists' of works. Certainly, the effective implementation of these options requires a bit of ingenuity, and the expertise of a researcher, rather than work aimed merely at obtaining a ready-made computer-information 'product'. The best solution, of course, is a targeted consultation between a computer engineer and a bibliographer.

In our view, the most practical way of solving the 'standardisation' problem is offered by creating only an access interface without tampering with the historical EBBE material.

Postscript

Finally, we would like to make a statement:

We would be happy to see our database further developed through participation in an international project using the resources from our professional Estreichers' Bibliography database. For example the data from our database can be compared with data from another national retrospective database or library resources with the aim of sharing bibliographic records, refining descriptions in commentaries (if necessary to identify copies, unknown authors or printing houses etc., as often a specific copy of a *polonicum* preserved in a foreign library provides a great deal of new information – and the other way round).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Generally available statistics clearly show that our Database is used in libraries in Poland and worldwide, and in offices of numerous researchers. The number of visits to our EBBE reaching not less than 30,000 and up to 60,000 monthly (depending on the season, holidays, etc.) has confirmed its popularity and value since more than ten years. We want our database to grow by making its services and resources available to a wider research community.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.083
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Marieke van Delft
KB National Library of the Netherlands (Emeritus)

Esther van Gelder
KB National Library of the Netherlands

STCN: The pre-1801 National Bibliography of the Netherlands

Abstract

In early modern times the printing presses of the Netherlands produced many books for the internal and the international market. The country is sometimes referred to as 'the bookshop of the world'. Therefore it is very important that a reliable and trustworthy bibliography of all books reflecting the total print output is created. Plans for this started in the nineteenth and early twentieth century with bibliographies of the earliest books. In the 1970s plans were made for an all encompassing bibliography of the printed book up to 1801: the Short-Title Catalogue Netherlands (STCN). Since then many books in multiple collections have been described, leading to a database with more than 224,000 records in circa 650,000 copies located in over 45 libraries worldwide. This article describes the history of the project, the challenges, the use and the future of STCN.

> "The Short-Title Catalogue Netherlands (STCN) is the national bibliography of the Netherlands up to the year 1801. It comprises detailed descriptions of many thousands works printed in the Netherlands or in the Dutch language that have been preserved in one or more copies in heritage institutions in the Netherlands and abroad. The STCN is a convenient and valued research instrument for literary scholars, book historians and for all who are interested in the early modern book. Almost all entries have been created with the book in hand – in autopsy – and are carefully checked by editors of the KB to ensure the quality and consistency of the data. Photographs of title-pages and links to digital copies have also been added. The complete data set is open access and the metadata is available in various formats for research and re-use via data.bibliotheken.nl."

This message is shown on the homepage of STCN.[1] It gives a brief overview of what STCN is and aims to be: the general, comprehensive national bibliography of the printed Dutch book until 1801. The most important aspect is that the database provides a reliable and exhaustive overview of titles printed/published in the early modern period in the Netherlands, as well of books in the Dutch language published outside the Netherlands, in so far as they fall within the criteria of STCN, and a copy is kept in a public collection. But because of the many search options and the number of titles described, STCN can also be used for book historical research on a large scale. In this article we will first describe the history and scope of the project, and sketch the workflow and search possibilities of the recently renewed online platform. Moreover we will discuss the use of the dataset in (digital) humanities researching culture in the early

1 STCN <https://data.cerl.org/stcn>. All mentioned websites were visited on 16/06/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

modern period. Finally, we will conclude with some thoughts about the strengths and future ambitions and challenges of STCN.

The beginning of STCN

The need for a Dutch national bibliography of books published in the early modern period has been felt for a long time.[2] The first plans date back to the nineteenth century, when nationalism became the dominant impetus in the new Dutch nation state (its current boundaries were established in 1830). Books can be considered an integral part of its national cultural heritage. After all, early modern Dutch print culture was extremely innovative, productive and formative. The Dutch Republic has even been labelled as the 'Bookshop of the World'.[3] Cataloguing the Dutch print production deserved a national approach, it was argued.[4]

But at the time technical constraints prohibited the compilation of one all-encompassing bibliography of all early modern books and only sub-bibliographies were compiled. An inventory of incunabula was prepared by Marinus Frederik Andries Gerardus Campbell in the nineteenth century and Gerard van Thienen produced an updated bibliography in the 1990s.[5] During the twentieth-century a bibliography of the early sixteenth-century books (1500–1540) was compiled by Wouter Nijhoff and Maria Elizabeth Kronenberg.[6] But a bibliography covering the early modern period of Dutch printing as a whole did not exist. With the Anglo-American ESTC (English Short-Title Catalogue), as a shining example, the idea of creating a bibliography of Dutch books printed in the early modern period took hold.

In 1969, a committee of librarians took up the challenge and started to examine the possibilities. Within two years, it presented a preliminary report with recommendations on methods and on the selection of materials to be included.[7] The committee advised to limit the scope of

2 For the history of STCN see: Bos, Jan and Gruys, Jan Albert: 'Veertig jaar STCN 1969–2009', in: *Jaarboek voor Nederlandse boekgeschiedenis* 16 (2009), pp. 9–36, also online <https://www.dbnl.org/tekst/_jaa008200901_01/_jaa008200901_01_0002.php>; Delft, Marieke van: 'Kwantitatief onderzoek op basis van de STCN. Mogelijkheden en aandachtspunten', in: *Van wiegendruk tot world wide web. Bijzondere collecties en de vele geschiedenissen van het gedrukte boek in Nederland, 1500–2000* (Zutphen, 2015), pp. 205–228, notes: pp. 358–361.

3 *The Bookshop of the World. The Role of the Low Countries in the Book-trade, 1473–1941,* ed. by Lotte Hellinga [et al.] ('t Goy-Houten, 2001); Pettegree, Andrew and Weduwen, Arthur der: *The Bookshop of the World. Making and Trading Books in the Dutch Golden Age* (New Haven, [2019]). It was even called the bookshop of the universe: *Le Magasin de L'Univers. The Dutch Republic as the Centre of the European Book Trade,* ed. by Christiane Berkvens-Stevelinck [et al.] (Leiden, 1992).

4 For the role of books in national history, see Kloek, Joost and Mijnhardt, Wijnand: *1800. Blueprints of a national community* (Assen, 2004); Anderson, Benedict: *Imagined communities. Reflections on the origin and spread of nationalism* (London, 1983).

5 Campbell, Marinus Frederik Andries Gerardus: *Annales de la typographie néerlandaise au XVe siècle* (Den Haag, 1874). With supplements 1–4, 1878–1890; Thienen, Gerard van, and Goldfinch, John: *Incunabula Printed in the Low Countries* (ILC) (Nieuwkoop, 1999). (*Bibliotheca Bibliographica Neerlandica*; 36).

6 Nijhoff, Wouter and Kronenberg, Maria Elizabeth: *Nederlandsche bibliographie van 1500 tot 1540* ('s-Gravenhage, 1923–1971).

7 For a description of the recommendations see Bos & Gruys (cf. note 2).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

the project at first to books dating from 1540–1700, because of the earlier mentioned printed bibliographies of incunables and post-incunables by Van Thienen and Nijhoff/Kronenberg respectively and to structure this big undertaking. Furthermore, they recommended working with worksheets; gathering a small team of expert cataloguers; and to start with describing the collections of the Koninklijke Bibliotheek (now KB, National Library of the Netherlands), followed by the pre-1801 Dutch books in collections of large university libraries, and then in smaller public collections in the Netherlands and abroad.[8] In addition, the committee advised against the use of computers – but *that* would change!

This preliminary advice was followed in 1972 by the establishment of a Working Group STCN, which clearly set out the selection criteria and description rules, which can be summarised as follows: Dutch and Dutch-language books; no broadsheets, newspapers or magazines; no Dutch books printed in Flanders, because one did not want to hinder a future Belgian project; autopsy-based description (book in hand); only copies accessible in public collections (so no private collections); and working systematically per period. These recommendations have largely been followed.

In 1975, a pilot was carried out at the KB describing five hundred titles printed in Amsterdam, Delft, Haarlem and Hoorn, on the basis of which the first *Handleiding voor de medewerkers aan de STCN [=Manual for the employees of the STCN]* was compiled.[9] The Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences (KNAW) then took on the project and set up a Scientific Committee, which was to remain in function during the project. More importantly, in 1980 the KNAW succeeded in obtaining a grant from the Ministry of Education, Arts and Sciences for four years. The Academy employed the staff that was housed in the KB. So finally, on 1 August 1982, after thirteen years of preparation, the project could actually start.

Description rules and other conditions

For STCN a special set of description rules was developed, based on the recommendations of the Working Group STCN and the special rules for antiquarian books, the *International Standard Bibliographic Description for older monographic publications (antiquarian)* ISBD(A).[10] Some extra elements were added such as an index for specific typographical elements such as type, format, the presence of illustrations, printer's marks, booklist's, titlepage(s) and engraved title pages, and printed colours used in the book. Furthermore, in order to distinguish almost identical editions from each other, a helpful tool was developed: the fingerprint. This is a formula, consisting of publishing year, format and the letters and/or signs placed exactly above certain quire signatures. It makes possible to ascertain whether the text of two almost identical books is printed from the same typesetting (or not), or if an edition is reused to suggest a new edition by replacing the

8 The Netherlands did not have a national deposit in the early modern period so there is no library that holds all pre-1801 printed works. In 1974 a national deposit on a voluntary (!) basis was established in the KB.

9 Gruys, Jan Albert e.a., *Handleiding voor de medewerkers van de* STCN (1977; 2nd rev. ed.: 1988).

10 *ISBD(A). International Standard Bibliographic Description for Older Monographic Publications (Antiquarian). Developed by the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions* (London, 1980).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

title page and the preliminary gatherings, or if the text is composed anew although the formal elements (author, title, imprint and year) suggest that it is the same edition.[11]

As a result of the long start-up period, it was decided to enter the titles into the collaborative online cataloguing system GGC[12] of the major Dutch research libraries, developed by the Dutch firm PICA (taken over by OCLC in 2007), that had come into existence in the meantime. To ensure optimal consistency and reliability of the descriptions, a *private file* was set up for STCN, i.e. a protected, separate part of PICA's database with special features (e.g. printer's thesaurus, a set for special characters such as ligatures, fields to describe special features of early modern books), open only to specialised STCN cataloguers. Initially, it was still the intention to produce a printed catalogue out of this database, but as time went by, databases became more accepted in the library and research world. And once the STCN-database was made available in various libraries and proved to be a highly valued and much-used tool for researchers and librarians, the idea of a multivolume, static, printed bibliography was abandoned in 1995. A database that can be expanded seemed more convenient and time has shown that this was and is the right choice.

Once the idea of a printed multivolume STCN was discarded, it was decided that the database should also include the pre-1540 titles. After all, the art of printing in the Netherlands did not begin in 1540 but in the fifteenth century. The titles for the older periods were re-keyed from the above-mentioned bibliographies of Van Thienen and Kronenberg, with the intention to edit and complement the records once those books were catalogued in autopsy when they occurred in collections that were described.

Involvement of the KB, National Library of the Netherlands

As the project progressed, the KB became more and more involved. In 1986, at the end of the first project phase, STCN received another grant and the KB took responsibility for the continuation of the project. From then the bibliographers were no longer hired by the KNAW but became KB-employees. As was recommended by the Working Group STCN in 1972, the project was carried out in phases. The team started describing books from the years 1540 to 1700 in the KB collections. After that, they went to the university libraries of Amsterdam and Leiden. The cataloguers worked on location because every book is described in autopsy. Half of the work was financed through the grant, but partner libraries had to co-fund the rest of the investment. As the project progressed, the eighteenth century became more and more a period that scholars wanted to research and in 1995 it was decided to also tackle this period. The same pattern was followed, starting with the KB-collections, followed by the collections of the university libraries of Amsterdam, Leiden and other cities.

Although the coverage of these huge library collections is fairly large, they do not possess a copy of *every* book once printed in the Dutch Republic. So the adopted approach did not fulfil the ambition to list a copy of every single edition ever produced in the Netherlands before 1801. That is why, in a later phase, especially during the Masterplan (see below), it was decided to describe pre-1801 books in specialised collections where it was expected less common books could

11 'De STCN-vingerafdruk' <www.cerl.org/resources/stcn/stcn_ne/fingerprint>. For an explanation in English, see: *Bibliographical fingerprints* <users.ox.ac.uk/~bodl0842/fingerprints>.

12 Gemeenschappelijk Geautomatiseerd Catalogiseersysteem

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

be found. This brought teams to, for example, the Nederlands Muziek Instituut [Dutch Music Institute] in The Hague, the Bibliotheca Philosophica Hermetica in Amsterdam, a library with a collection on Hermetic philosophy, the Streekarchief Midden-Holland [Regional Archives] in Gouda, and Huis van het boek [House of the book, formerly Museum Meermanno].

Masterplan STCN

At the end of 2000, after eighteen years of cataloguing, the 100,000th edition was inserted into STCN. A respectable number, but according to estimations, it was still only half of the total number of editions to be described. Therefore, in 2005, a master plan was designed that should ensure that within four years, 90% of all monographs and 60% of the ephemeral prints would be covered. The working methods were partly simplified, and with a substantial investment from the KB, the number of bibliographers was greatly expanded: in this phase an average of 25 employees in nineteen staff positions worked on STCN. Between 2005 and 2009, the period of the masterplan, this team of bibliographers travelled through the Netherlands to visit major and smaller libraries with collections of early modern books and described the Dutch pre-1801 works. This resulted in a substantial increase in the number of entries in the database.

From project to permanent service of the KB

Once the master plan was completed, the STCN *project* ended and STCN became part of the cataloguing department of the KB as a permanent service. Since then two cataloguers continue to work for STCN. They describe new editions acquired by the KB or by other Dutch libraries. And they train cataloguers to add new copies to editions already described in the system. This distinction between creating completely new title records and copy cataloguing i.e. adding a copy to an existing record, is crucial to ensure the quality of the descriptions. Adding new records is the exclusive task of well-trained STCN cataloguers, whereas copy cataloguing can be done by trained volunteers, interns and external cataloguers who can ascertain whether the book in hand is an edition not yet present in the database by comparing fingerprints. Over time, this group of trained STCN-workers became an ever growing community of cataloguers, trainees and volunteers that stay connected to STCN and keep on adding records to the database in libraries and archives close to their homes, for example in the Noord-Hollands Archief in Haarlem or the Atheneaum Library in Deventer.

To ensure a sustainable future of the STCN database, the data of STCN was recently transferred from the outdated GGC, which was in the process of being replaced by OCLC's Worldcat, to a new platform offered by the Consortium of European Research Libraries (CERL).[13] The new environment offers a modern, state-of-the-art presentation and has many search options. Titles can be downloaded in various formats that can be used by users as they wish.

13 About this transfer see: Team STCN, 'Verhuisbericht. STCN naar website CERL'. In: *De boekenwereld* 39:1 (2023), pp. 70–72.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

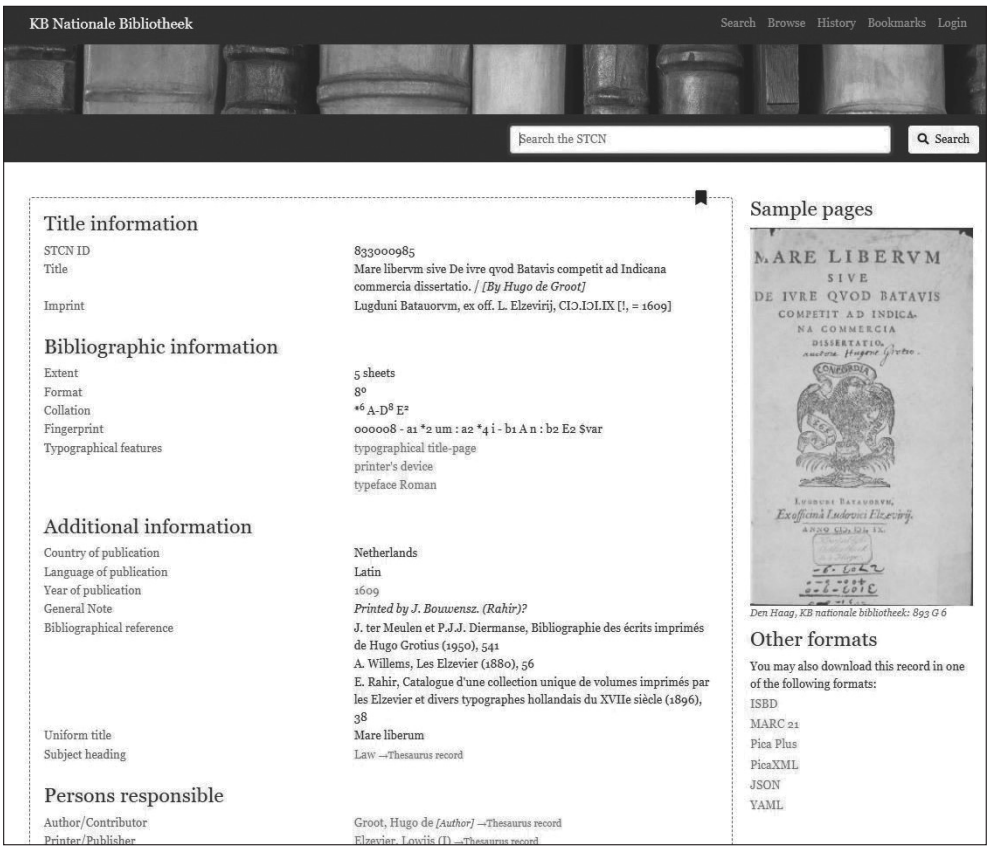


Fig. 1: The STCN at CERL

At the time of writing (summer 2024), more than 224,000 records in circa 650,000 copies located in over 45 libraries worldwide were recorded in the database. And STCN is still expanding every day.

International collaboration

The Dutch Republic was the 'printing hub' in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and played a central role in the book world of the early modern period. This is reflected in the contents of STCN.

The database can be searched by all elements of the description, including language and country. Searching with these codes shows among other things books that were printed in Dutch outside of the Netherlands, or printed by Dutch printers in exile during the sixteenth century, or books printed in another country with a false imprint as was frequently done in France and Germany. Besides that, the language code gives another view on international aspects of the trade. In the Dutch Republic, Dutch, Latin and French were the most frequent languages of the books that were

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

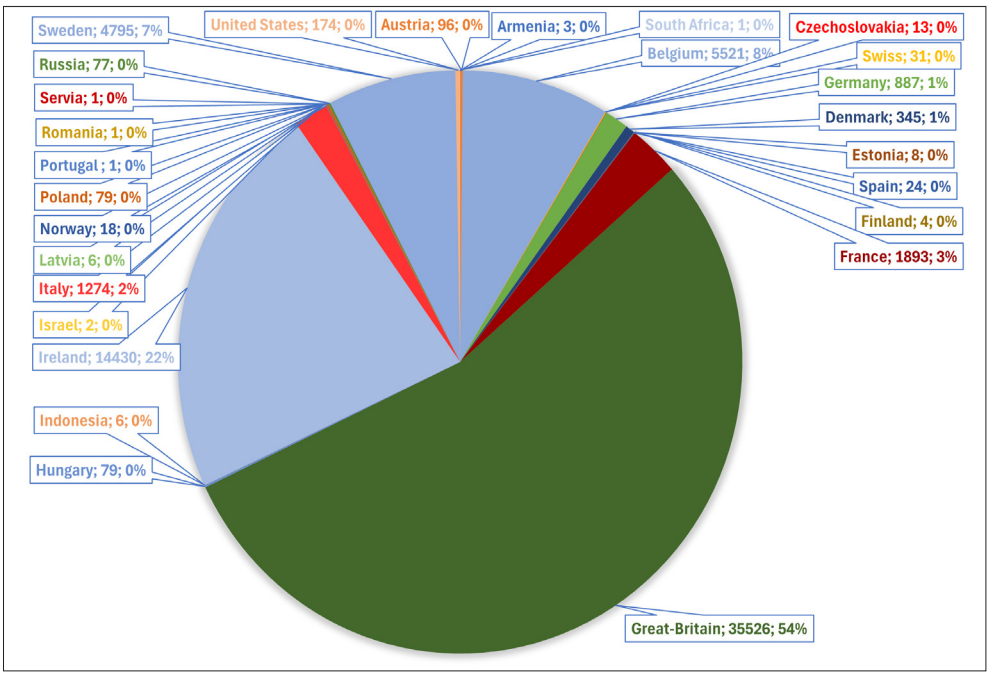


Fig. 2: This graph shows the number of copies in STCN from libraries abroad, illustrating that Dutch books are found around the world. The view is unbalanced because in some countries all Dutch books of certain libraries are described.

produced. These books were made for the Dutch market, but the French and classical language books were also exported from the 'bookshop of the world' to other countries.

With this international character of the early modern Dutch book trade in mind, the STCN team realised that many Dutch pre-1801 books might be found in collections abroad. Already in the late eighties, a project was proposed with the Herzog August Bibliothek and the British Library, but due to the German reunification this did not receive funding at the time. Collaboration with the British Library (BL), however, was continued and from 1993 onwards some 30,000 early modern Dutch books from the BL were described in STCN. More collections from libraries abroad would follow.

Recent major additions to the STCN are the result from special projects made possible with external funding, such as the *Leufstabruk project* in collaboration with the University Library of Uppsala in Sweden, funded by the Riksbank (2018), and the *Unlocking the Fagel Project* in cooperation with the Library of Trinity College Dublin, funded by the Dutch Ministry of Foreign Affairs (2020).

These and other international collaborations proved to be very fruitful. In total, more than 65,000 (situation July 2024) copies of Dutch books were recorded in libraries outside of the Netherlands. More than 10,000 (around 4,5% of the total) were new editions to STCN. This number is a bit distorted. A number of these new copies concern descriptions of broadsheets, which were not recorded in STCN until recently. But still, this is an impressive number of newly added Dutch editions.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The graph above shows all countries where STCN materials were found, but only 6 of those countries hold more than 1,000 copies described in the database. From the British Library (London) almost 30,000 copies were added to STCN and almost 2,250 from other London collections; almost 14,450 from Trinity College Dublin (Fagel collection); almost 8,500 from Cambridge University Library; almost 2,500 from Uppsala University library (including the Leufsta collection); more than 1,700 from the Fondation Custodia in Paris; almost 1,000 from the Netherlandish Institute in Rome; almost 350 from the Herzog August Bibliothek in Wolfenbüttel; more than 150 from the University Library in Göttingen and some 70 from the National Library in Saint Petersburg.[14] The libraries with the highest number of copies are libraries of which all Dutch books in the collection were systematically added to STCN, in other libraries further Dutch materials may be found that are not yet recorded in the STCN. Once all Dutch books in libraries in other countries such as Germany and France are added, the view will change.

These numbers show that retrospective national bibliographies cannot be based solely on national collections: because of the trading networks that existed in the early modern period, but also because of the scattering of cultural heritage through war and migration. And books still travel the world, so it must be noted that not all books in collections abroad represent early modern trade movements.

Usage of STCN[15]

Because of the wide coverage, the highly trustworthy descriptions, and the detailed and searchable information, STCN is widely recognized as an excellent research tool for academics in the field of various fields in history: history of culture, politics, literature and the book. A user survey held in 2022, filled out by seventy users from the Netherlands, Belgium and abroad, showed that the reliability of the data is one of the STCN's biggest assets. Users almost unanimously found the dataset accurate and reliable.

And with its descriptions of 224,000 records in circa 650,000 copies, STCN has become an excellent bibliographic tool to identify printed Dutch books. Besides that, it can also be used to find the whereabouts of certain editions. This also leads to another usage: curators, antiquarians and book collectors also consult STCN to determine how rare or unique a title is. If a certain edition is not described in STCN, it is a fairly good predictor that the book is not in any of the large public institutions in the Netherlands yet. Of course, it could be elsewhere and then OCLC's WorldCat, the Heritage of the Printed Book database (HPB)[16] or the Universal Short-Title Catalogue (USTC) can be consulted.[17]

The bibliography has further applicability. The selection of titles for the first major digitization project in The Netherlands, Early Dutch Books Online, was based on STCN. This

14 Searches conducted in July 2024.

15 See for a more detailed description of these projects the article in this volume of Delft, Marieke van: 'Retrospective National Bibliographies in Historical and International Perspective. Challenges and Possibilities', p. 1–13.

16 HPB <https://hpb.cerl.org>.

17 WorldCat: <worldcat.org>; USTC: < www.ustc.ac.uk>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

collection is no longer available as a stand-alone website, but formed the basis of the highly valued research tool *Delpher*, that also encompasses newspapers and modern books.[18]

Moreover, the dataset is also frequently exported and re-used in other catalogues and projects, such as the Universal Short-Title Catalogue (USTC) of St. Andrews.[19]

The STCN-data also form a rich and reliable dataset for digital humanities research and heritage projects, such as the interdisciplinary project *Golden Agents* that researched relations and interactions between producers and consumers of creative goods across the long Golden Age of the Dutch Republic.[20] Lieke van Deinsen and Merel Waeyaert also used STCN-data in their project *Found in Translation* to investigate the practice of translating in the Dutch Republic and how this influenced the literary landscape in the eighteenth century.[21] They concluded that translations were important for authors to become more known.

A last example: Rindert Jagersma investigated developments in the Dutch printing industry with the STCN dataset and created various insightful statistics.[22] His research shows that the extra book historical characteristics added to STCN allow for more specific research, for example the transition from Gothic to Roman type.

These examples show that the usage of STCN is manifold and that the system proves to be relevant and important.

Some considerations about the future of STCN

To conclude we resume three key factors of STCN's success, which at the same time raise questions about its further development.

The first characteristic is the sheer quantity of descriptions in the STCN database. As we have seen, this is an important reason for the success of STCN. But this also means that it is difficult to add new elements to the existing records, retrospectively. Many researchers, for example, would like to see more information about illustrations and illustrators in the records. After all, the illustrated book was an important and creative aspect of Dutch print culture. But in order to add more details about illustrations and illustrators, thousands of books would need to be viewed again. This raises questions such as: should we give up adding new types of information to the existing records, and stick to enlarging the existing dataset using the same descriptive elements as before? Or can we start adding these elements while we know earlier records do not contain this information (and we may never be in a position to add it retrospectively)? Or is it time to look at different solutions to enrich the data, such

18 *Delpher* <www.delpher.nl>.

19 USTC <www.ustc.ac.uk>.

20 *Golden Agents* <www.goldenagents.org>.

21 Deinsen, Lieke van, and Vanacker, Beatrijs: 'Found through translation. Female translators and the construction of 'Relational Authority' in the Eighteenth-Century Dutch Republic'. In: *Early Modern Low Countries* 3:1 (2019), pp. 60–80; <https://emlc-journal.org/article/view/7217>; Waeyaert, Merel: '"Provided with remarks and corrections". The translator in their annotations in the late eighteenth-century Dutch Republic'. In: *Tracing the Translator in the Long Eighteenth Century (1660–1830)* [to be published].

22 Jagersma, Rindert: *Pamflethandel. Productie, distributie en consumptie van pamfletten in de Nederlandse Republiek rond 1700* (Amsterdam, 2022). PhD Thesis, University of Amsterdam.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

as crowdsourcing or even AI, or linked data, and give up the strict editorial process that leads to the highly valued reliability of STCN?

This extremely high quality of STCN records is a direct result of the rigorous and transparent working methods developed at the start of the project and adhered to until today. This is a very intensive and laborious process and therefore slow, expensive and less flexible when it comes to international cooperation. Should we proceed in this way or choose quick and dirty solutions by including information from other bibliographies and catalogues (the approach taken by USTC and ESTC)?

The last important characteristic of STCN is its collaborative and social nature. The undertaking was born out of an intensive collaboration between the KB and Dutch university libraries, and it has always welcomed new partners. As described above, STCN grows each day because of its community of dedicated describers – trained bibliographers, employed by the KB or other libraries, or former employees and volunteers – who are also willing to travel abroad and to train new generations of cataloguers. The question is whether this collaborative nature of STCN could be extended with the aid of digital tools and social media. Would it be possible for example, to crowdsource descriptions, through API's or other interactive tools? And can we then preserve the high quality of the dataset?

These reflections come to mind when thinking about the future of STCN more than fifty years after the first outlines for this bibliography were sketched. In these years the database came of age. Now it is a flourishing adult that has found its place in national and international research. And it has a future ahead with new developments and new challenges to deal with.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.091
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Dagnija Baltiņa
National Library of Latvia

Retrospective Bibliographic Work at the National Library of Latvia. An Overview

Abstract

The history of retrospective bibliography in Latvia began with Augusts Ģinters (1885–1944), whose volumes *Latviešu (Latvijas) zinātne un literatūra* were published between 1920 and 1940, supported by the Culture Foundation. During the Soviet occupation, the national Book Chamber, modeled after USSR institutions, published comprehensive bibliographic information on printed materials published in Latvia, regardless of language or script. From 1958 to 1976, chief bibliographer Marta Apīne carried forward Ģinters' work on the unique retrospective index of Latvian periodical articles. In 1989, Latvian Bibliography Institute was set up. This was incorporated in the National Library of Latvia in 1993. The article outlines how the ongoing development of Latvia's retrospective bibliography has been shaped by changing user demands, successive generations of library professionals, and evolving standards for cataloging and bibliographic description.

In Latvia, retrospective bibliography is traditionally regarded as a specialized area within the broader field of bibliography. It focuses on documenting and describing parts of larger works such as articles in periodicals, chapters in books, and similar materials – published during a specific historical period. The outputs of this work are bibliographic resources, including indexes, printed bibliographic indicators, and electronic databases.

Although bibliographic records about Latvian publications date back to the 18th century, the formal establishment of Latvia's national bibliography is traced to 1920. This marked the beginning of systematic and regular registration of books and periodicals published in Latvia, along with the creation of analytical bibliographic indicators. The Latvian State Library (now the National Library of Latvia), founded on 29 August 1919, was the institution responsible for this effort.

Augusts Ģinters (1885–1944), one of the most prominent figures in Latvian national bibliography and a key employee of the Latvian State Library, articulated the significance of preserving, recognizing, researching, and describing Latvian print culture. He emphasized the importance of compiling a systematic index of Latvian periodicals to make the wealth of valuable articles on Latvian linguistics, history, ethnography, agrarian issues, and national matters accessible to future generations. He captures the significance of this work by saying: 'I am also aware of the great work that is needed to realize this. But if this work is done, then we will have done what generations will thank us for!'[1]

1 Ģinters, A.. Mūsu literatūras kapsēta : [suggestion to develop a retrospective index of articles published in periodicals]. *Latvijas Sargs* Nr.133 (1919, 7.sept.), [4.]lpp.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

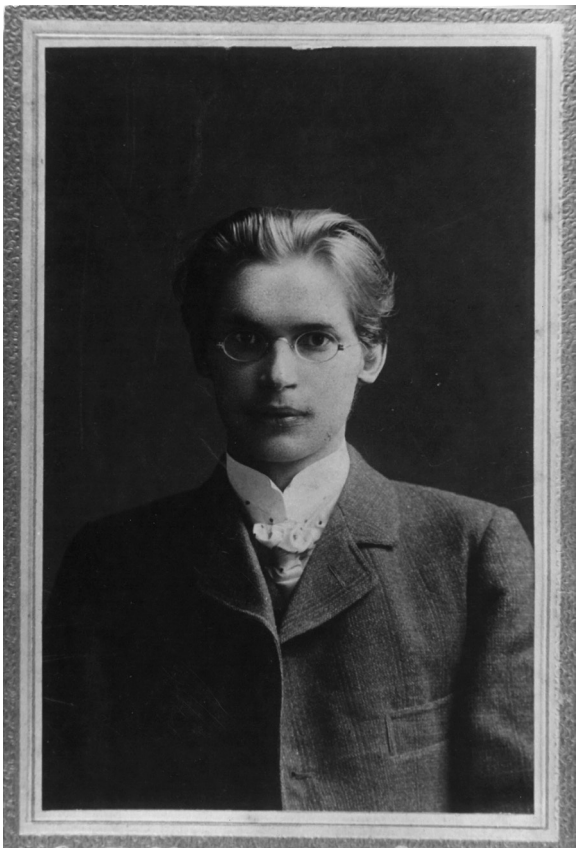


Fig. 1: Augusts Ģinters (1885–1944), one of the most significant personalities in Latvian bibliographical work.

Ģinters vision developed under the influence of other State Library staff members, including prominent bibliographers like Voldemārs Caune (1890–1944), Alvils Augstkalns (1907–1940), Mārtiņš Stumbergs (1872–1955), Paulīne Dzērve (1895–1978), and Žanis Unāms (1902–1989), resulting in the current analytical bibliography indicator *Latviešu (Latvijas) zinātne un literatūra* (Latvian (Latvia's) Science and Literature). The first issue was published in 1920 (although the cover indicates a 1921 publication date[2]).

In parallel, Ģinters had embarked on the preparation of a retrospective bibliographic series under the same title which aimed to systemize the valuable articles from years before. It was soon discovered that the earliest collection of Latvian periodicals was incomplete, and the materials available in the State Library were insufficient. The lack of dedicated staff for the bibliography of older periodicals further delayed the project. Nevertheless, Ģinters resigned from the State Library in September 1923 and independently continued compiling the retrospective series. As he had already done some work on developing the retrospective bibliography while he was still employed at the State Library, already by 1924, the State Library was able to acquire from him the manuscript of volume A, with minor rights to adjust the layout.

The Culture Foundation financed the acquisition and publication of subsequent volumes, on the condition that the publication would be owned by the Culture Foundation and clearly labeled as such. Printed bibliographies covering articles from earlier years began to be published in 1926[3], documenting publications dating back to 1763. 1763 marks the year of the earliest preserved Latvian calendar, 'Jauna un veca latviešu laika un notikušu lietu grāmata uz to 1763.

2 Latviešu zinātne un literatūra : periodiskos izdevumos iespiesto rakstu sistemātisks satura un alfabētisks autoru rādītājs = Science et literature des lettons = Латышская наука и литература = Latvian science and literature = Lettländische Wissenschaft und Literatur. 1920/1. Rīga, 1920. Latvijas Digitālā bibliotēka <https://digitalabiblioteka.lv/?id=oai:the.european.library.DOM:957673>, accessed 09/08/2024.

3 Ģinters A., *Latviešu zinātne un literatūra 1763 – 1855*. Rīga, 1926. Latvijas Digitālā bibliotēka https://digitalabiblioteka.lv/?id=oai:the.european.library.DOM:453543, accessed 09/08/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

gadu' (New and Old Latvian Time and Events Book for 1763). The first issue of the retrospective bibliography series is covering years from 1763 until 1855.

In a 1930 article, Ģinters outlined his selection criteria for the retrospective bibliography, emphasizing the need to catalog significant and enduring articles while omitting transient materials such as advertisements. He also made efforts to decode pseudonyms and cryptonyms, though not always successfully. Ģinters continued to work on the retrospective index until his death, producing eight printed volumes, with the last, covering 1907, published in 1940[4]. The manuscript for 1908–1919 was left unpublished due to the Soviet occupation of Latvia in 1940.

Under the occupation, the task of bibliography was handed over to the Book Chamber, an institution modeled after its Soviet counterpart. The Chamber compiled bibliographic indicators of new publications and, starting in 1949, issued the national bibliographic indicator *Preses hronika* (Press Chronicle)[5] later, *Latvijas PSR preses hronika* (Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic Chronicle)[6]. Since 1957 the indicator provided comprehensive bibliographic information on printed materials published in Latvia, regardless of language or script. In 1958, another section within the Chronicle was introduced on press publications on Latvia SSSR in other republics of the USSRlater known as Letika: Latvija un latvieši pasaules presē (Letika: Latvia and Latvians in the World Press)– which included materials on Latvia's political, economic, and cultural life, as well as works by authors published in the USSR and republics of people's democracies.

The bibliographic material pertaining to Latvian periodicals from 1908 to 1919 was preserved in handwritten form, stored in the State Library in a card catalogue. Similarly, the series of the bibliographic indicator for the years 1937 to 1942 also remained unprinted.

Despite the challenges that these years were available only in card files, by the mid-20th century, Augusts Ģinters's index of analytical extracts from Latvian periodicals had become an integral component of the bibliographic reference apparatus in Latvia. This card catalogue filing system served as the foundation for numerous other important bibliographies. Consequently, it became indispensable for conducting scholarly research on Latvia's economy, history, science, culture, literature, and art. As the index became increasingly utilized by scholars and specialists, the catalogue began to deteriorate, prompting considerations for its preservation and publication.

In response, the Latvian Ministry of Culture of the Latvian SSR issued Order No. 461 on 29 May 1958, mandating the editing and publication of the unpublished parts of the analytical bibliography indicator, "Latvian Science and Literature". In practice, this directive applied only to the retrospective portion covering the period until 1919. The periodicals from the time period of the Republic of Latvia (1918–1940) were sequestered in a special collection – closed stacks – where works deemed problematic by the Soviet regime were placed. Access to these materials required special authorization from the library director, reflecting the regime's control over information deemed ideologically sensitive.

Resources and state support were allocated for the continuation of the retrospective indicator "Latvian Science and Literature" based on the Ģinters' manuscript. The task of continuing

4 Ģinters A., *Latviešu zinātne un literatūra 1906–1907*. Rīga, 1940. Latvijas Digitālā bibliotēka https://digitalabiblioteka.lv/?id=oai:the.european.library.DOM:453590, accessed 09/08/2024.

5 Viļa Lāča Latvijas PSR Valsts bibliotēka. (1949). *Preses hronika* : Latvijas PSR valsts reģistrējošās bibliogrāfijas orgāns. Rīga: Latvijas PSR Valsts bibliotēka.

6 Latvijas PSR Valsts grāmatu palāta. (1957). *Latvijas PSR preses hronika* : Latvijas PSR valsts reģistrācijas un analītiskās bibliogrāfijas orgāns. Rīga: Latvijas PSR Valsts bibliotēka.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Ģinters' work was assigned to Marta Apīne (1920–1984), the senior editor of the Scientific Methodology and Bibliography Division. Upon receiving this assignment, Apīne reportedly expressed her satisfaction, recognizing the lasting value of the work she was about to undertake. From 1958 to 1976, chief bibliographer Marta Apīne carried forward Ģinters' work on the unique retrospective index of Latvian periodical articles, organizing and supplementing it meticulously. She developed guidelines for preparing the unpublished portions of 'Latvian Science and Literature' for printing, emphasizing the importance of adhering to Ģinters' original guiding principles as closely as possible while revising and supplementing the manuscript. During the editorial process, the card files left by Ģinters were cross-referenced with additional sources, including those unavailable to him, and updates were incorporated. Libraries, museums, and other archival resources in Riga, Moscow, and Leningrad (now St. Petersburg) were particularly instrumental in this effort, especially for supplementing the bibliography with extracts from Latvian periodicals published in Russia.

Content classification also underwent revisions, with partial modifications made to the Brussels version of the Universal Decimal Classification to align with Soviet bibliographic guidelines. Despite the transition to the new orthography – from Gothic script to Antiqua, which included several changes in the spelling of Latvian words – the phonetic, morphological, and syntactic characteristics of the language from the years covered by the retrospective bibliography were preserved in the publication. The spelling of personal names was also retained as it appeared in the periodicals of the time, reflecting orthographic variations from contemporary Latvian. However, modern spellings of surnames were provided in the index of persons, and efforts were made to identify the real names of authors wherever possible. Today, when entering descriptions in the periodicals database, information on authors is consolidated in the National Library of Latvia Authoritative database[7], and names in the description header are written in their contemporary form.

Under the leadership of Marta Apīne, Ģinters's manuscripts for the years 1908 to 1914 were edited and published. Ģinters's contribution is now recognized as one of the most significant in the history of Latvian bibliography, with the bibliographic indicator 'Latvian Science and Literature' regarded as his life's work, pursued with genuine enthusiasm and dedication. In 2014 as the National Library of Latvia opened in the new venue – Castle of Light, the reading room for Letonica was named after Augusts Ģinters in honour of his work.

7 National Library of Latvia Authoritative database <https://kopkatalogs.lv/F/?func=find-b-0&local_base=lnc10>, accessed 09/08/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Years captured in the issue	Year of publishing
– A. 1763–1855	– 1926
– B. 1856–1875	– 1928
– C. 1876–1885	– 1929
– D. 1886–1895	– 1934
– E. 1896–1900	– 1936
– F. 1901–1903	– 1937
– G. 1904–1905	– 1939
– H. 1906–1907	– 1940
– I. 1908–1909	– 1963
– K. 1910	– 1966
– L. 1911	– 1968
– M. 1912	– 1973
– N. 1913	– 1977
– O. 1914	– 1989
– P. 1915	– 1995
– R. 1916	– 1997

Table 1: Retrospective bibliography indexes *Latviešu zinātne un literatūra* ordered by the year of publishing.

In the late 1980s, significant changes emerged within the bibliographic landscape of Latvia, coinciding with the broader socio-political shifts leading to the restoration of Latvia's independence. In 1989, the reorganization of the Book Chamber culminated in the establishment of the Latvian Bibliography Institute. This institutional transformation marked a critical departure from the ideological constraints imposed by Soviet rule on bibliographic activities, thereby aligning Latvian national bibliography with international bibliographical standards and practices.

To further promote the development of a coherent national bibliography, prevent the duplication of efforts, and facilitate the optimal establishment of an automated system for national bibliography and cataloguing, the Latvian Bibliography Institute was incorporated into the structure of the National Library of Latvia in 1993 as a distinct department, the Institute of Bibliography. The National Library of Latvia, as mandated by the Law on the National Library of Latvia (1992), assumed responsibility for the development, maintenance, and management of the national bibliography, as well as the organization of national bibliographic data and knowledge systems (Art. 6(4)).

In the ensuing years, substantial progress was made in the realm of national bibliography and its automation. A significant milestone was the development of the National Analytical Database, which became accessible to users online already in 1998. This database initially compiled bibliographic records of articles published in newspapers, magazines, newsletters, scientific journals, and other periodicals in Latvia from 1940 onwards. Subsequently, the scope of the database expanded to include publications produced by Latvian exiles. In 2000, the project 'Retrospective Conversion of the National Bibliography of Latvia (18th Century – 1995)' was launched, aimed at converting printed bibliographic records into machine-readable format.

Between 2000 and 2012, the Bibliography Institute successfully created the electronic retrospective segment of the Latvian national bibliography. This segment encompassed bibliographic

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

descriptions of all books published in Latvia from as early as 1525 (the year when the first known book in Latvian was printed) and articles from 1940 onwards, totaling 1.5 million entries.

Regardless of increasing computerisation, in 1995, the National Library of Latvia restarted the publication of Augusts Ģinters' retrospective manuscripts for the years 1915–1916, following the editorial guidelines established by Marta Apīne. The 1995 volume also included a selection of religious articles previously omitted from the volumes published in the 1960s-1980s. The bibliographers Anita Libarte (b. 1951) and Vija Viska (b. 1950) organized and indexed this retrospective bibliography for the years 1915 and 1916.

As part of their work, Libarte and Viska entered data from 1917, 1918, and part of 1919 into the electronic national bibliography database for periodical articles. Work on indexing the years 1937 and 1938 was resumed in the 1990s by bibliographers Inta Beijere (b. 1952) and Ingrīda Batare (b. 1959). However, only a portion of the Latvian-language index cards from 1937–1938 (approximately 37,000 entries) were successfully digitized and entered into the database. Initially, these bibliographic records were managed in the library information system ALISE, before being converted to ALEPH. Subsequent clarifications and corrections were required.

During the economic crisis of 2008–2010, work on the Ģinters retrospective bibliography was halted. Ongoing discussions have since focused on how to continue Ģinters's work in the present digital era, where materials are readily accessible online. The early 2000s saw the initiation of the Latvian National Digital Library project, a long-term effort aimed at ensuring the preservation and accessibility of materials crucial to Latvia's cultural history. The Latvian National Digital Library project has now grown into a nationwide digitisation endeavour 'The Digital Library'. It currently brings together content from over 600 partner collections from Latvia and around the world. The National Library of Latvia incorporates digital content in the Digital Library and manages the Digital Cultural Heritage platform.

In addition to the work on Ģinters' manuscripts, the identification of early printed works in Latvian and those printed in Latvia commenced in 1971. This effort culminated in two significant publications: "Seniespiedumi latviešu valodā 1525–1855" ('Ancient Prints in Latvian 1525–1855' printed in 1999)[8], and "Latvijas citvalodu seniespiedumu kopkatalogs: 1588–1830. A sērija". (The union catalogue of foreign language ancient prints in Latvia, 1588–1830. Series A), published in 2013)[9]. These works, compiled and managed by bibliographer Silvija Šiško (b. 1938) of the National Library of Latvia's Rare Books and Manuscripts Collection, were scientifically edited by Latvian book scientist Aleksīs Apīnis (1928–2004), a prominent figure in Latvian bibliography and long-term head of the National Library of Latvia's Rare Books Division.

These comprehensive catalogues serve not only as essential research resources for the history of Latvia but also as critical references for scholars in Polish, German, Swedish, and other historical

8 Šiško, Silvija, Apīnis, Aleksejs, Villerušs, Valdis, & Latvijas Nacionālā bibliotēka. (1999). *Seniespiedumi latviešu valodā, 1525–1855 : kopkatalogs = Die älteren Drucke in lettischer Sprache 1525–1855 : Gesamtkatalog* / izstrādājis autoru kolektīvs Silvijas Šiško vadībā ; zinātniskais redaktors Aleksejs Apīnis ; mākslinieks Valdis Villerušs ; Latvijas Nacionālā bibliotēka. <https://dom.lndb.lv/data/obj/48559.html>, accessed 09/08/2024.

9 Šiško, Silvija, Krieva, Aina, Villerušs, Valdis, & Latvijas Nacionālā bibliotēka. (2013). *Latvijas citvalodu seniespiedumu kopkatalogs, 1588–1830. Sērija A* / izstrādājusi Silvija Šiško ; [ievada un iekārtojuma tulkojums: Zane Grosa (angļu valoda), Aina Krieva (vācu valoda) ; vāka dizains: Valdis Villerušs]. Rīga: Latvijas Nacionālā bibliotēka. <https://dom.lndb.lv/data/obj/838239.html>, accessed 09/08/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

and cultural studies. The catalogues are regarded as the most complete bibliographic registers of the early stages of Latvian print culture, providing a foundation for further research in both the humanities and social sciences.

The catalogue of 'Ancient Prints in Latvian 1525–1855' encompasses all known Latvian imprints, including those no longer extant but historically documented, up until December 31, 1855. This date marks the conclusion of a significant era in Latvian publishing history, followed by a new phase beginning with the publication of Juris Alunāns' *Dziesmiņas* (Songs) in 1856. The catalogue is organized chronologically to reflect the historical development of Latvian book history. It includes five supplementary indexes: names, titles, persons and organizations, publishers and printers, and place names. The catalogue documents over 2,500 editions. This catalogue records books and printed matter, but does not include periodicals of the overlapping time periods, as they are reflected in the figures compiled by the retrospective bibliographies developed by Augusts Ģinters. This catalogue, together with the figures compiled by Augusts Ģinters, thus provides a very comprehensive view of all the Latvian book history and print culture until 1855.

'The union catalogue of foreign language ancient prints in Latvia, 1588–1830. Series A' provides a comprehensive bibliographic record of publications produced within the modern Latvian territory in German, Latin, Polish, Estonian, Russian, and other languages during the specified period. The chronological scope of this catalogue spans from the first known print in 1588 in Riga, as established by Riga's first typographer Nikolauss Mollin (Mollyn), to the year 1830, marking the notional end of early modern book production by hand press in Europe. The catalogue encompasses a wide array of printed materials, including books, brochures, single-page prints, a limited number of sheet music publications, and the sole geographical atlas published during this timeframe. Additionally, it records occasional newspaper supplements – previously underrepresented in bibliographic scholarship – constitutions, political speeches, intergovernmental treaties, and decisions from Landtags. However, diplomatic documents are excluded from this catalogue, as are national and official explanatory publications (the so-called 'Staatsschriften'), unless they held broader public significance. The catalogue also includes patents issued by rulers during the period leading up to the integration of Latvian regions into the Russian Empire (Vidzeme in 1710 and Kurzeme in 1795). In total, the catalogue documents 7,445 printed works, all of which have been verified as extant in Latvian repositories. These entries constitute approximately 80% of all known early prints in foreign languages within Latvian territory.

A significant recent project in the realm of retrospective bibliography has been the study of the book collection of the Jesuit College of Riga. In 2017, as part of the 400th anniversary celebrations of the Uppsala University Library, the National Library of Latvia (LNB) initiated a research project aimed at reconstructing the catalogue of the Jesuit College's library, based on the manuscript collections held at the Uppsala University Library. The reconstruction drew heavily on the indices created by Isaac Collijn (1875–1949), a distinguished bibliographer, library historian, and former director of the Uppsala University Library, who had compiled a personal index of the Jesuit College's holdings in the early 20th century. The project involved locating books once owned by the Riga Jesuit College not only in the Uppsala University Library but also in the Royal Library of Stockholm, the Skokloster Library, and other Swedish institutions, as well as in libraries in Lithuania and Belarus. This extensive research culminated in the 2021 publication by the National Library of Latvia of the substantial catalogue *The Book Collection of the Jesuit College of Riga (1583–1621): History and Reconstruction of the Collection // Rīgas jezuītu*

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

kolēģijas grāmatu krājuma (1583–1621) katalogs. Krājuma vēsture un rekonstrukcija[10], compiled by Gustav Strenga (b. 1981) and Andris Levāns (b. 1968). This scholarly and bibliographic achievement was recognized with the prestigious Baltic Assembly Award in 2022.

As national institutions and eras evolve, the ongoing development of Latvia's retrospective bibliography has been shaped by changing user demands, successive generations of library professionals, and evolving standards for cataloging and bibliographic description. This work, which has adapted to new technologies and collaborative projects, continues to introduce innovative methodologies and perspectives to bibliographic research. The cumulative efforts over many years have resulted in comprehensive registers that uniquely document the vast collections of books and periodicals housed in Latvia's key memory institutions. These registers provide an invaluable research platform for scholars, particularly those engaged in the study of the history of print culture and bibliographic heritage in the Latvian territory. Furthermore, the ongoing re-cataloguing of rare books at the National Library of Latvia and their integration also into international catalogues and databases represents a continuation of retrospective bibliographic efforts. Presently, all updated information and data on these publications are accessible through the National Library of Latvia's union catalogue.

10 Strenga, Levāns, Berga, Kreigere-Liepiņa, Krūmiņa, Straube, ... Latvijas Nacionālā bibliotēka. (2021). Catalogue of the Riga Jesuit College Book Collection (1583–1621) : history and reconstruction of the collection = Rīgas jezuītu kolēģijas grāmatu krājuma (1583–1621) katalogs : krājuma vēsture un rekonstrukcija / edited by Gustavs Strenga and Andris Levāns ; catalogue edited by Renāte Berga and Laura Kreigere-Liepiņa ; visual image of the book: Anete Krūmiņa ; reviewed by Dr.hist. Gvido Straube and PhD Jānis Krēsliņš ; editor of catalogue entries Silvija Šiško ; English translation: Eva Eihmane ; copy-editors: Agita Kazakeviča (Latvian), Daina Grosa (English) ; foreword: Andris Vilks.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.101
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Flavia Bruni
University of Chieti-Pescara

Elena Ravelli
ICCU – Central Institute for the Union Catalogue of Italian libraries and for bibliographic information

When EDIT16 met SBN: Behind the Scenes of the Latest Developments of the Online Bibliography of Sixteenth-Century Italian Books

Abstract
This chapter presents the latest developments of EDIT16, the online bibliography of sixteenth-century Italian books. EDIT16 was born in the 1980 and became available online as a self-standing database from March 2000. Between 2018 and 2021 it was completely redesigned and is now connected to the union catalogue of Italian libraries SBN, allowing the two databases to link and share their authority and bibliographic data.

Italian retrospective bibliography: the background

In Italy, retrospective bibliography is the result of a complicated history. From the early modern times onwards, several European Countries created their own national libraries as the institutions responsible for collecting, recording, preserving and making available the nations' bibliographic heritage, including the most relevant resources from abroad. This could not happen in Italy until the second half of the nineteenth century, causing the Italian book heritage to be dispersed all over the peninsula until then. Italy eventually became one country in 1861; even after this turning point, the vicissitudes of settling on a capital did not help. The capital moved from Turin to Florence in 1864; Rome became the capital of the Kingdom of Italy in 1871, after its capture on 20 September 1870. The new Ministry of Culture acknowledged the cultural relevance of the States which formerly comprised Italy by naming several libraries as 'national.' As a result, Italy did not develop a national hub similar to those of other European States, but two 'national central' libraries (one in Florence and one in Rome) as well as seven 'national' libraries; 37 more libraries, including 11 belonging to national monuments (abbeys), are under the direct administration of the Ministry of Culture, not to mention the circa 13,300 libraries of any type currently recorded in the official Registry of Italian Libraries.[1]

The idea of a union catalogue, able to list in one (virtual) place the book heritage dispersed over such a large number of libraries, took shape as early as 1951, with the creation of the National Centre for the Union Catalogue of Italian Libraries and for Bibliographic Information (known since 1975 as the Central Institute for the Union Catalogue of Italian Libraries and for Bibliographic

1 The Anagrafe delle Biblioteche Italiane (<https://anagrafe.iccu.sbn.it/>), managed by the ICCU, currently includes 46 libraries under the Ministry of Culture, 7,052 public and territorial libraries, 1,225 public university libraries, 1,191 religious libraries.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Information – ICCU).[2] In 1966, the Arno flood caused great damage to both the collections and the catalogues of the National Central Library of Florence. This prompted the idea of microfilming the card catalogues of the Italian State libraries, taking in fact a first step toward a union catalogue. Twenty years later, in 1986, the National Library Service SBN was officially launched.[3]

The effort of the ICCU has been since to improve the OPAC of SBN, to provide an open and technologically up-to-date national infrastructure and to promote cooperation with other institutions in Italy and beyond. In addition to SBN, the ICCU manages several more databases on the Italian book heritage, including EDIT16.[4] This chapter will focus on EDIT16 and SBN, more specifically on their peculiar features and mutual connections, against the backdrop of the promotion of early printed Italian books.[5]

EDIT16 and SBN as parallel universes

EDIT16 is the online bibliography of sixteenth-century Italian books, that is books printed in the Italian peninsula, as well as books printed anywhere in the Italian language, in the sixteenth century. The project started in the 1980s as a follow up to the national survey of incunabula;[6] in March 2000, EDIT16 was launched as a freely available online database, abandoning the initial publishing plan for a series of reference volumes.[7] In 2017, EDIT16 took another significant

2 Centro nazionale per il catalogo unico delle biblioteche italiane e per le informazioni bibliografiche, then Istituto per il catalogo unico delle biblioteche italiane e per le informazioni bibliografiche <https://www.iccu.sbn.it/>.

3 OPAC Servizio Bibliotecario Nazionale – SBN (<https://www.iccu.sbn.it/it/SBN/>). On the launch of SBN see Buttò, Simonetta: 'La rete cooperativa delle biblioteche italiane per la conoscenza e la valorizzazione del patrimonio.' In: *DigItalia. Rivista del digitale nei beni culturali* 12 (2017), pp. 20–26 (<https://digitalia.cultura.gov.it/article/view/1857>), especially p. 20.

4 EDIT16 – Censimento delle edizioni italiane del XVI secolo (<https://edit16.iccu.sbn.it/web/edit-16>).

5 Within the frame of a shared work, Flavia Bruni signed the chapters *Italian retrospective bibliography: the background*, *EDIT16 and SBN as parallel universes* and *A new OPAC for EDIT16*, while Elena Ravelli is the author of *EDIT16 and SBN: the integration*; the conclusions are the results of a shared effort. See also Bruni, Flavia, and Elena Ravelli: 'EDIT16: nuovi strumenti e nuove prospettive per la conoscenza e la valorizzazione del libro italiano del Cinquecento.' In: *DigItalia. Rivista del digitale nei beni culturali* 17, 1 (2022), pp. 66–75 (<https://digitalia.cultura.gov.it/article/view/2958/2057>); and Ravelli, Elena, and Maria Cristina Mataloni: 'Integrated Search System: Evolving the Authority Files.' In: *JLIS.it* 13, 1 (2022), pp. 335–346 (<https://www.jlis.it/index.php/jlis/article/view/442>). The authors wants to express their gratitude to all their colleagues at the ICCU, and especially to the former director Simonetta Buttò for her support and for reading and commenting on the draft of this chapter. Online references were last accessed on 12/04/2024.

6 The six reference volumes of the Italian *Indice generale degli incunaboli delle biblioteche d'Italia* (IGI), published from 1943 to 1981, were later merged into the Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (ISTC, <https://data.cerl.org/istc/>).

7 See the introductory remarks by Luciano Scala in: *Il libro italiano del XVI secolo: conferme e novità in EDIT16. Atti della giornata di studio, Roma 8 giugno 2006*, ed. by R. M. Servello, Roma 2007, pp. 7–8. Only six volumes (from 'A' to 'E-F') were actually published: *Le edizioni italiane del XVI secolo: censimento nazionale*. Roma 1990–2007. See also Nuovo, Angela: 'Da Paganino a Giolito: come il Censimento ha cambiato (e in meglio) la mia vita.' In: *Il libro italiano del XVI secolo* (cf. this note,

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

step forwards in documenting Italian sixteenth-century printing by adding editions and copies preserved beyond national borders. EDIT16 was already solidly acknowledged as an essential resource for the study of the Italian Renaissance book production; as a result of the agreement with the British Library, the first foreign institution to join the network, EDIT16 eventually turned into a proper national bibliography.[8] The project, based on cooperation, currently involves 2,200 libraries including Italian, foreign and extraterritorial institutions, such as the Vatican Library.[9]

SBN is the collective catalogue of Italian libraries. Libraries are connected through nodes ('poli') to a core hub repository ('indice') in a star network. This allows peripheral hosts to share with the central hub only relevant bibliographic data; some more data is shared within the nodes at a local, regional or thematic level. More detailed information, only needed for performing library tasks, is therefore not shared with the central hub in order to avoid data congestion.[10] SBN currently comprises more than 20 million bibliographic records describing 120 million items of a variety of materials, from the collection of some 7,150 libraries connected through 102 nodes.[11]

Conceived as a catalogue for modern collections, SBN was at first unable to describe the relevant features of books printed with movable type. For this reason, in 1994 the ICCU started the development of a new database (*SBN Libro antico*) for an accurate description of early printed books by adding searchable fields for fingerprint, place of printing, printers and publishers, and by allowing additional notes on incomplete copies, variants and provenance. The two databases, one for modern books and one for early printed books, were completely unrelated until 2002, when a dedicated project started merging them together.[12]

The partial overlap between EDIT16 and SBN might be confusing. Both projects are based on the cooperative effort of thousands of libraries and sixteenth-century Italian books preserved in

---

above), pp. 93–104. On the development of EDIT16 over its first four decades see Servello, Rosaria Maria: 'Il dinamismo della base dati di EDIT16 fra tradizione ed innovazione.' In: *DigItalia. Rivista del digitale nei beni culturali* 13, 1 (2018), p. 9–34 (<https://digitalia.cultura.gov.it/article/view/2078>).

8 The British Library provided to EDIT16 more than 9,000 records: as a result, 843 records were created in EDIT16 on the basis of unique copies of editions not known to be in any Italian library to date. Moreover, 379 EDIT16 records include a link to a digital copy of the British Library; this adds on to 1,426 images, related to 768 editions, also provided by the British Library. See Bruni, Flavia: 'Faraway, so close: frontier challenges for inter–national bibliographies.' In: *Crossing Borders, Crossing Cultures. Popular Print in Europe (1450–1900)*, ed. by Massimo Rospocher, Jeroen Salman, Hannu Salmi. Berlin 2019, pp. 109–124, especially p. 113.

9 <https://edit16.iccu.sbn.it/en/biblioteche-partecipanti>.

10 Ravelli and Mataloni: 'Integrated Search System' (cf. note 5), p. 337; and Caffo, Rossella: 'Stato dell'arte della rete SBN,' 2013 (<https://www.iccu.sbn.it/export/sites/iccu/documenti/2014/CNC_SBN_Verb11–9-13/All_2_Relazione_Caffo.pdf>); Contardi, Gabriella: 'Relazione sul nuovo sistema Indice SBN,' 2014 <https://www.iccu.sbn.it/export/sites/iccu/documenti/2014/CNC_SBN_Verb11–9-13/All_Scheda_nuovo_Indice_hwsw_CED.pdf>); Sabba, Fiammetta, and Giorgia Plachesi: 'Origini e prospettive del progetto SBN.' In: *AIB studi* 57 (2017), pp. 493–514 (<http://dx.doi.org/10.2426/aib-studi-11711 >). See also Buttò, Simonetta, and Flavia Bruni: 'Una base dati speciale per i libri animati.' In: *JIB* 1, 1 (2022), pp. 30–35 (<https://doi.org/10.57579/2022JIB02>).

11 20,508,114 records; 119,306,095 items; 7,128 libraries at 19/02/2024: see the footer at <https://opac.sbn.it/web/opacsbn>. For a complete and updated overview of SBN nodes see <https://www.iccu.sbn.it/it/SBN/poli-e-biblioteche/>.

12 Evoluzione dell'Indice SBN (2002–2006) (<https://www.iccu.sbn.it/it/SBN/evoluzione-dellindice-sbn/index.html>).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Italian libraries fall within the scope of both; but, despite being managed by the same institution, they were designed as independent, both in their backends and frontends, in consideration of their individual purposes and respective target audiences rather than their similarities and connections.

A closer look reveals some relevant discrepancies. A large number of items are recorded in both databases, given that several libraries surveyed by EDIT16 are also part of the SBN network; but about one third of the 2,200 EDIT16 partner libraries, which include foreign and extraterritorial institutions as well as private, ecclesiastical and parish libraries, have not joined SBN. As a result, some 8,000 editions described in EDIT16 are not available in the SBN core index.[13] Moreover, EDIT16 also lists some 27,000 digital copies, including 484 reproductions of *unica* from 36 libraries which are not partners of the project (see table 1 below). But the most significant distinctive trait is that SBN depends upon a painstaking cataloguing work within a distributed network, whereas EDIT16 has always been centrally managed by a team of experienced expert bibliographers. Despite the crucial role of the ICCU in managing SBN, in providing guidelines for cataloguing and in supervising authority control, data is constantly added or amended by the daily effort of hundreds of individual cataloguers, who make such an extensive enterprise feasible, but also cause some inconsistencies and inaccuracies.[14] By contrast, the EDIT16 team, supported by technical features and alerts in spotting missing data and inconsistencies, has carefully gathered and double-checked thousands of records provided by libraries over the years, and refined four highly detailed authority files for authors, printers and publishers, printers' devices and places of printing. This marks the difference between EDIT16 and SBN, the one a controlled bibliography and the other a collective catalogue, respectively. Nevertheless, despite its main purposes of managing library holdings and fulfilling catalogue users' needs, SBN is also increasingly used as a bibliographic reference thanks to its overall level of detail and accuracy. This somehow adds on to the confusing similarities between the two resources.

Unica in partner libraries – Italy	16,195
Unica in partner libraries abroad	1,038
Unica in non partner libraries (abroad; digital copies)	484
Total	17,717

Table 1: Unica in EDIT16.

13 Nevertheless, from 2021 they are listed among the results of a search in the SBN OPAC and data stored in every ICCU database is also available through the new portal Alphabetica: see below, note 30. See also Buttò, Simonetta: 'Alphabetica, il nuovo portale per la ricerca integrata: un salto di qualità per le biblioteche italiane.' In: *DigItalia. Rivista del digitale nei beni culturali* 15, 2 (2020), pp. 9–15 (<https://doi.org/10.36181/digitalia-00010>).

14 SBN is a network based on cooperation and shared cataloguing: each *manifestation* is described in SBN through one record; each record describes one *manifestation* and should be only created once (avoiding duplications of records for the same *manifestation*); any item of the same *manifestation* will be then attached to that record (ICCU 2016, <https://norme.iccu.sbn.it/index.php?title=Norme_comuni/La_catalogazione_partecipata>). This is meant to ease cataloguing, improve the quality of records according to each cataloguer's skills, and provide clean information to users.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

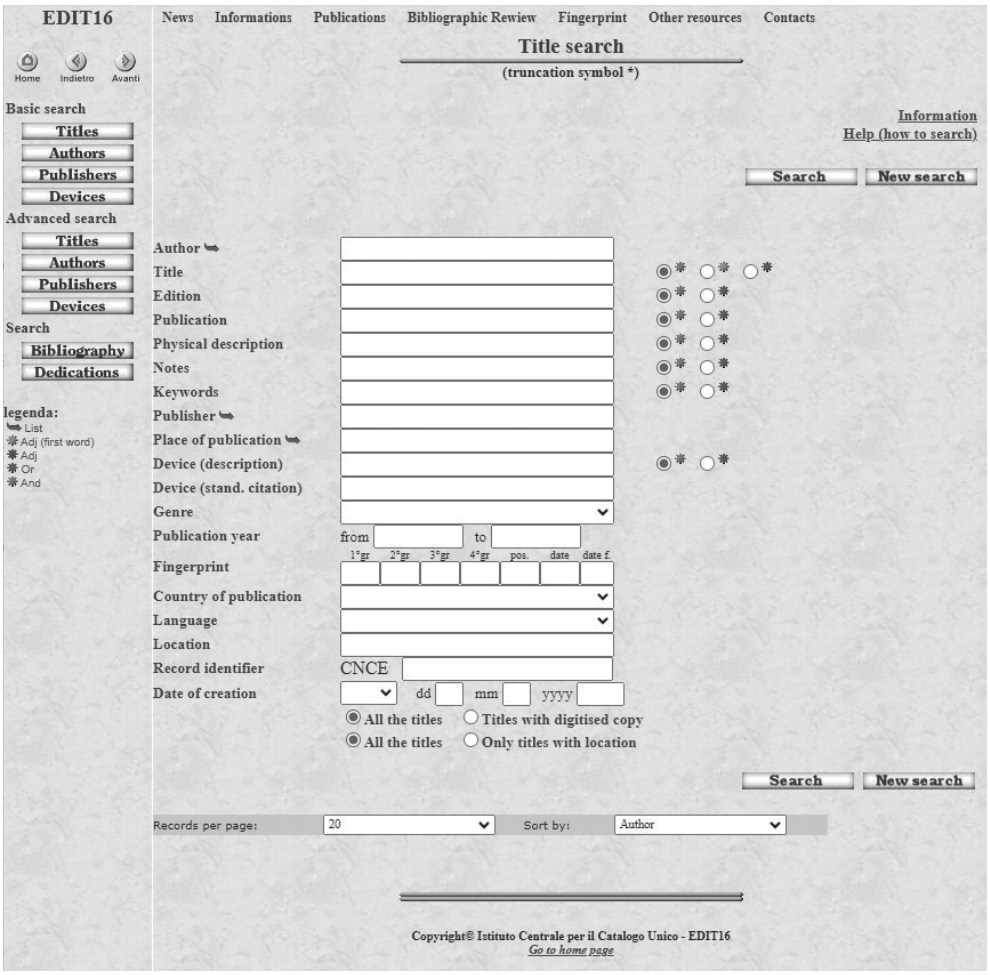


Fig. 1: EDIT16: the old OPAC search.

The mission of SBN has always been focused on encouraging the cooperation between libraries, enhancing the exchange of data by developing a shared framework for bibliographic description, helping cataloguers to fulfil their tasks, and promoting access to library resources. In 2018 the ICCU therefore embarked on an ambitious project to connect its databases, previously developed as stand-alone databases managed by separate teams, and to provide a single access point through an integrated search engine. The project involved, besides EDIT16 and SBN, several other resources run by the ICCU, such as the manuscript database Manus Online.[15] A new

15 Censimento dei manoscritti delle biblioteche italiane, <https://manus.iccu.sbn.it/>; see Ravelli and Mataloni: 'Integrated Search System' (cf. note 5), pp. 338–339; and Cerullo, Luigi: 'ISS Project: The Integrated Search System in the National Bibliographic Services.' In: *Digital Libraries and Multimedia Archives. 14th Italian Research Conference on Digital Libraries, IRCDL 2018, Udine, Italy, January 25–26, 2018*, ed. by

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

digital ecosystem was developed to improve each platform in order to target a wider audience by creating an integrated search interface (SRI, *Sistema di Ricerca Integrata*). Within this context, EDIT16 was completely redesigned; after remaining unchanged for more than twenty years, both the backend and frontend needed a massive update (fig. 1).[16]

From its launch in March 2000 to December 2021, the backend of EDIT16 was based on proprietary software and was hosted on a server available for connection only through the ICCU intranet. This was a major restriction, but not the only one. The backend was a refined piece of coding, which for over twenty years developed some very sophisticated commands.[17] Data entry required quite some expertise also in terms of using the interface; some outdated facilities had been unused for several years; more critically, only a handful of outsourced IT people had the necessary knowledge and competencies to fix any bug that might occur. In this context, moving to an open source, web-based platform, and up-to-date technologies and standards could not be postponed further.[18] This paved the way to the long-awaited connection to SBN.

The integration between EDIT16 and SBN, something that both end-users and cataloguers had been craving for a long time, proved to be a challenge. Both EDIT16 and SBN records have been structured according to the ISBD and the UNIMARC formats, but on the basis of specific data models and individual technical approaches. The same manifestations, items and entities have often been recorded in both databases, but independently and inconsistently.[19] Despite a certain degree of customisation, SBN has constantly updated its guidelines according to the latest developments of international standards, something that EDIT16 failed to do.[20] More significantly, the level of detail is uneven across the databases. In its early stages, EDIT16 opted for a short title description, according to its purpose of surveying the Italian book production and producing a series of reference volumes; SBN, on the contrary, has always aimed to provide a detailed description. For this

Giuseppe Serra and Carlo Tasso, Cham 2018 (Communications in Computer and Information Science; 806), pp. 219–224; for an overview of the steps that led to the development of the Integrated Research System see Martini, Patrizia: 'Verso un'integrazione dei servizi bibliografici nazionali.' In: *DigItalia. Rivista del digitale nei beni culturali* 13, 2 (2018), pp. 9–16 (<https://digitalia.cultura.gov.it/article/view/2162>).

16 Both the backend and the frontend of EDIT16 stayed the same since its launch online, in March 2000, until the launch of the new version in December 2021; see Bruni and Ravelli: 'EDIT16: nuovi strumenti e nuove prospettive' (cf. note 5), p. 71.

17 See *Guida a EDIT16: edizioni italiane del XVI secolo*. Roma 1998.

18 The backend of EDIT16 was completely re-engineered by external professionals using MetaFAD (<https://www.gruppometa.it/it/metaFAD>), an open source CMS specifically developed together with the ICCU, the Central Institute for Archives (ICAR) and the Central Institute for Cataloging and Documentation (ICCD) for an integrated management and online displaying of cultural heritage items: see Cerullo, Luigi and Alberto Raggioli: 'MetaFAD. Sistema di gestione integrata dei beni culturali.' In: *DigItalia. Rivista del digitale nei beni culturali* 12 (2017), 110–119 (<https://digitalia.cultura.gov.it/article/view/1876>). The ICCU currently has no in-house IT staff.

19 For the terminology see *IFLA Library Reference Model: a conceptual model for bibliographic information* (LRM, <https://repository.ifla.org/handle/123456789/40>).

20 The national cataloguing guidelines, *Regole italiane di catalogazione per autori* (RICA), issued in 1979, have been replaced in 2009 by the new *Regole italiane di catalogazione* (REICAT, <https://norme.iccu.sbn.it/index.php?title=Reicat>). Despite the issues in changing the model of such a large amount of data, SBN made significant efforts to comply with the new guidelines especially in order to improve the description template for materials such as cartography, graphics, audio-visual and digital resources, and music. Bibliographic and authority records in EDIT16, being largely developed before 2009, stuck to the RICA.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

reason, collation formula has not been included in the EDIT16 description template, whereas it is usually available in SBN records;[21] EDIT16 only gives the number of parts comprising multipart manifestations, whereas SBN has a dedicated record for each part, making the matching between EDIT16 and SBN impossible for such cases.[22] To conclude, shelfmarks are not shown in EDIT16, and neither are the number of copies preserved in each of the libraries listed; shelfmarks are not provided in SBN either, but users can easily navigate to each library catalogue, where shelfmarks are displayed, through the links listed below each record.

Respective authority files and records are also based on individual data models, aligned with each platform's needs and policies. The authority file of SBN grows steadily, and already comprises several millions of names; the need to create authority records for two or more homonyms imposes the ability to include additional information (such as date of birth, date of death, job etc.) to have unique authorised access points for the persons being established. The authority file of EDIT16 is rather small compared to that of SBN, and most of its authority records for personal names are unique; the need to differentiate between identical names is therefore very rare, but EDIT16 has anyway much more detailed authority records for printers/publishers, printers' devices and places of printing:[23] its authority file for printers' devices is the most complete and up-to-date reference tool for sixteenth-century Italian devices.[24] The EDIT16 team is in control of its own authority files, whereas specific working groups, coordinated by the ICCU, are involved in the review and implementation of SBN authority records.[25]

21 Collation formula is usually available in detailed bibliographies, such as the Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke (GW, <https://www.gesamtkatalogderwiegendrucke.de/>), the Short Title Catalogue Netherlands (STCN, <https://data.cerl.org/stcn/_search>) and the Short Title Catalogue Vlaanderen (STCV, <https://stcv.be/>), but it is not included in the ISTC (see above, note 6) or the German Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachbereich erschienenen Drucke des 16. Jahrhunderts (VD 16, <https://www.bsb-muenchen.de/sammlungen/historische-drucke/recherche/vd-16/>) either. The EDIT16 team discussed whether to add collations to records within the new OPAC, but this proposal was rejected as it would be impossible to double-check the information 'book in hand' and provide sufficiently correct data. Collations are currently recorded in a field note and only available to cataloguers who have access to the backend.

22 For EDIT16 see the *Manuale per la compilazione della scheda del Censimento delle edizioni del XVI secolo*. Roma 1981, based on ISBD (A) and on the Italian guidelines *Regole italiane di catalogazione per autori* (RICA). Roma 1979. For SBN see the updated guidelines *Guida alla catalogazione in SBN – Materiale ant*ico (<https://norme.iccu.sbn.it/index.php?title=Guida_antico>), which replaced the previous *Guida alla catalogazione in SBN Libro antico*. Roma 1995. According to the latest version of the cataloguing guidelines for early printed books in SBN, differently from the previous ones, variant issues should be described in new records, similarly to the practice already in use for EDIT16 (<https://norme.iccu.sbn.it/index.php?title=Guida_antico/Descrizione/Varianti>); but many SBN records are still to be amended accordingly.

23 Given the relevance in the context of a reference database about early printing, authority records for printers/publishers comprise additional fields such as names displayed on editions, address and signboard of printing shop; they are also linked to authority records for places of printing, with relative dates, and devices.

24 The EDIT16 authority file for printers' devices is available online: <https://edit16.iccu.sbn.it/en-US/web/edit-16/info-marche>.

25 Working group for the management and implementation of the SBN Authority File. Names (<https://www.iccu.sbn.it/it/attivita-servizi/gruppi-di-lavoro-e-commissioni/gruppo-di-lavoro-per-la-gestione-e-manutenzione-dellauthority-file-di-sbn.-nomi/>); working group for the management and maintenance of

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The following table shows the main differences between EDIT16 and SBN in terms of scope, methodologies and development up to 2021:

EDIT16	**SBN**
national retrospective bibliography of sixteenth-century Italian books	collective catalogue of Italian libraries; any resource type and date of issue
sixteenth-century Italian printed books available anywhere or documented by catalogues and bibliographies	items available in Italian libraries
born as a national survey/census, then turned into a bibliography	backend for managing collections, frontend for providing information and allowing access to resources
2,200 libraries, 1/3 of which are not in SBN: libraries abroad (e.g. the British Library) extraterritorial libraries (e.g. the Vatican Library) private libraries (e.g. those of religious houses) individual collections	7,147 Italian libraries
ca. 8,000 records from non-SBN libraries	a few hundreds editions not in EDIT16
started off with short-title records	detailed description
ICCU in charge of methods data collection and management authority control management of digital images bibliography	based on cooperation: star network (libraries connected through nodes to a core database) for the exchange of data within a shared cataloguing framework
blocks and alerts for missing or inconsistent data	cataloguers can amend and improve the data
specific features for managing authority files, performing block changes and scheduling data cleaning	specific working groups in charge of authority control through a powerful tool (Interfaccia Diretta)
pre-2009 national cataloguing guidelines	more up-to-date to international cataloguing standards

Table 2: Comparison between EDIT16 and SBN.

Up to 2021, SBN and EDIT16 were based on two completely independent databases; they did not mutually share nor exchange any data. They might describe the same resource with no mutual reference between their records. The results of their search interfaces were specific for each database. Despite some occasional imports and exports of data from EDIT16 to SBN and the other way around, several hundreds of sixteenth-century Italian editions were available

SBN Authority File. Printers, publishers, etc. (<https://www.iccu.sbn.it/it/attivita-servizi/gruppi-di-lavoro-e-commissioni/gruppo-di-lavoro-per-la-gestione-e-manutenzione-dellauthority-file-di-sbn.-editori-tipografi-etc./>); working group for the management and maintenance of SBN Authority File. Places (<https://www.iccu.sbn.it/it/attivita-servizi/gruppi-di-lavoro-e-commissioni/gruppo-di-lavoro-per-la-gestione-e-manutenzione-dellauthority-file-di-sbn.-luoghi.html>). These working groups rely on the voluntary efforts of librarians from several institutions from the entire national territory.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

in SBN and not in EDIT16. Their connection enhanced in 2017, when the SBN introduced a specific field for linking to corresponding records in specialised references, including EDIT16.[26]

EDIT16 and SBN: the integration

Between 2018 and 2021, within the framework of a larger project to bring together several ICCU databases, EDIT16 and SBN were eventually integrated into one management system.[27] Bibliographic and authority records of EDIT16 and SBN are currently being clustered together through a painstaking matching process.[28]

The clustering of authority files was a crucial issue, for the same entity might be differently (and still correctly) recorded in SBN, EDIT16 and Manus Online, thus preventing the ability of identifying and cross-referencing the same entities among the databases. Authority records of EDIT16 and SBN might look inconsistent as they are based on different cataloguing guidelines: those of EDIT16 were created according to the old Italian cataloguing guidelines for authors (RICA) because the database was populated before the issue of the new guidelines (REICAT) in 2009, and, differently from those of SBN, have not been updated yet. From 2018 onwards, refined algorithms have been developed to speed up the clustering of authority records (some 50,000 instances), and to highlight instances which require a careful examination. This also helps the identification of duplicates and mistakes. Such issues are much more common in SBN and Manus Online, whose data results from shared cataloguing, than in EDIT16, whose bibliographic and authority records have all been edited within the ICCU by expert cataloguers. After this preliminary data cleaning, SBN record IDs are matched and clustered with those of EDIT16 and Manus Online by adding mutual links;[29] end users are now able to use search facilities on each platform, as well as on the integrated portal Alphabetica,[30] and to retrieve more information by navigating through the ecosystem. Authority files of SBN, Manus Online and EDIT16 are still being individually developed, but, through the creation process, new relevant entries are given a linking key among the databases. These joint keys work as mutual references and allow the core engine to identify multiple instances of the same entity even though they might be inconsistently represented. The new management system immediately shares new records among the platforms which comprise the ecosystem. Links to Manus Online and EDIT16

26 This field is based on the 321 tag of UNIMARC. The references currently available for linking, besides EDIT16, are Corago (<http://corago.unibo.it/>), the English Short Title Catalogue (ESTC, <http://estc.bl.uk/>), the Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (ISTC, see above, note 6), VD 16 (see above, note 21) and the Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachraum erschienenen Drucke des 17. Jahrhunderts (VD 17, <http://www.vd17.de/>). EDIT16 is the most linked-to reference database, with some 10,000 links.

27 This new digital ecosystem was launched in December 2021. The recording of the launch event is available online (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=R6TGNQ_eFNo>) and the proceedings can be found in the monographic section of *DigItalia. Rivista del digitale nei beni culturali* 17, 1 (2022) (<https://digitalia.cultura.gov.it/issue/view/146>).

28 As for Manus Online, only authority records are being clustered together.

29 All EDIT16 authors' and printers'/publishers' names have been clustered (13,057 preferred forms for authors and 2,701 for printers/publishers). The clustering of authority files of SBN and Manus Online is in progress.

30 <https://alphabetica.it/web/alphabetica>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

enrich SBN, whereas these reference databases open up to a larger audience through the SBN OPAC, improving the service to each community of users. This alignment also aims to prevent further duplication of authority and bibliographic records.[31]

After clustering bibliographic records, more than 300,000 new items have already been added to EDIT16. Further imports of editions and copies from SBN to EDIT16 are scheduled to happen periodically, under the supervision of the EDIT16 team; in the meantime, cleaning and clustering are in progress for records which require further inspection.[32] In the foreseeable future, new SBN records describing Italian sixteenth-century books will be shared with EDIT16; similarly, any merging or amendment to relevant data in SBN, as well as any change in holdings, will alert the EDIT16 team to improve EDIT16 data accordingly. By logging in to EDIT16, partner libraries are still able to add or remove their copies, to provide details about variants or incomplete copies, to add links to their digital copies and to upload images of title pages, colophons and other relevant pages, as well as to suggest any improvements to the bibliographic description.

Over the last decade, the ICCU has been focusing on the promotion of open access, on the reuse of data and on a tighter integration between bibliographic and digital data; the new integrated system improved the management of digital resources as well. The new EDIT16 and Manus Online have been configured as thematic nodes of SBN; they feed the collective catalogue as well as their own specialised databases and OPACs. Each platform is now connected to a shared repository, built as a module of the new management system based on a IIIF image server to create, import, edit, delete and show digital objects as well as their relevant metadata.[33] This client-server configuration helps to maintain data consistency between each database and the digital repository Internet Culturale,[34] which was improved to allow the inclusion of digital contents from external providers. Within this framework, EDIT16 worked extensively to enlarge its collection of digital resources. 37,747 records, more than half the total, include images of title pages and colophons, and every authority record for a printer's device is based on one or more images. 18,576 records include at least one link to a digital copy from libraries in Italy and abroad, for a total amount above 27,000 digital copies.

A new OPAC for EDIT16

December 2021 saw the launch of a brand new backend and interface for EDIT16, together with a new interface for SBN and a completely new OPAC, Alphabetica, which provides access to records also available in SBN, EDIT16 and several other platforms managed by the ICCU and partner institutions.[35] End users now has the choice to use Alphabetica in addition to the new EDIT16 OPAC. Whereas Alphabetica has been designed for general public, in order to promote the discovery of more resources (including early printed books), EDIT16 is still the

31 For further details, also on the Manus Online database, see Ravelli and Mataloni: 'Integrated Search System' (cf. note 5), pp. 338–339 and 341–342; and Bruni and Ravelli: 'EDIT16: nuovi strumenti e nuove prospettive' (cf. note 5), p. 69.

32 Multipart and variant editions are not being matched; cf. note 22.

33 International Image Interoperability Framework (IIIF) (<https://iiif.io/>).

34 <https://www.internetculturale.it/>.

35 On Alphabetica see above, notes 13 and 30.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

best option for anyone led by specific interests and well-defined research purposes, such as bibliographers and book historians. Over the previous four years, it was re-engineered, redesigned to become a portal, and given a new OPAC. Its structure has been simplified; a menu is always available on top of the website throughout the navigation. Another dropdown menu, on top of each portal that comprises the ICCU ecosystem (SBN, EDIT16, Manus Online and Alphabetica), allows a smooth navigation pages which are graphically consistent.

The new home page is designed as a scrollable gallery to introduce the many tools and services available to users. The slider on top and the illustrated boxes showcase beautiful digital images of sixteenth-century Italian books, in order to intrigue non-specialist audiences as well in the discovery of the website and its contents (fig. 2). After a short introduction to the project, respective sections highlight and provide an easy access to authority files (authors, publishers, devices and places of printing), dedications and references (fig. 3); an interactive map displays the places of printing recorded in the database, followed by a report about the number of editions, personal and corporate names, partner libraries, digital images and digital copies (fig. 4).

The new website is also the result of a new approach to searching and to the presentation of results. The google-like search box, in a prominent position straight below the captivating images of sixteenth-century Italian books, invites users to

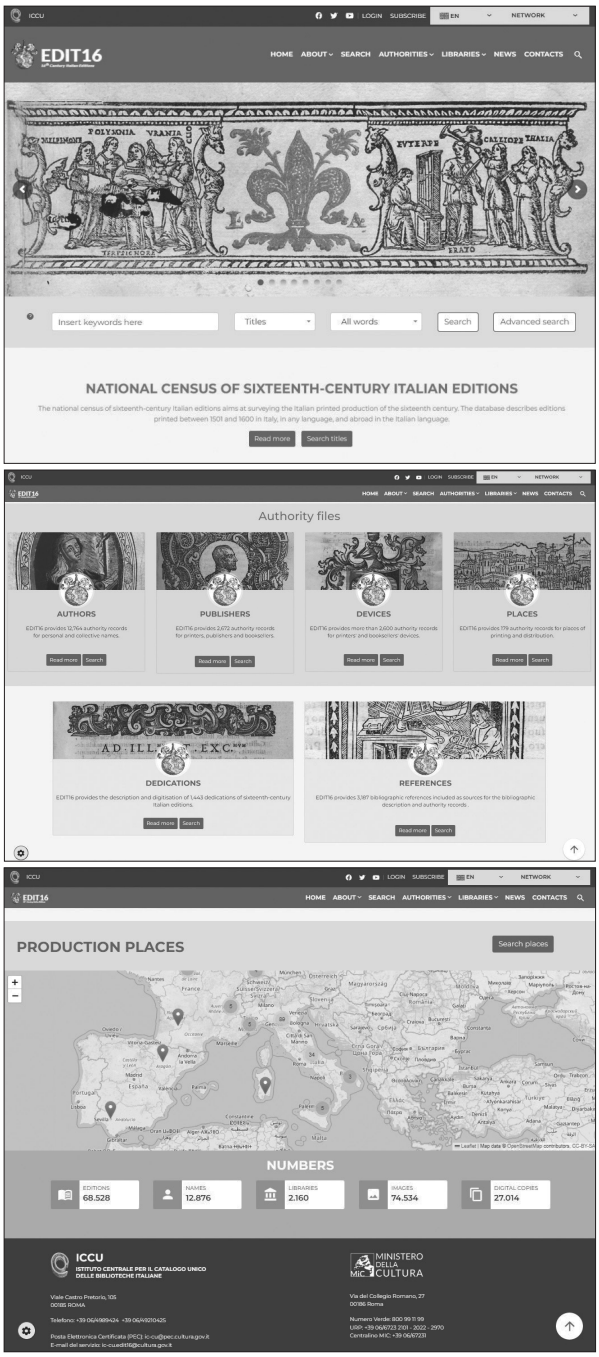


Fig. 2–4: EDIT16: detail of the new home page.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

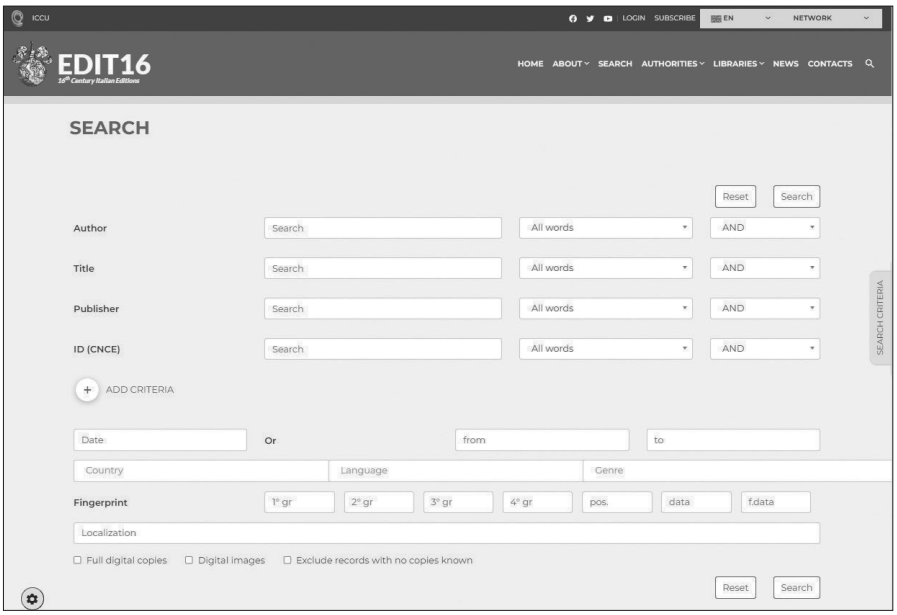


Fig. 5: EDIT16: the new advanced search.

explore the database by searching for titles (default), authors, printers/publishers, devices and places of printing. A button leads to the advanced search page (fig. 2).

This new EDIT16 version allows users to easily browse the whole database: an empty search, without any term or filter, shows all the records comprising the database. Users are eventually able to refine the search criteria, or to filter the results through the dynamic facets on the left, delving into paths suggested by the results themselves.

The new advanced search (fig. 5) offers four default searchable fields: author, title, publisher and EDIT16 ID (CNCE). Users can select and add more criteria from a dropdown menu, repeat those already included in the form, change the Boolean operator (and, or, not) related to each field, and specify if records should contain any of the words, all of them or the exact phrase. The second part of the advanced search screen offers several filters, such as the exact date or time range of printing, country, language, genre (music, counterfeit editions or music treatises), and any part comprising a LOC fingerprint;[36] the autocomplete function will suggest matching names of holding institutions from the actual database, after entering a minimum of three characters in the dedicated field. More filters can be toggled to display only records including digital images of relevant pages (such as title pages, colophons, printers' devices) or with full digital copies

36 On LOC fingerprint see the Appendix A of the *Guida alla catalogazione in SBN – Materiale antico* (<https://norme.iccu.sbn.it/index.php?title=Guida_antico/Appendici/Appendice_A>), based on *Fingerprints = Empreintes = Impronte*, vol. 1, *Manual = Guide du releveur = Regole per il rilevamento* and vol. 2, *Examples = Empreintes = Esempi*, Paris 1984. See also Harris, Neil: 'Tribal lays and the history of fingerprint.' In: *Many into one: Problems and opportunities in creating shared catalogues of older books. Papers presented on 11 November 2005 at the CERL Seminar hosted by the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Rome*, ed. by David J. Shaw. London 2006, pp. 21–72.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

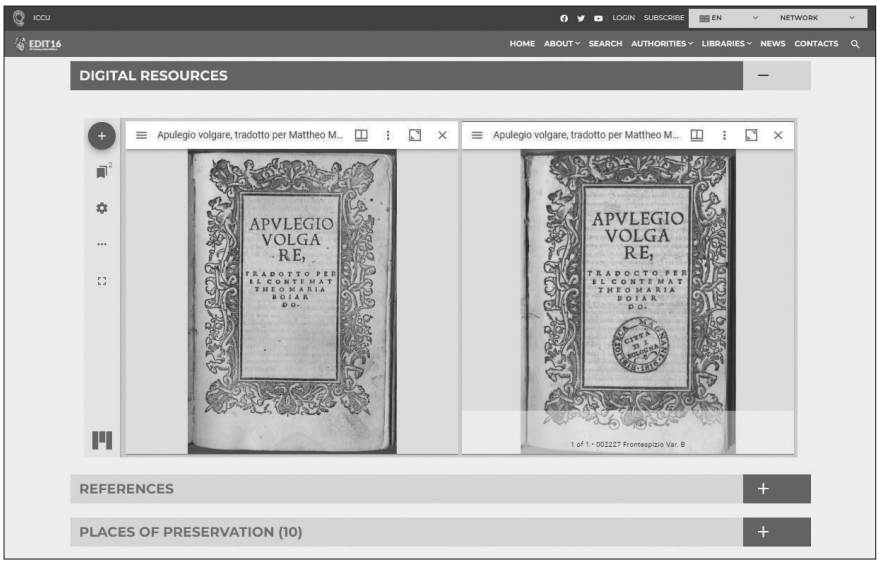


Fig. 6: EDIT16: variant title pages side by side in the Mirador viewer (CNCE 2227).

attached, or to exclude records with no known copies. The advanced search for each authority file (authors, publishers, devices and places) include more specific fields and facets; moreover, personal names can be filtered by genre (M/F), printers/publishers by places and dates, devices by printers/publishers, and places of printing by real or fictitious type.

The list of results can be sorted by author, title, date ascending or descending; a square on top of the screen shows the search criteria, providing the chance to change them. A graphic on the left shows the amount of editions per intervals of five or ten years; below, dynamic facets and filters are automatically generated by the results, suggesting further tips for research.[37] The timeline on top of the screen can restrict the year range, by dragging the cursors or by manually adding dates. Digital images and digital copies are a treasured tool for EDIT16 users. Three boxes on top show the total number of results, those including digital images and those linking to fully digitised copies available on external online repositories. The IIIF Mirador viewer, embedded in each record which has images attached, enables zooming in and out, and side by side visualisation of two or more images, even from external sources as long as they provide a IIIF manifest (fig. 6).[38]

37 Facets shows, in descending order, data for authors, printers/publishers, places of printing, dates, languages, Countries, bibliographic formats, dedicators and dedicatees, and places of conservation.

38 Mirador is fully interoperable and offers several advantages for the access to digital resources, and has therefore been selected as the viewer of the whole ICCU ecosystem; see <https://projectmirador.org/>: «Mirador is a configurable, extensible, and easy-to-integrate image viewer, which enables image annotation and comparison of images from repositories dispersed around the world. Mirador has been optimized to display resources from repositories that support the International Image Interoperability Framework (IIIF) APIs. Mirador provides several workspaces for comparing image-based resources, suitable for use in both cultural heritage and research settings».

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

As in the previous web version, users can navigate back and forth between bibliographic and authority records through the many links embedded in each record. Icons are available on top of both the list of results and of each record to allow a series of actions either on individual records, on a selection of them or on the entire list of results, including saving individual bookmarks, sending by e-mail, saving a PDF file, e-mailing suggestions to the EDIT16 team, and copying permalinks;[39] in addition to the login for partner libraries, more icons are designed to provide useful tools for sharing and reusing bibliographic data, such as the option to export a CSV file with a list of selected results, as well as to access or download one or more UNIMARC records.

The growing interest, on an international scale, in copy-specific features of early printed books and a trend in the opposite direction towards projects of a larger scope has recently given cause to speculate about the future of national retrospective bibliographies, such as EDIT16.[40] Our belief is that any study focusing on individual copies, as well as any extensive overview of printing on a global scale, can only exist on the basis of retrospective bibliographies, and will eventually confirm their relevance. This makes it all the more important that each retrospective bibliography must provide reliable data through a technically and conceptually up-to-date platform. The necessary rebuilding of EDIT16 is the result of a massive effort, which proved the vitality and resilience of a resource which steadily evolved over the decades. The challenge to improve both the backend and the frontend has confirmed the role of EDIT16 as a fundamental reference on the Italian Renaissance book heritage. Within this framework, the cooperation with librarians and cataloguers, in Italy and abroad, became even more crucial in order to increase the connections with other sources, and to provide better contents to an expanding community of users.

39 Permalinks have been included in every EDIT16 bibliographic and authority record (for authors and printers/publishers) since 2017.

40 Similar questions were discussed by Flavia Bruni, Steven Van Impe, Zanna Van Loon and Esther Van Gelder at the round table 'Which future for Short Title Catalogues?,' during the Society for the History of Authorship, Reading & Publishing (SHARP) conference 'Power of the written word', Amsterdam (12/07/2022).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.109
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Claudia Fabian
Bavarian State Library, München (retired)

Matthias Reif
Bavarian State Library, München

Addressing Future Needs and Expectations: The German Retrospective Bibliographies VD 16, VD 17 and VD 18

Abstract

The paper gives an overview of the German retrospective bibliographies, VD 16, VD 17 and VD 18, highlighting issues of continuity, transformation and sustainability in today's world of data. It presents issues of further development as discussed at two DFG workshops in 2021 and taken forward by the four major German research libraries responsible for the VDs, the BSB in Munich, HAB Wolfenbüttel, SB Berlin, SUB Göttingen. Issues of content and coverage (completeness) are closely linked to issues of data within the three different databases. The digitisation of the originals (and the application of Optical Character Recognition) and the increasing role of copy specific information has an impact on presentation and services. The value and the quality of the VDs for different research aspects ensure and foster their role and future impact in a networked digital environment. They present quality controlled and reliable authority data and offer permanent identifiers. The VDs are not limited projects but ongoing matters of interest. They are constantly being developed in terms of content and technology and are part of the national research infrastructure. They need continuous content and data curation as well as funding. The Consortium of European Research Libraries (CERL) has a role to play for these retrospective bibliographies for the German-speaking areas and their international research impact.

Three 'Verzeichnisse' – Three Retrospective (National) Bibliographies

The three retrospective (national) bibliographies for the German-speaking areas have a long tradition that started in 1969.[1] They were – for bibliographical and content-oriented, but probably also for historical reasons – not called a 'national bibliography', but 'Verzeichnis', i.e. repertory. This choice also avoided the term and concept of a 'union catalogue', although cataloguing, based on a real, existing copy and done book-in-hand is at the heart of their creation and ongoing development. The VDs were conceived in an (international) context of distributed and converging national bibliographic control, for current national print production, advocated and supported by the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA): this presented a particular challenge for the retrospective territorial approach of the German-speaking areas. In order to emphasise and advocate the role of the VDs, the term 'Retrospective National Bibliography' (RNB) came into use for them.[2] The term could, however, be helpful in promoting the

1 VD 16 began in 1969, followed in 1994 by VD 17 and in 2009 by VD 18.

2 Cf. *Inventaire général des bibliographies nationales retrospectives = Retrospective national bibliographies: an international directory,* ed. by Marcelle Beaudiquez (München, 1986).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

VD number as a standard identifier for a particular bibliographic record of a historical imprint, created and edited according to a consistent rule set, an authority record for a manifestation.[3]

The discussions and analyses in CERL initiated by its Working Group on Retrospective National Bibliographies,[4] the comparisons with other 'national' bibliographies and the political implications of this term, not applicable to the centuries and territories covered by the VDs in a well-chosen transnational approach, have recently led to discussions about this term, however broadly used so far.[5] For the VDs, independently of their wider content, there is, however, the 'national' flavour, that they have been created, developed and generously supported in German libraries by a number of projects financed by Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG), and from the start the ongoing care of these bibliographies had been assigned by DFG to important research libraries in Germany, whose collections and other national responsibilities have a particularly close link to the retrospective bibliography.[6] Care of the retrospective bibliography also goes hand in hand with a cooperative responsibility for the acquisition of German imprints in the context of *Sammlung Deutscher Drucke*.[7]

Even within today's German borders, there is not just one single library with comprehensive historical holdings, but a significant distribution and a wide spread of historical books. This is even more true looking at the scope of the VDs, which reach far beyond today's borders. Therefore the VDs have always been built on international cooperation, and this remains a challenge for the necessary ongoing care.[8]

3 MARC21-field 015 (national bibliographic number) only allows the current national bibliographies as source code. The VDs (VD 16, VD 17, VD 18) are defined as source code for the MARC21-field 024 (other standard identifier). – RDA (Resource Description and Access) distinguishes between work, expression, manifestation and item. We use the RDA term manifestation instead of edition.

4 Cf. <https://www.cerl.org/collaboration/work/retrospectivenationalbibliographies>. All mentioned websites were accessed 31/07/2024.

5 Cf. *Books beyond frontiers: the need for international collaboration in national retrospective bibliography. CERL papers 3*, ed. by David Shaw (London, 2003) and Fabian, Claudia: A bright future for Retrospective National Bibliographies (RNBs): The German VDs (VD 16, VD 17, VD 18) and the STCN. In: *Oude Boeken – Nieuwe Pidia = Old Books – New Platforms*: Liber amicorum voor/for Marieke van Delft (Tielt, 2021), pp. 108–115. Also note that the German National Library (DNB) defines a national bibliography as „Verzeichnis von Publikationen aus einem definierten Raum. Das kann ein Staat oder ein Sprachraum sein." See <https://www.dnb.de/DE/Professionell/Metadatendienste/Metadaten/Nationalbibliografie/nationalbibliografie_node.html>.

6 This has been the Bavarian State Library Munich (BSB) for VD 16, for VD 17 along with the HAB Wolfenbüttel and Berlin State Library (SBB), for VD 18 the SUB Göttingen has the leading role in the ongoing main phase of the project.

7 Here the BSB is responsible for incunabula and 16th-century imprints, Wolfenbüttel for the 17th century and Göttingen for the 18th century. The German National Library has responsibility for all national imprints with a publication date later than 1913, see <https://www.ag-sdd.de/Webs/agsdd/EN/Home/home_node.html>.

8 VD 16, for instance, has for long had important contributions from Hungary, Switzerland (in the context of the E-rara-project), Austria (in connection with the partnership with Google) and Poland.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Chronological Definition

The German VDs aim to fill the national bibliographical gap between the years 1501 and 1920. They cover print production in the German-speaking areas (in all languages) and in the German language (in all countries). They start where the incunabula period ends, the beginning of printing from 1450 to 1500, intensively cared for in Germany at a bibliographical and typographical level by Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke (GW)[9] and at the international level by the Incunabula Short Title Catalogue (ISTC).[10] There is a certain overlap for post-incunabula.[11] 1913 is the year first covered by the then newly founded German National Library.[12] The end of the incunabula period sets the start and end years for the following centuries at 1501–1600 (VD 16),[13] 1601–1700 (VD 17),[14] and 1701–1800 (VD 18),[15] which do not coincide with the usual century definitions. The 19th century is thus still waiting for a national bibliography.[16]

Territorial Coverage

All three VDs record books printed or published in the German-speaking areas, and thus follow a language-based territorial definition which goes beyond today's national borders, covering parts of Switzerland, Austria, Poland, etc. The integration into the VDs is based on the places where printers and publishers were active and relies on the reference works by Benzing and Reske.[17] The publications can be in other languages than German, mostly Latin, but also French, Yiddish, Polish and English. VD 17 and VD 18 also take into account German-language publications outside the German-speaking areas, thus widening the impact of the language criterion in line with most national bibliographies.[18] As a result, they have records for editions published in places such as Prague, Poznan, Riga, Copenhagen, Geneva and London.[19]

9 See <https://www.gesamtkatalogderwiegendrucke.de/>.

10 See <https://data.cerl.org/istc/_search?lang=de>.

11 Records for books printed in German-speaking countries from 1501 onwards are also part of VD 16, e.g. ip00533200 = VD16 T 1524.

12 See <https://www.dnb.de/DE/Professionell/Metadatendienste/Metadaten/Nationalbibliografie/nationalbibliografie_node.html#doc58256bodyText12>.

13 See <http://www.vd16.de/>.

14 See <http://www.vd17.de/>.

15 See <https://vd18.k10plus.de> and <https://vd18.gbv.de/viewer/index/>.

16 This had been discussed when starting to establish VD 18, but (rightly) postponed for feasibility reasons.

17 Cf. Benzing, Josef: *Die Buchdrucker des 16. und 17. Jahrhunderts im deutschen Sprachgebiet* (Wiesbaden, 1982, 2., verbesserte und ergänzte Auflage) and also Reske, Christoph*: Die Buchdrucker des 16. und 17. Jahrhunderts im deutschen Sprachgebiet*. Auf der Grundlage des gleichnamigen Werkes von Josef Benzing (Wiesbaden, 2015, 2., überarbeitete und erweiterte Auflage).

18 For the VD 16 database this decision also applies, but only some 190 records have been added so far. The VD 16 number starts with XL, e.g. the (new) printing places concerned can be seen in the facets (more than 90 for Prague).

19 The faceted search options in the three databases (and the standardised names for places, printers and publishers) allow access to the up-to-date numerical information and the individual titles.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Material Coverage

All three VDs list records for imprints, and exclude printed music[20] (unless part of a liturgical or song book), maps (and atlases, unless they have a significant textual component) and engravings. However, coverage across the three VDs is not entirely identical. This is especially true for broadsheets, which are not taken into account by VD 16,[21] but are part of VD 17 and VD 18.

Three VD Databases – Three Different Developments and Structures

The long-term undertaking for the VDs as bibliographical references for past centuries has not yet come to an end, but it is today at an important crossroads – due to the developments in the world of data and the strategic decisions for research infrastructures. The German retrospective bibliographies today are no longer three projects limited in scope and time, but an ongoing, successful national endeavour firmly embedded in the German research library landscape.

The history and development of each single VD needs to be known and carefully documented in order to understand and further develop their unique and common roles in the still emerging system of universal bibliographic control.

Today, all three VDs are data-based. Their records are administered in three different (dedicated) databases. All of them use a (dialect of the) standardised bibliographic format (MARC21) and have links to the national authority file, Gemeinsame Normdatei (GND).[22] They apply a consistent, currently RDA-compliant rule set.[23]

VD 16 was intended as a printed bibliography for listing titles in its early years, VD 17 was from the outset a joint database project including digital images of key pages. VD 18, finally, would have been inconceivable without taking into account the already existing digital records in union catalogues, and adding a full digitised copy to the edited bibliographical record.

This explains why there are significant differences between the early VD 16, where major parts were converted from a printed catalogue to a database, on the one hand, and the more similar, but still different in approach and content, VD 17 and VD 18.[24]

---

20 Well-covered internationally by the *Répertoire International des Sources Musicales* (RISM), see <https://rism.info/index.html>.

21 Cf. Bubenik, Claudia and Fabian, Claudia: Alles Ephemera? Die Einblattdrucke des 16. Jahrhunderts und ihre Daten. In: *Ephemera. Abgelegenes und Vergängliches in der Kulturgeschichte von Druck und Buch – Festschrift für Petra Feuerstein-Herz* (Wiesbaden, 2022), pp. 31–53.

22 Cf. <https://www.dnb.de/DE/Professionell/Standardisierung/GND/gnd_node.html> and < https://wiki.bsz-bw.de/pages/viewpage.action?pageId=4886299>.

23 Cf. <https://original.rdatoolkit.org/>, <https://access.rdatoolkit.org/> and <https://sta.dnb.de/doc/RDA>.

24 Listed in detail in Fabian, Claudia: Retrospektive nationalbibliographische Erschließungsdaten als Forschungsdaten: Überlegungen zur Zukunftsbedeutung der Verzeichnisse der im deutschen Sprachraum erschienenen Drucke. In*: Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie* 68:2 (2021), pp. 72–82. And Fabian, Claudia: Anreicherung, Ausbau und internationale Vernetzung: Zur Fortführung des Verzeichnisses der im deutschen Sprachbereich erschienenen Drucke des 16. Jahrhunderts (VD 16). In: *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie* 57:6 (2010), pp. 321–332.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Records for the VDs – Book-in-Hand-Cataloguing

Each VD record describes a manifestation (edition) based on a real, existing copy (item), unless – and this in very few cases in VD 16 – otherwise stated.[25] VD 16 and VD 17 were the first retrospective bibliographies and were built up independently from the cataloguing activities in the BSB and HAB Wolfenbüttel. It is, therefore, still today a common feature that there are two different records for the same book: one in the catalogue, and another in the retrospective bibliography. Both may diverge quite considerably.[26] VD 18, however, is created using existing catalogue records and editing them to an agreed bibliographic standard.

The VDs also have item information, but here they differ very much. VD 16 has a separate holdings file attached to the bibliographic file. The names of the more than 330 contributing libraries (in Germany, but also worldwide) are standardised according to their own system.[27] Some libraries record all their relevant holdings in VD 16, others only partially, and for several contributing libraries only the items requiring the creation of a new bibliographic record are recorded. For VD 17 the majority of the item-contributing libraries have been part of (mostly) DFG-funded VD 17 projects, but VD 17 can also list a single copy reported to the editors to create a new record.

Today we assume that rare book cataloguers check their copy in the relevant VD before cataloguing it in their system, and that they make use of the information provided by the VD. If they identify a manifestation not yet recorded in VD 16 or VD 17, we invite them to contribute this information by making available digital images to the central editing team.

Each VD has clear – but not fully identical – rules as to when a new record (for a different manifestation) has to be created or when to add a copy/item to an existing record. In principle, this always requires the inspection of the individual copy, the comparison of records is not sufficiently reliable. It might be important to add a note to confirm which copy the VD record has been based upon, which copy has been added after book-in-hand intellectual control, and which by machine process.[28]

25 A few records in VD 16 still await the identification of a copy and have only a bibliographic reference. It should be noted that the book-in-hand principle in editing the VDs is one of the reasons why the term 'repertory' seemed more appropriate than bibliography; the term 'catalogue' ('Gesamtkatalog', union catalogue), too much associated with individual collections, was avoided. The printed volumes of VD 16 also have separate records (with their own identifiers) for components (part of another manifestation; enthaltene, beigefügte Werke). In the database version these are now part of one record, the identifiers of the records for components, however, are maintained, labelled 'Sonstige Nummer'.

26 The alignment of catalogue records with the help of a bibliographic record has not yet been sufficiently explored, although today catalogue records can be derived from the VDs. Catalogue records are not necessarily of inferior quality, they quite often have even more information than the VD record.

27 The VD 16 list is available as a pdf file, see <https://www.bsb-muenchen.de/sammlungen/historische-drucke/recherche/vd-16/>. In the process of standardisation, the ISIL numbers are more and more taken into account, cf. <https://www.bib-bvb.de/web/kkb-online/rda-b3kat-bibliotheken-gremien-kommunikation> and <https://sigel.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/startseite>.

28 This might happen when a union catalogue record quoting a VD number has several (digitised) copies attached.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Authority or Master Record in the VDs

Cataloguing or editing records for a VD remains a specialised task undertaken within a clearly defined framework. The VD bibliographic record is a quality controlled, reliable master record. The description is consistently prepared according to a defined rule set. This is fully evident in the VD 17 database. In the VD 16 database, however, some records are not yet fully edited, due to the conversion of the printed catalogue and the card catalogue supplement ready for publication at the time of conversion in 2003/2004. Some records still do not have their uniform titles, which in the printed volumes were available in the form of references or implicit in the filing sequence. The records derived from the card supplement may not yet have the separate author-title-entries for related, dependent manifestations. These are, however, searchable via the comprehensive title field. New records are edited when added which is an ongoing process.

The Role of the Fingerprint in VD 17

In VD 17 the fingerprint plays an important role in distinguishing different manifestations of a work,[29] whereas VD 16 does not give a fingerprint. VD 17 uses the so-called London-Oxford-Cambridge FEI-Fingerprint as a mandatory element. It consists of 16 characters in four groups that must be checked book-in-hand and must be matched to a specific position on specific lines and pages according to a defined set of rules.[30] The fingerprint is, unfortunately, considered as a very error-prone method, only mastered by experienced cataloguers. It must always be carefully checked when comparing with VD 17 records. In VD 18, fingerprints that already have been registered are maintained if they are the only means of distinguishing otherwise identical editions.

VD 18 – Work in Progress

For VD 18 the distinction between records edited according to the VD 18 rule set and those still awaiting editorial and copy control remains important. The edited records have a VD 18 number without a suffix and are part of the user accessible VD 18 database.[31] The VD 18 numbers

29 The fingerprint has been extensively discussed before starting VD 17. The hopes to establish it as a consistently used identifier – like an ISBN for early printed books – have not become a reality. Nevertheless, as Marieke van Delft rightly points out (p. 9–10 in this volume) the fingerprint is an important identifier for early printed books, foreseen as such in the MARC21-field 026.

30 This character string is extended by an indicator for the page from which the third character group was taken and supplemented by the publication date and another abbreviation. Cf. *Fingerprints. Regeln und Beispiele. Nach der englisch-französisch-italienischen Ausgabe des Institut de Recherche et d'Histoire des Textes (CNRS) und der National Library of Scotland. Übersetzt und eingeleitet von Wolfgang Müller* (Berlin, 1992).

31 Fundamental information: Haller, Klaus: *Digitalisierung und Erschließung der im deutschen Sprachraum erschienenen Drucke des 18. Jahrhunderts* (Halle, Saale, 2007). A VD 18 number with a suffix indicates that this record is not yet bibliographically validated. When edited for VD 18 in the BVB Aleph system, three more fields indicate the edition and the editorial revision of the processed record (078q = vd18, 088r = sigil of editing library, 580_ = VD 18 number). For a detailed description of this process, see: Fabian, Claudia: Nationalbibliographische Erschließung für das 18. Jahrhundert:

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

with a suffix and, therefore, awaiting validation have been applied more than ten years ago by a machine duplication check.[32] Their role is to help to identify 'sets', several records for the same manifestation, originating from different cataloguing networks. Therefore, a suffix -001 mostly implies that editing is still outstanding, whereas another suffix should invite the cataloguer to search for a record without or with the -001 suffix.

The Role of the VD Number as an Identifier for the Manifestation

One of the core future-oriented values of each VD is to provide a standardised authority number for each manifestation of an imprint published in German- speaking countries. Each VD record thus provides a reliable retrospective national bibliography number. It is allocated within the respective database. The VD number can be considered, further developed, used and organised as a unique (trans-national) standard identifier for a manifestation, a permanent interoperable identifier (PID).[33] The (bibliographic) record for the manifestation in the VDs thus becomes a kind of 'authority record'.

This identifier is a pivotal element: it is central to the interoperability of records and data, and central for the integration and use of the bibliography in the semantic universe.

More is needed to give greater value to these numbers. The VD records are not only available in their dedicated databases (the master files), but are copied and included in a whole range of other databases (catalogues, aggregated files e.g. at CERL, Europeana, etc). It is paramount that we distinguish between the master file and the systems that quote the VD number as bibliographic information. Another relevant piece of information is the date of the master record: when was it created, edited, quoted. This also relates to copies: it is crucial to note whether a copy was related to a VD number by checking it against the VD master file or via a cataloguing network, quoting a VD number.[34]

Therefore, a good understanding of the intellectual impact of a national bibliographic record is really essential. It should fully exploit its role in building a meaningful semantic universe for research on various topics related to book heritage. The first step is to clearly distinguish the authority record in the bibliography (with its identifier) from the multiple functions and the (hopefully) widespread use of these identifiers quoted in dissimilar looking catalogue records as a reference to the bibliography, or in connection with physical or digital copies referring to this record. This

---

das VD 18. In: *Zeitschriften, Journalismus und gelehrte Kommunikation im 18. Jahrhundert* (Bremen, 2014), pp. 261–276; more up-to-date information: Fieseler, Christian: Das Verzeichnis Deutscher Drucke des 18. Jahrhunderts (VD 18). Ziele, Entwicklung und aktueller Stand. In*: Forum Bibliothek und Information* 7 (2016), pp. 402–405.

32 These numbers are part of the (not publically available) working environment of the VD 18 database. They can be seen in the union catalogues and in the HPB database.

33 A permanent identifier (PID) – in this, different from a UUID – has human readable and understandable information – this is given by the prefixes VD 16, VD 17, VD 18.

34 The situation is even more complicated when leaving the context of one cataloguing network and one VD master file. The VD 16 for instance is integrated as a data pool in the K10plus network. Whenever a library needs a new record, they copy it out of this data pool into their catalogue network and they may add further information.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Fig. 1: Record displayed in the Digital Collections of the BSB, with link to the VD16 record, cf. note 39.

might also be important for copy specific information which can be related to the VDs by using the VD number as the identifier.[35]

For the time being, the VD numbers are not yet structured in an interoperable way, and even different forms of quotation co-exist.[36]

With careful adaptation and differentiated consideration, the VD numbers are already used for linking or faceting. This is done for instance in the context of Gateway Bayern[37] or the BSB DISCOVER! OPAC.[38] From a catalogue record, which quotes the VD number in a dedicated field, a link has been established into the relevant VD database. A search in the digital collections of the BSB, for example, uses and shows the catalogue records for the International Image Interoperability Framework (IIIF) manifest, but the VD number – present in the record – allows the user to identify a VD context and even the collection. And again the number can be used to link to the relevant VD.[39]

35 Cf. p. 132.

36 VD16 A 331 or VD 16 A 331 or VD 16 A331 or VD:16 A 331 – there are quotations with or without a colon, with spaces in different places or with or without the introductory VD phrase.

37 See <https://www.gateway-bayern.de/TP61/start.do>.

38 See <https://opacplus.bsb-muenchen.de/discovery/search?vid=49BVB_BSB:VU1>.

39 The record displayed in the digital collections ('Vollständige Informationen') is from the Bavarian Union Catalogue, quotes the VD number (Identifikator) and provides a clickable link to the VD, cf. e.g. VD 16 L 7365, see <https://www.digitale-sammlungen.de/de>, Fig. 1.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Ongoing Data Management

After close to fifty years of digital life, it is clear that data services and data maintenance, in short, data management, is an ongoing important national and international issue for the VDs. They are placed in between the quite flexible, moving world of cataloguing networks and the world of digital humanities and digital editions. They have – and need – clearly defined data structures, for the time being best reflected in separate database environments, which must be kept alive, up-to-date and open. Today their core value is in the consolidated cataloguing of a manifestation, but this allows for a lot of extensions and interoperability. It must be carefully monitored in order to maintain this reliable backbone for trusted data as long as necessary. This does not only concern the use and attribution of the VD number. It also requires a full description and documentation of the data and their structure, for which RDA provides a useful framework. The differences in cataloguing, and thus data, between the VDs,[40] because of their genesis and evolution, need particularly careful description to organise further compatibility and adjustments *en route* to a common user interface, even if the linked data world can handle a lot of diversity.

The contents and the records are valuable research data and must be provided as FAIR (and CARE)[41] data, open knowledge tools, in order to remain meaningful and efficient in tomorrow's data-driven humanities research world.

This ongoing digital development has always been ensured for the VDs. They have already gone through a number of future-oriented developments: VD 16 with the conversion of the printed catalogue and the card catalogue supplement into a database, followed by different processes of data integration. It has undergone at least two, if not three, major data migrations, the last one to finish in 2024 with the implementation of RDA and a new MARC-based user interface, allowing for better searching and services. VD 17 has made use of digital images of key pages since the beginning of the database.[42] It has also seen data migrations due to its close affiliation to the cataloguing network of what today is called K10plus.[43] VD 18 is the most modern German approach to building a retrospective bibliography, making use of existing digital records for 18th-century books in different union catalogues. From the beginning, its focus was on creating a digital library by fully digitising the copy used for editing the record. VD 18 builds on existing routines of data exchange between different cataloguing networks: it gives a particular role to periodicals and newspapers, and is closely linked to Zeitschriftendatenbank (ZDB).[44] Although records edited for VD 18 are found in all cataloguing networks, a working database created in the K10plus ecosystem offers a (relatively) consistent user approach to fully edited records with links to the digital copy.

40 Cf. e.g. Sommer, Dorothea: VD 16, VD 17, VD 18: Diversität und Integration. In: *ABI-Technik* 30:2 (2010), pp. 120–128, doi:10.1515/ABITECH.2010.30.2.120.

41 Cf. <https://www.fdm-bayern.org/forschungsdatenmanagement/>. Research data must be findable, accessible, interoperable and reusable. Collective benefit, authority to control, responsibility and ethics are regarded as guiding principles.

42 Cf. Müller, Wolfgang: Das VD 17 in Zahlen: statistische Aussagen – neue Erkenntnisse? In: *Schmelze des barocken Eisbergs? Das VD 17 – Bilanz und Ausblick. Beiträge des Symposiums in der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek München am 27. und 28. Oktober 2009* (Wiesbaden, 2010), pp. 43–56.

43 See <https://opac.k10plus.de/>.

44 Whereas VD 17 records single volumes of periodicals, VD 16 (like ZDB) has only one record for each periodical title. – For ZDB see <https://zdb-katalog.de/index.xhtml>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

From a Retrospective Bibliography to a Digital Library

An important, invigorating, future-oriented development for all VDs, and the starting point for VD 18, was to widen their impact from a pure bibliography into a well-structured and developed digital library, allowing access to a full digital copy of one item for each bibliographic record. This initiative, once again collaborative and DFG-funded project driven, and still ongoing, has been consistently organised on the back of VD 16 since 2006, and VD 17 in a master plan since 2009. The VD identifiers made it possible to streamline this procedure and to distribute the effort. The digitisation of the originals and the link from the bibliographic record in the VDs to the digital copy (copies) increased the impact of the bibliographies from description of a manifestation to access to a copy. It led to a substantial addition of links to digitised copies, not only financed in VD-based DFG projects, but also through a number of regional, local initiatives and, last but not least, in a public-private partnership with Google. Recording the link(s) in the VDs opened the door from the bibliography to copy/item related information even wider, and considerably strengthened the role of the VDs as research infrastructure.

Copy Specific Information

Access to an increasing number of copy specific features beyond the simple shelfmark has gained in importance over the last twenty years. In the VD context, the differentiation between copy specific information and bibliographic information needs careful delimitations and definitions.[45] In the area of layout and illustrations, the bibliographic record can profit from a more detailed and differentiated description. Provenance, bindings, handwritten annotations or colouring are clearly on the item side. Printed illustrations may vary even in items all listed under one single VD record. Work is going on to define a reasonable structure for copy specific information, which may even result in the implementation of a copy specific database structure. If such copy specific information is related to a manifestation identified by a VD number, this will widen the impact of the VDs in a linked data environment (e.g. enabling access to a VD record from the provenance/thesaurus context and vice versa).

The Digitised Copy and Optical Character Recognition (OCR)

Today it is clear that image digitisation was only a first step: OCR-projects based on the digital copy and further developed for historic imprints have followed.[46] The impact of OCR can already be seen in the digital collections of the Bavarian State Library. In a VD-related context, they already make use of the full text generated by Google and contributed to the BSB in a public-private partnership arrangement. It gives an impression of what could be done at a na-

45 This is also to be done in the context of RDA-DACH where the item level now has to be carefully described (cf. note 23).

46 The DFG-funded coordinated OCR-D-Project foresees the transformation of German printed cultural heritage in machine readable form as structured full text. The VDs can play an important role in orchestrating this undertaking, cf. <https://ocr-d.de/de/about>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

tional level. The access via BSB digital collections is based on and therefore limited to the BSB copies (listed in the VDs) and digital copies of the regional libraries (not all listed in the VDs yet).[47] This development, deployed on the large digital collections, gives an impression of the new options and services to which the VDs might open the doors.

The transformation from digital images to digital texts will have a huge, innovative impact on the retrospective bibliographies, if this sort of information is firmly tied to a bibliographic record. The integration of full text search and bibliographic search will allow for a number of new research questions and insights. Information created in this process might even contribute to new aspects of the bibliography, e.g. in defining languages, layout features, and recognising typographical aspects. The recently developed NER method (Named Entity Recognition) can support the identification of standardised data and enable the linking of entities to authority files.

A new endeavour will be to enrich the research work done in establishing a bibliography to new emerging methods of digital humanities, and to define what is of sustainable interest for the bibliographic approach to be included on a permanent basis (in a record structure) and what reaches beyond it (in a larger search context).

Recommendations of the DFG-Workshops 2021

Two workshops initiated by DFG, organised and carried out by the VD 17 libraries (Wolfenbüttel, Berlin and Munich) on the future development of VD 17 addressed various issues of the future direction of these retrospective bibliographies and today's expectations of them in research and library contexts.[48] They brought together research libraries and researchers in book history, but also other memory institutions. They allowed those attending to perceive the huge opportunities for the VDs, thanks to their already established impact. The workshops also highlighted the ongoing responsibility of the libraries and data infrastructures for their future and sustainable development, which is not only an institutional challenge, but a national or even transnational, and in any case a consortial one.

Content and Coverage of the VDs – On the Way to Completeness?

Although the VDs have been established over a long period of time, they are not yet complete, which means that not all the relevant records for manifestations have yet been recorded. This is particularly true for VD 18, where only half of the more than 600,000 estimated records have

47 Cf. p. 131 with note 39, p. 132.

48 Cf. Beyer, Hartmut and Bubenik, Claudia and Scheibe, Michaela: Rundgespräche zur Zukunft der nationalbibliographischen Verzeichnisse (VD). Bericht der veranstaltenden VD17-Trägerbibliotheken (Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München, Herzog August Bibliothek Wolfenbüttel). In: *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie* 69:1–2 (2022), pp. 82–91. In a later workshop on incunabula, librarians and researchers expressed similar expectations, cf. Sommer, Dorothea and Fabian, Claudia and Reif, Matthias and Düsterhöft, Stephanie: Forschungsorientierte Inkunabelerschließung und -digitalisierung in deutschen Bibliotheken: Bedarfe und Perspektiven – DFG-Rundgespräch am 22. und 23. Februar 2022. Bericht der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek. In: *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie* 69:6 (2022), pp. 338–350.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

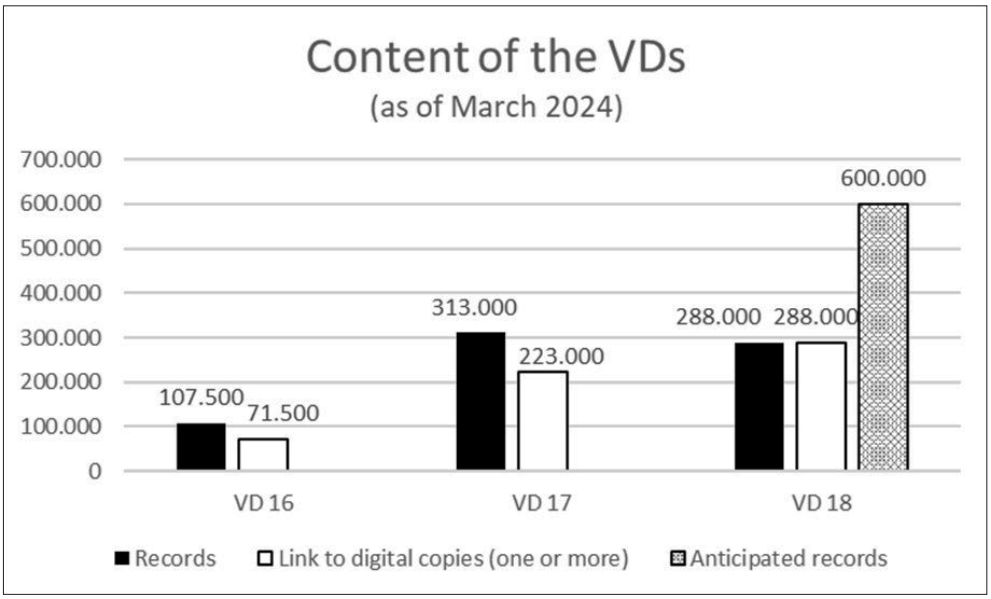


Fig. 2: Content of the VDs.

been edited so far (approx. 288,000 edited records are available in the VD 18 OPAC – as of March 2024). The VD data and databases can and must have good coverage, as achieved by VD 16 and VD 17, and a long life expectancy based on ongoing care and the central editing of records.

Adding digital copies (at least one fully digitised copy) to the bibliographic records in the VDs remains important, the coverage today is ca. 75%.

Adding new records (in parallel with access to a digital copy) remains an ongoing challenge in listing all the manifestations which fall within the remit of the bibliography.[49] The interest turns towards small, local, not centrally catalogued, therefore rather unknown collections, dispersed collections, hidden collections in archives and museums.[50] Collections in Central and Eastern

49 Cf. e.g. Beyer, Jürgen: How complete are the German national bibliographies for the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries (VD 16 and VD 17)? In: *The book triumphant. Print in transition in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries* (Leiden/Boston 2011), pp. 57–77. But remember: The original impact of VD 16 (and VD 17) was not about completeness, but about representation, about identifying (unknown) texts and authors, and the production of printers and publishing houses. The printed volumes comprise 90,000 records (75,000 without the records for parts of manifestations): the overall figure was estimated at 140–150,000 records (minus 17% for the estimated number of records for parts) which shows that today's 107,500 records provide good coverage.

50 Especially archives, with their provenance-based approach to cataloguing and a range of material usually not found in libraries would allow a considerable widening especially for 17th-century political, administrative or ephemeral publications. In this area research expects massive quantities of documents, not necessarily to be catalogued for VD 17, but to be taken into account by using existing bibliographies or hints to particular (archival) collections. For these reasons, Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft also funds digitisation projects that deal with the holdings of foreign institutions and private collections, provided that the digitised material is archived in Germany on a long-term basis and is freely accessible in

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

European libraries[51] are of particular interest. Nevertheless, it is difficult to estimate the number of records still to be registered for each VD, and it is even more difficult to identify them in an efficient manner.[52] The focus will, therefore, be on genres, like broadsheets, which are not yet part of VD 16, and the continuing editorial work on VD 18, where more than 50% of the records await editing. Book history research questions with a planned contribution to the VDs can enable progress towards 'completeness' in a meaningful and effective way.[53]

Towards a VD Portal

Today the three German VDs are accessible in three different databases, which helps to recognise and remain aware of their many differences in terms of content, metadata, structure and editorial control. However, an overarching VD portal as a comprehensive German retrospective bibliography is tempting and forward looking. It must firmly rely upon and carefully unify the three existing databases with their individual features and approaches to data access. Potentially, it can improve synergies of the emerging requirements, access to copy specific information, digital copies, best quality via IIIF, integration of full text, and results of digital humanities projects. We can imagine a comprehensive VD discovery system with dynamic facets for persons, printers, publishers, places, genres, formats and illustrations, based on standardised vocabulary or connected to relevant authority and thesaurus files. There will be visualisations, thanks to knowledge graphs. Reaching out beyond the VD world, the portal may allow opening a search to other bibliographies or cataloguing networks, maybe even including incunabula and manuscripts, and records from 1801 to 1920. The VD portal itself can be an important node in the semantic universe and can be targeted by other nodes instead of, or before, reaching the individual VD databases.

Such a portal approach can free the individual VD databases from providing services, which can be better and more usefully deployed in an overarching structure. The wishes and ideas are multiple and need to be carefully analysed to be assigned to the VD portal or to the individual VD. Editorial control, adding new records, adding new data to existing records, authority work and VD number-maintenance might continue at the level of the individual VD, but orchestrated to the use for the portal. Format convergence among the VDs and authority control within the VDs will play a more central role.

---

accordance with the DFG's guidelines. Cf. <https://www.dfg.de/de/foerderung/foerdermoeglichkeiten/programme/infrastruktur/lis/lis-foerderangebote/digitalisierung-erschliessung> and <https://www.dfg.de/resource/blob/167554/736601583daa5404f2494d1dfe437177/12-15-de-data.pdf> (DFG-Vordruck 12.15 – 05/23 'Merkblatt und ergänzender Leitfaden Digitalisierung und Erschließung').

51 Many have for long made excellent use of the German VDs, quoting their identifiers and reporting unknown editions to the central editing teams.

52 For this HPB provides a helpful data resource, based on place names and printers, cf. p. 136–137.

53 This might imply opening a VD ecosystem to reach out and give access to material not recorded according to VD standards.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The Role of CERL for the German VDs

The German VD world exists and develops relatively independently from CERL's initiatives. However, from its foundation, the four major VD libraries have been active members of CERL, and this is true for more libraries contributing to the VDs.

The Heritage of the Printed Book Database (HPB) is a valuable platform for integrated access to printed cultural heritage, catalogues as well as bibliographies, small, highly specialised and well-catalogued collections as well as huge files contributed by cataloguing networks.[54] It therefore includes VD 16, VD 17 and VD 18, but at different levels. For VD 16 the bibliographic database itself, the master database, has been integrated into HPB.[55] For VD 17 this has been discussed several times but postponed,[56] but a huge number of records derived from VD 17 or quoting a VD 17 number are part of the HPB via the files contributed by Verbundzentrale of the GBV (VZG)[57] and BibliotheksVerbund Bayern (BVB).[58] The same is true for VD 18: here the HPB contains bibliographically edited records and yet to be edited records (with a suffix on the VD 18 number). The HPB also has the links to the digitised copies.[59] For VD 16 the HPB thus has a copy of the VD 16 master file plus all the records in the cataloguing networks that quote the VD 16 number in different fields. The HPB made an interesting and valuable attempt to group these records via the VD 16 number in order to improve searching. The VD number is used as a method of clustering, the VD record and its related records from other datasets are displayed as a group of records. The researcher thus has access to the richness of the individual records, as no data is merged (cf. p. 20, fig. 1). This experience highlights the possibilities and difficulties in today's use of these authority numbers and is an important learning site for a project like the VD portal. It provides an experience-based test bed and a proof of concept assisting in identifying problems and avoiding unsatisfactory solutions.

The HPB is a wonderful showcase for the diversity, heterogeneity and richness of early book cataloguing both in content and format. It illustrates the need for better uniformity and also shows the kind of information that would be lost if only one 'master record for an ideal copy' was maintained.[60]

The HPB also helps to measure the impact of up-to-date data. Records and data evolve even in early printed book cataloguing, keeping them up-to-date by file transfers is a time-consuming organisational and technical task. – For the time being, this enables keeping alive and accessible

54 See the contribution of Marian Lefferts in this publication (p. 15–24.).

55 The HPB-ID might also be considered a useful permanent identifier and takes into account the original ID of the contributed file, e.g. HPB Identifier: DE12.VD16.L 3204.

56 VD 17 was accessible via the CERL Portal (now discontinued), the integration of records in the HPB is still on the agenda, as the HPB is now freely available – this was an important issue for the VD 17 libraries.

57 See <https://www.gbv.de/informationen/Verbundzentrale>.

58 See <https://www.bib-bvb.de/home>.

59 If indicated in connection with the record for the original. If there is a separate record for the digitised record with the publication year of the digital copy, this is not part of HPB, as the filtering for relevant records typically uses 1830 as the cut-off-date.

60 This is, however, the usual approach in union catalogues, e.g. in WorldCat and in USTC.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

no longer curated but extremely interesting and useful data, which might no longer be available in their original systems.[61]

The HPB is a valuable tool for bringing together at a worldwide level records for European printing up to 1830. It can, therefore, be seen as a copy access to all internationally distributed items. This is particularly valuable for the VDs and their focus on places of printing in the German-speaking areas, and in the HPB records from Austria, Switzerland and Poland also have their place. International initiatives may find an encouraging environment here.

The HPB is also an interesting data pool for identifying records missing in the VDs and for cataloguing them in the VD context. This is especially feasible if these records already have a link to a digital copy.

In addition to the HPB, the CERL Thesaurus is also important for the VDs. The CERL Thesaurus includes standardised places, names of printers and publishers, and names of contributors and editors from VD 16.[62] These standardised forms are published in printed volumes, but are not yet available in the German national authority file, Gemeinsame Normdatei (GND). The GND does, however, include this information for VD 17 and VD 18. Today, thanks to close cooperation, these important elements for early printed book cataloguing and bibliography can be organised in a shared, standardised way.

CERL also presents databases, among them ISTC and STCN, and the preparations for ESTC are in progress. CERL will, therefore, be an important partner for a VD portal in opening up searching beyond the VD world.

Last but not least, CERL encourages identifying and discussing issues around retrospective bibliographies in a research-focussed library context, to seek cooperation with other bibliographic research projects, such as USTC,[63] with European cultural portals, especially Europeana,[64] and to work in close cooperation with IFLA on retrospective national bibliographies.

Conclusion

The German VDs are already firmly and sustainably embedded in national and international research infrastructures and are actively maintained and further developed. Their future certainly lies in adding more records, but perhaps even more in guaranteeing the quality, reliability and usefulness of their living data in the semantic universe.

---

61 Of particular interest for VD 17 is the British Library K 17. CERL converted the *Catalogue of books printed in the German-speaking countries and of German books printed in other countries from 1601 to 1700 now in the British Library*, ed. by David Paisey (London, 1994) to electronic records and included these in the HPB.

62 As published in the two register volumes (Abteilung II und III), and not fully compatible with the German authority file, GND, which is, however, used for VD 17 and VD 18, and is continuously enriched for VD 16.

63 The Universal Short Title Catalogue (USTC) is a research-driven RNB project, based on cataloguing book-in-hand, e.g. for French and Spanish imprints in the BSB, and the aggregation of existing retrospective national bibliographies, e.g. the VD 16 records. The USTC attributes an easily quotable USTC number and maintains existing retrospective national bibliography numbers.

64 See <https://www.europeana.eu/de>.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The dynamic development of the VDs towards the future is certainly a German national responsibility and endeavour but it also depends on each contributing library, institution and person, and on research projects which understand, use and develop the VDs as research data. The VDs continually strengthen their role in today's information network. Being library-generated and -maintained research data, they are an important part of the national research infrastructure. They profit from the evolving methods of management, maintenance, sustainability and interoperability of research which continues to be based upon, to study and to explore the printed heritage in the ever emerging semantic universe.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.123
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Nathalie Fabry
Bibliothèque nationale de France

Presse locale ancienne. Making a Website out of a Printed Bibliography of Historical French Newspapers

Abstract
Published by the National Library of France (BnF) from 1964, the *Bibliography of the French political and general press up to 1944* (French acronym: BIPFPIG) lists and describes early printed French newspapers according to their place of publication (*département*, i.e. administrative territory). It covers now more than 80% of the 101 French departments and is about to be completed within some years –before, it is hoped, the BnF newspaper collections move to the new conservation center in Amiens. From 2006, by inserting the same tag (BIPFPIG and the number of the *département*) into all records of the BnF catalogue corresponding to the precise inclusion criteria of that bibliography, we obtained a subset of more than 33,000 online records. From 2016 we were able to launch a website called *Presse locale ancienne* (Early printed local newspapers) <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr>, where each newspaper record of that corpus is displayed together with the clickable name of the multiple French institutions that hold a physical or digitised copy of that newspaper. ISSN identification number is the magic key that connects the BnF catalogue with SUDOC (French Union catalogue for academic libraries, with specific data for periodicals), thanks to free SUDOC webservices. It was thus possible, without having to create a new database, to use two existing sources of reliable data, regularly enriched, to produce a web version of this printed bibliography.

In 2005, when I joined the periodicals section of the Retrospective Inventory Service at the National Library of France (BnF), I was given a mission. I had to create a website from a printed national bibliography. It was a bibliography (and at the same time a union catalogue) of the early printed French political and general newspapers up to 1944. The site I was asked to build has now been up since 2016. Its name is: *Presse locale ancienne*[1], which means: Early printed local newspapers.

First of all, it is necessary to define the newspaper corpus. The *Presse locale ancienne* covers the regional, departmental and local press of France. The national press is not included. The national press has always been published in Paris (except during some months of civil war or foreign occupation), as the only capital of this centralised country.

Apart from the national press, there have been thousands of newspapers of local interest, since the birth of the periodical press in France, that is, since the beginning of the 17th century: newspapers intended for a region, for a *département* (territorial institution created in 1790), for a city or even for a very small town. From this point of view, Parisian newspapers that clearly announce that they are intended for the inhabitants of a particular district of Paris can be considered as local press and will been included in *Presse locale ancienne*, just like newspapers intended for any other city in France.

The printers of these local newspapers had to deposit a copy of each issue in the Royal, later National Library (in compliance with legal deposit, as with books), but they also had to give a

1 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr>, accessed 14/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

copy of each issue to the local authorities, that is the *préfecture* of the *département* which dealt with an administrative deposit, used to control the press. In France, therefore, local newspapers are mainly held in two places: the BnF in Paris, and the Archives of each *département* (which have recovered the copies deposited with the *préfecture*). In the departmental archives, the situation is clear: roughly speaking, you can only find the newspapers of the *département* concerned. But at the BnF, there are newspapers from all the around 100 French departments! In the beginning, the Royal or National Library classified these newspapers by region, *département* or city, using the same classification system as for books, a system developed by Nicolas Clément, royal librarian, in the 17th century. At the end of the 19th century, however, particularly after the proclamation of the freedom of the press in 1881, the volume of received newspapers increased to such an extent that the library had to abandon this smart system of classification. To speed up the process, it gave new newspapers the shelf mark 'JO' (meaning *journaux*, newspapers), followed by a meaningless number. So the geographical connection was lost. But geography is the most useful data point to inform readers who want to read local newspapers.

It was therefore necessary to create, retrospectively, tools that would allow searching for newspapers by place: lists, tables, manual files. Eugène Hatin's historical and critical bibliography of the French periodical press *(Bibliographie historique et critique de la presse périodique française*[2]), published in 1866, was used to locate French newspapers published up to 1865. But for newspapers published after 1865, the researchers only had the card catalogues of the National Library and some archival inventories to work with. So, in 1964, the National Library began publishing a new bibliography of the press, the 'Bibliography of the French political and general press' (*Bibliographie de la presse française politique et d'information générale*[3]), abbreviated as BIPFPIG, in several volumes, one for each *département*, in order to identify and locate local newspapers.

2 Hatin, Eugène: *Bibliographie historique et critique de la presse périodique française ou Catalogue systématique et raisonné de tous les écrits périodiques de quelque valeur publiés ou ayant circulé en France depuis l'origine du journal jusqu'à nos jours,... ; précédé d'un Essai historique et statistique sur la naissance et les progrès de la presse périodique dans les deux mondes* (Paris, 1866), <https://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k108561c> or <https://www.digitale-sammlungen.de/view/bsb11687855>, both accessed 14/05/2024.

3 Bibliothèque nationale de France: *Bibliographie de la presse française politique et d'information générale, 1865–1944* [from 1980: *Bibliographie de la presse française politique et d'information générale des origines à 1944*] (Paris, 1964-). ISBN 2–7177–0004–8 (set). 1-*Ain* (Caillot, 1974). 3-*Allier* (Delaunay, 2007). 4-*Alpes-de-Haute-Provence* (Kolecki, 2015). 5-*Hautes-Alpes* (Kolecki, 2019). 6-*Alpes-Maritimes et Principauté de Monaco* (Watelet, 1972). 8-*Ardennes* (Caillot, 2010). 9-*Ariège* (Le Nan, Saint-Blanquat, 1966). 10-*Aube* (Delaunay, 2015). 11-*Aude* (Caillot, 2000). 12-*Aveyron* (Le Nan, Malaviale, 1966). 13-*Bouches-du-Rhône* (Watelet, 1974). 14-*Calvados* (Gourhand, Watelet, 1969). 15-*Cantal* (Bellier, 1977). 16-*Charente* (Renou, 2014). 17-*Charente-Maritime* (Thoumin, Daunas, Watelet, 1964). 18-*Cher* (Plassard, Gressel, 2013). 19-*Corrèze* (Varret, 1983). 20-*Corse* (Poggioli, 1971). 21-*Côte-d'Or* (Fabry, 2022). 22-*Côtes-d'Armor* (Brisach, 2014). 23-*Creuse* (Parbel, Poitelon, 1986). 24-*Dordogne* (Delaunay, 2013). 25-*Doubs et Territoire de Belfort* (Marlin, Watelet, 1965). 27-*Eure* (Brisach, 2016). 28-*Eure-et-Loir* (Varret, 1989). 29-*Finistère* (Coisel, Le Bihan, Omnès, 1973). 30-*Gard* (Watelet, 1985). 31-*Haute-Garonne* (Le Nan, Darmon, 1967). 32-*Gers* (Caillot, 1975). 33-*Gironde* (Watelet, Tudesq, 1975). 34-*Hérault* (Andréani, Poggioli, 1970). 35-*Ille-et-Vilaine* (Buffet, Cardot, Watelet, 1969). 36-*Indre* (Thevenot, Gressel, 2009). 37-*Indre-et-Loire* (Vivier, Watelet, 1970). 39-*Jura* (Watelet, 1965). 40-*Landes* (Caillot, 1984). 41-*Loir-et-Cher* (Locker, 1992). 43-*Haute-Loire* (Delaunay, 2003). 44-*Loire-Atlantique* (Vallas, Delaunay, 2009). 45-*Loiret* (Robien, Watelet, 1964). 46-*Lot* (Fabry, 2013). 47-*Lot-et-Garonne* (Caillot, 1981). 48-*Lozère* (Poitelon, 1974). 49-*Maine-et-Loire* (Guichard, 1980). 50-*Manche* (Poggioli, 1970). 51-*Marne* (Ménard,

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Describing the changes a newspaper has undergone throughout its life is essential in order to identify it: variations in the title and subtitle, variations in the place where it was published or printed, variations in its numbering system, etc. Some newspapers have had a very long and eventful life. Two newspapers may have the same title and may have been published in the same town at different times, but they may have no genealogical link between them, and should not be confused.

Once the newspaper has been identified, the BIPFPIG printed bibliography shows the locations, that is the list of the institutions where you need to go to read the newspaper. Often no single institution holds a complete collection and it would be necessary to visit several institutions to read all the issues published and held. For each institution, if the collection is almost complete, the missing issues are indicated one by one; otherwise, for each year of publication of the newspaper, the extent of the gaps is indicated: 'a few issues missing', 'incomplete' or 'fragmentary'. To make a complete national bibliography, the BnF has also to describe newspapers that it does not have, because it does not hold all the newspapers that have existed in France. Its gaps are mainly in the beginning of the 19th century (for reasons that are still not clear), and in places that were not under French rule: Savoy and Nice when they were under Sardinian rule (before 1860), Alsace and Moselle when they were under German rule (between 1871 and 1918).

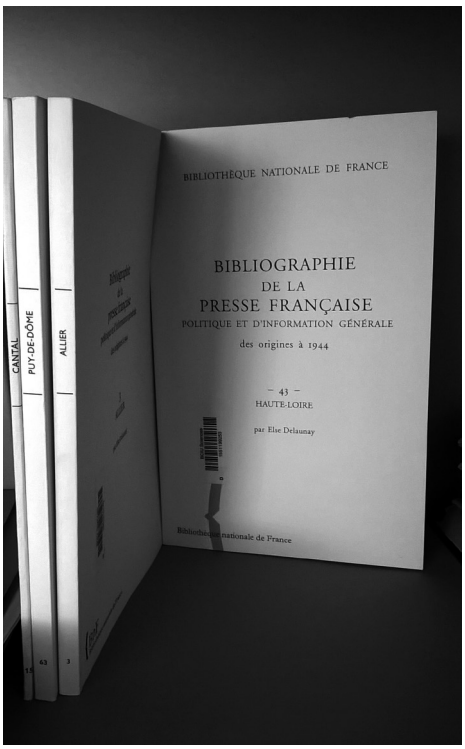


Fig. 1: Photo of the BIPFPIG volumes for the four Auvergne departments. © Filauvernh@t, blog of the SUDOC serials centre in Auvergne, <https://filauvernhat.wordpress.com/2015/05/11/bipfpig-bibliographie-de-la-presse-francaise-politique-et-dinformaiton-generale/>, accessed 14/05/2024.

Sometimes no copy of a newspaper survives. However, it is still possible to include a record because there is evidence that it existed, because it is mentioned in other bibliographies, in directories

2004). 52-*Haute-Marne* (Deloraine, 1977). 53-*Mayenne* (Varret, 1980). 54-*Meurthe-et-Moselle* (Gressel, 2012). 55-*Meuse* (Gressel, 2007). 56-*Morbihan* (Coisel, 1977). 57-*Moselle* (Gressel, 2009). 58-*Nièvre* (Fabry, 2015). 59-*Nord* (Caillot, Finelli, Quinton, Trenard, 1976). 61-*Orne* (Coisel, Gourhand, 1971). 62-*Pas-de-Calais* (Bellart, Bougard, Watelet, 1968). 63-*Puy-de-Dôme* (Caillot, 1991). 64-*Pyrénées-Atlantiques* (Caillot, 2002). 65-*Hautes-Pyrénées* (Gressel, 2016). 66-*Pyrénées-Orientales* (Caillot, 1979). 69-*Rhône* (Nicot, La Perrière, Watelet, 1966). 70-*Haute-Saône* (Lerch, Watelet, 1965). 71-*Saône-et-Loire* (Watelet, 1966). 72-*Sarthe* (Varret, 1978). 73-*Savoie* (Wetzel, 1973). 77-*Seine-et-Marne* (Watelet, 1976). 81-*Tarn* (Caillot, 1996). 82-*Tarn-et-Garonne* (Caillot, 1982). 83-*Var* (Watelet, 1978). 84-*Vaucluse* (Watelet, 1977). 85-*Vendée* (Gourhand, Watelet, 1964). 86-*Vienne* (Watelet, 1964). 87-*Haute-Vienne* (Le Nan, 1967). 88-*Vosges* (Gressel, 2005). 89-*Yonne* (Locker, 1979). 90-*Territoire de Belfort:* voir 25-*Doubs*.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

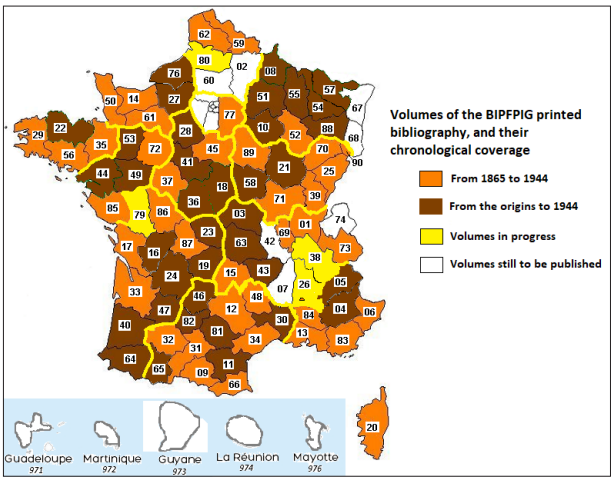


Fig. 2: Map of volumes of the BIPFPIG printed bibliography, and their chronological coverage

or in administrative files designed for press surveillance.

The historical period covered by this corpus stops in 1944. In fact, at the end of 1944, all the newspapers previously published during World War II under the German military administration in occupied France, were banned by decree at the time of the Liberation of France. Almost all existing newspapers in the country had to cease publication forever[4]. It was a clear and undeniable break in the history of the French press. This is why the BIPFPIG printed bibliography ends with the year 1944.

Of course the underground (mainly communist) newspapers published in France during World War II were not banned at the time of the Liberation of France, but they are not included in this corpus because they have already been described in another bibliography[5].

The starting date of the BIPFPIG printed bibliography is a more complicated point. In the 1960s, the National Library considered that the newspapers from the beginnings of the history of the French press were already covered in the above-mentioned Eugène Hatin's bibliography (up to 1865), and that it was not necessary to include them in the BIPFPIG. The oldest newspapers, those from the 17th and 18th centuries and the first two thirds of the 19th century, were therefore not included in the corpus. 41 departments were treated in this way. Of course it was a mistake. It soon became clear that Eugène Hatin's bibliography was incomplete and did not contain enough information on newspapers published outside Paris. It is painful to take the decision to change programmes in the middle of a project. But it had to be done. Now, each new departmental volume of the BIPFPIG printed bibliography describes all the newspapers from the beginning of the press in that *département* (17th or 18th century)[6].

Today, 80 % of the French departments have already had their volume published. We are still working to complete the coverage in a few years' time.

4 Guillauma, Yves: 'De *L'Avenir agathois* à *L'Agathois*: une exception à la 'table rase' de la presse à la Libération'. In: Études *héraultaises* 44:2 (2014), <https://www.etudesheraultaises.fr/publi/de-lavenir-agathois-a-lagathois-une-exception-a-la-table-rase-de-la-presse-a-la-liberation/>, accessed 14/05/2024.

5 Roux-Fouillet, Renée, Roux-Fouillet, Paul: *Catalogue des périodiques clandestins, 1939–1945* (Paris, 1954), <https://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k853975r>, accessed 14/05/2024.

6 Newspapers published before 1865 in the 41 departments have been included in the *Presse locale ancienne* website, as explained below.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

To put all the French departments on an equal footing with a chronological coverage from the origins to 1944, it would have been necessary to print additional volumes of supplements. This solution would have been neither elegant nor practical.

In the early 2000s, as Internet became more and more present in the world of libraries, the need for an online version was felt:

- so that the pre-1865 newspapers and other additions and corrections could be integrated more easily than on paper;
- to make available to the general public newspapers which, by their very nature, are intended for the general public. There was a paradox between a subject of general interest and a printed bibliography known by very few specialists.
- to make it possible to carry out global searches in this homogeneous whole, which is not possible with the printed tables. In paper form, there are only three access points (alphabetical, chronological and, for the most recent volumes, geographical) and only within a single *département*.
- to report the retrospective digitisations of newspapers, which were already beginning to appear in large numbers, and to make the digital copies accessible at the click of a mouse.

From paper volumes to online data
How did we turn that printed bibliography into a website?

The first step was to create a subset of records within the general online catalogue of the BnF[7]. So a full list of record identifiers for each *département* was created. If several records existed for the same newspaper, only one was selected. There are therefore no duplicate records in this corpus. Then, a special tag, 'BIPFPIG' and the number of each *département*, was automatically inserted into each of these records.

For the 41 departments whose BIPFPIG printed volume covers only the period 1865–1944, many pre-1865 newspaper records were found (or created) and tagged, in addition to the records listed in the volume. Newspapers before 1865 were found mainly by searching the BnF catalogue by town, and using various bibliographies such as those edited by Jean Sgard[8] (for the period before 1789) and Gilles Feyel[9] (for the period 1789–1799). In this way, all the French departments present on the *Presse locale ancienne* website have equal and complete chronological coverage.

7 <https://catalogue.bnf.fr>, accessed 14/05/2024.

8 Sgard, Jean (dir.): *Dictionnaire des journaux, 1600–1789* (Paris, Oxford, 1991), <http://c18.net/dp/> or <https://dictionnaire-journaux.gazettes18e.fr>, both accessed 14/05/2024.

9 Feyel, Gilles (dir.): *Dictionnaire de la presse française pendant la Révolution, 1789–1799. La presse départementale* (Ferney-Voltaire, 2005–2022). Tome I, *[Alsace, Limousin, Lorraine, Normandie, Rhône-Alpes]* (2005), ISBN 2–84559–023–7. Tome II, *[Auvergne, Champagne-Ardenne, Nord-Pas-de-Calais, Picardie]* (2012), ISBN 978–2–84559–071–7. Tome III, *[Bretagne, Bourgogne, Franche-Comté, Midi-Pyrénées]* (2013), ISBN 978–2–84559–072–4. Tome IV, *[Aquitaine, Corse]* (2014), ISBN 978-2-84559-107-3. Tome V, *[Centre-Val de Loire, Languedoc-Roussillon, Provence-Alpes-Côte d'Azur]* (2016),

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

On this occasion, nearly 600 newspaper records were also identified (or created) and tagged for the 5 French Overseas departments (Guadeloupe, Martinique, Guyane, La Réunion, Mayotte), which are present on the website[10], although the BIPFPIG volumes for Overseas France have not yet been published.

Reuse of existing BnF online data

Why use the BnF catalogue? Because most of the data was already there (only a few records needed to be created); we did not want a retro-conversion which would lead to duplication; and we wanted a retrospective but living catalogue, corrected and enriched every day.

So it is the online catalogue of the BnF that is used to make an online retrospective national bibliography. To do so, you must accept that certain records will be created to describe documents that the BnF does not hold. This is a distortion of the fundamental principle of a library catalogue, which is to describe the collections held by that library. This evolution of the concept of the catalogue took some time at the BnF before it was fully accepted and adopted, at least as far as periodicals are concerned. If a periodical record is not linked to a BnF copy, the BnF catalogue now displays the message: 'The BnF has no copy of this resource. This record was created by the BnF as part of its national bibliographic identification mission.'

The online catalogue of the BnF contains nearly 16 million records, but the *Presse locale ancienne* corpus is 300 times smaller: about 50,000 records (when the work will be completed). This corpus has to be presented separately so that it is not lost among the large number of other catalogue records. We also wanted to display data about copies held by institutions other than the BnF. The solution was to create a separate website, using the data and technical tools of the BnF catalogue, but outside of it, thus providing a shared tool for every French documentary institution.

By inserting the same tag into all the records corresponding to the precise inclusion criteria[11] of the BIPFPIG printed bibliography, we obtained a subset of documents[12] that are all of the same type and comparable to each other.

The homogeneity of this corpus made it possible and useful to design specific technical adaptations: data layout similar to that of a real newspaper, standard sorting of results in ascending order of date, geographical and chronological filters and refinements, etc. We only needed to use some of the technical possibilities already offered by the online general catalogue of the BnF.

ISBN 978-2-84559-108-0. Tome VI, *[Pays de la Loire]* (2022), ISBN 978–2–84559–158–5. Tome VII, *[Poitou-Charentes, Île-de-France (sauf Paris), addenda, index généraux]* (2022), ISBN 978–2–84559–171–4.

10 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/cherche?av=true&territoire=region14>, accessed 14/05/2024.

11 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/contenu-de-cette-bibliographie>, accessed 14/05/2024.

12 The fact that a newspaper belongs to the BIPFPIG corpus did not appear in its record before this fundamental and important tagging work.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Link BnF data with data from other French libraries

The second step was to automatically link each record to its corresponding record in an online union catalogue, in order to display all existing collections.

The richest French site in terms of location of periodical copies is SUDOC (*Système universitaire de documentation*)[13], the official French union catalogue for academic libraries, managed by the Bibliographic agency for higher education (*Agence bibliographique de l'enseignement supérieur*, ABES), based in Montpellier, in the South of France. SUDOC catalogue is fed daily by a structured network of correspondents in all French regions. This online union catalogue is not only rich and lively, it also offers technical tools and web services that allow SUDOC data to be displayed instantly on other websites. No need to wait for data to be updated by monthly downloads from one database to another. No need to host this data. To display SUDOC data free of charge on the pages of the *Presse locale ancienne* website, all we had to do was to insert a few lines in our web code.

The magic tool that makes it possible to link together data coming from the BnF catalogue and data coming from SUDOC is the ISSN number[14], the international identifier for serial publications. As you know, it is a number with no particular meaning, easy to read (four digits, a dash, four digits), neutral, internationally recognised, independent from any institution and even from any State, since the ISSN international centre is an intergovernmental organisation partner of UNESCO. An ISSN can be assigned to any periodical, even old ones, even ones that have been dead for centuries. In order to build the *Presse locale ancienne* website, a special project made it possible to semi-automatically assign an ISSN to more than 20,000 early printed French newspapers, with the help of the ISSN international centre based in Paris.

Other resources?

Another French union catalogue of considerable importance for the press before 1830 is the *Base patrimoine*[15] (Heritage database), managed by the BnF. This database is integrated into the French union catalogue CCFr (*Catalogue collectif de France*)[16] but can be consulted separately. It covers printed material held in non-academic heritage libraries. There are mainly book records, but also some periodicals, and sometimes periodicals treated as books, which was common in the 18th and early 19th centuries, when newspapers were generally smaller and bound in volumes by year. Searching by ISSN is suggested in *Base patrimoine*, but is not very useful as its records very rarely include an ISSN. There is currently no technical solution to automatically display CCFr local data on a *Presse locale ancienne* webpage. For lack of a better solution, the newspaper pages on the *Presse locale ancienne* site have an orange box at the bottom left, pre-filled with the words in the title, which allows you to launch a search in the *Base patrimoine* with a single click.

13 <https://www.sudoc.abes.fr>, accessed 14/05/2024.
14 <https://portal.issn.org>, accessed 14/05/2024.
15 <https://www.bnf.fr/fr/la-base-patrimoine>, accessed 14/05/2024.
16 <https://ccfr.bnf.fr>, accessed 14/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

There are also many copies of newspapers held in archive collections or manuscript collections. Sometimes their presence is indicated in an inventory, sometimes not. Two websites can be used to consult archival inventories: *Francearchives*[17], for the archival institutions themselves, and the CCFr dedicated access form labelled *Manuscrits et archives*[18], for archival documents held in libraries.

But, to report a copy of an old periodical, it is not enough to report it in the CCFr or in an archival inventory: the newspaper copies must also be reported in SUDOC by members of the SUDOC community. This is the only way to have them displayed on the *Presse locale ancienne* website.

Find and link all existing digitisations

The third step concerns digitised newspapers. Approximately 20% of the newspapers in the BIP-FPIG corpus have been digitised (partially or fully), and this proportion will increase. Digitised newspapers hosted in the BnF's well-known digital library, *Gallica*[19], are automatically displayed in a blue rectangle at the top right of the *Presse locale ancienne* newspaper web pages. If a digital copy outside *Gallica* is discovered or reported for any of the newspapers in the corpus, it is manually added to the record in the BnF catalogue, so that it appears in the same blue rectangle.

Significant monitoring is required to identify digitised newspapers outside of *Gallica*, and to update links that may be out of date.

You can also find newspapers among digitised archives or digitised manuscripts by eye scanning a set of pages, or browsing a file page by page. But this takes a long time. Artificial intelligence will probably one day help to automatically identify printouts that resemble a newspaper within a set of digitised manuscripts.

Ready-made searches

The fourth step was to facilitate navigation and optimise indexing by search engines. On the *Presse locale ancienne* website, the keywords of a search are written in its URL in an understandable, predictable and reproducible way. There are more than 400 help articles[20]; most of them are long lists of pre-constructed search links to get an immediate answer to complicated questions, such as: digitised anarchist newspapers from Provence[21], all local newspapers published

17 <https://francearchives.gouv.fr>, accessed 14/05/2024.
18 <https://ccfr.bnf.fr/portailccfr/jsp/public/index.jsp?action=public_formsearch_manuscrits>, accessed 14/05/2024.
19 <https://gallica.bnf.fr>, accessed 14/05/2024.
20 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/rubriques-aide>, accessed 14/05/2024.
21 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/anarchiste>, accessed 14/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

by women[22], the wine press in the Allier *département*[23], Protestant newspapers in Occitania[24], the entertainment press in Bordeaux[25], etc.

Warning: when searching for newspapers on the website *Presse locale ancienne*, you cannot search in the text of the newspapers themselves: the search only queries the metadata of the BnF, that is the descriptive data of the newspapers and the data of the copies held at the BnF.

In addition to helping the human surfer, these multiple lists of links to pre-constructed searches lead search engine robots, in many different ways, to scan all the (currently) 34,000 pages[26] of the site describing newspapers. The result is excellent referencing: typing the title of any French newspaper into a search engine often brings the *Presse locale ancienne* site among top results. So much so, in fact, that it is not uncommon for an Internet user to write to *presselocaleancienne@bnf.fr*, thinking he/she is contacting a current newspaper, when the title is more or less the same as that of an old newspaper.

More than a mass of records

The final step was to write additional web pages for people who don't know much about press history, also to help them use the site. For a website, as for a printed bibliography, one cannot be satisfied with a mass of records: the data must be accompanied by pages of explanations and references to other sources[27]. The preface to each volume of the BIPFPIG printed bibliography, which is a short essay on the history of the press in a particular *département*, unfortunately cannot be reproduced in full for copyright reasons and because the format is too long for the web. However, short historical summaries by *département* are being published on the website as a digital replacement for these prefaces[28].

As the BIPFPIG printed bibliography does not include any images (apart from a small, rudimentary map in recently published volumes), we would like to compensate for this by illustrating the online version. An image file representing the title of the newspaper is created, where possible, from its digital copy. Other images are subjectively selected from the digitised newspapers in *Gallica* that contain illustrations, and are grouped into a specific article by *département*, with each image accompanied by a an excerpt from the original text that was next to it[29].

To conclude: our challenge now is to complete the publication of the BIPFPIG printed bibliography, which will allow the addition of the 19 French departments (out of 101) that are not yet on the website. This must be done in the next few years, while the newspapers are still easily accessible.

22 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/femmes>, accessed 14/05/2024.
23 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/viticole>, accessed 14/05/2024.
24 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/protestants>, accessed 14/05/2024.
25 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/spectacles>, accessed 14/05/2024.
26 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/cherche>, accessed 14/05/2024.
27 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/references>, accessed 14/05/2024.
28 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/apercus-historiques-par-departement>, accessed 14/05/2024.
29 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/images>, accessed 14/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Fig. 3: Page of the Presse locale ancienne website for the newspaper *Wiarus polski* <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/cb32893439r>, accessed 14/05/2024.

As a matter of fact, there is a new element to take into account: the almost complete saturation of the BnF conservation premises in Paris has led to the decision to move all the newspaper collections (that means 270,000 titles), as well as about 15% of the monograph collections, during the next years, to a future national conservation centre that the BnF is going to build on the site of a former hospital in Amiens, 160 km north of Paris (1h15 from Paris by train, or 2h20 minutes on average by car).

And finally, to pay tribute to the country that hosted this CERL meeting, here is an example of newspaper in Polish language[30] that can be found on the website *Presse locale ancienne*.

30 <https://presselocaleancienne.bnf.fr/html/langues>, accessed 14/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.139
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Anders Toftgaard
Royal Danish Library

Tangible Books, Catalogues of Holdings and Abstract Bibliographies – Retrospective Bibliography in Denmark

In memory of Karsten Christensen (1942–2020), bibliophile and bibliographer

Abstract

This article analyses the history, state and possible development of retrospective bibliography in Denmark. Current bibliography, a joint responsibility of the Danish Bibliographic Centre (DBC) and the Royal Danish Library, is governed by legislation, whereas retrospective bibliography is not. The history of retrospective bibliography is closely connected to legal deposit and to the holdings of the Royal Danish Library. The printed retrospective bibliography, *Bibliotheca Danica*, was published in the years 1872–1931. An addition was published in 1943, and a photographic reprint with corrections and supplements was published 1961–1963. In spite of the fact that the Royal Danish Library many years ago made a retrospective conversion of all entries in *Bibliotheca Danica*, there is today no digital version of its entries and no digital Danish retrospective bibliography covering the period 1482–1840. There are instead catalogues of holdings of individual libraries and national union catalogues. The article concludes that it would be desirable to produce a digital retrospective bibliography of books printed before 1841.

Many Danish citizens take pride in Denmark's local recycling centres, where people drop off their sorted waste for recycling. Normally, citizens are only allowed to drop off waste and not to dumpster-dive. In 1996, the teacher Christian Fægteborg from Østerholm on the island Als in Southern Jutland saw a book in a skip at the recycling site in Guderup and – in spite of the reproaches of the staff – he took possession of it. The book was a *Sammelband* containing unique copies of two hitherto unknown editions of psalms by a previously unknown poet from the island of Als, Peter Ernst, the first being entitled *Jesu Saar og Vunders Frygt, det er Nogle Nye Psalmer Eller Messianiske Sange, Bygt paa de hellige Patriarchers, Propheters, Apostlers, og Lutheri grundvold Som er Jesus Christus …erfaren og forrestillet af P. Ernst* ([s.l.], 1756) ('The Fear of Jesus' Wounds, i.e. some New Psalms or Messianic Songs, built on the Foundation of the Holy Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, and Luther, that is Jesus Christ, experienced and imagined by P. Ernst'), and the second *Hiertens Bekiendskab med Gud og Lammet det er Et vidne om Guds kierlighed, og Naade, formedelst vor Frelsers Jesu Christi Blod og Hellige Saar og Vunders Salve Erfaren … Og eenfoldig forestillet … af P. Ernst* ([s.l.], [1755]) ('The Heart's Acquaintance with God and the Lamb, that is a witness of God's love and grace, through the Blood and Holy Wounds and Ointment of our Savior Jesus Christ Experienced … and simply imagined … by P. Ernst'). The texts were transcribed and edited and eventually published by Jens Lyster (b. 1942).[1] In 1996, the Royal Library had a microfilm copy of the book produced, and after the death of Chris-

1 Ernst, Peter: *Salmedigteren Peter Ernst (1718–1776) og hans forfatterskab: den alsiske Brorson*, ed. by Jens Lyster (Broager, 2019) cf. Lyster, Jens: 'En vækkelse på Als, der fostrede en salmedigter'. In: *Sønderjydske* Årbøger 129: 1 (2017): pp. 77–102 (<https://doi.org/10.7146/soenderjydskeaarboeger.v129i1.119731>, accessed 01/07/2024).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

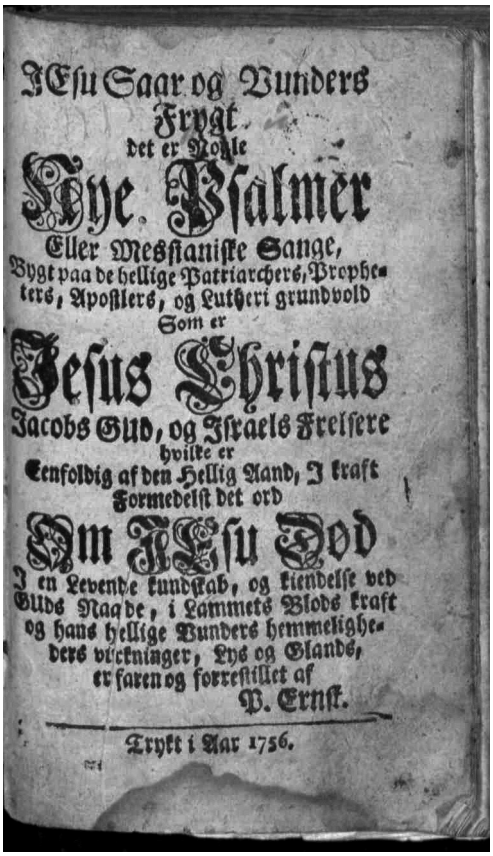

JEsu Saar og Vunders
Frygt
det er Nogle
Nye Psalmer
Eller Messianiske Sange,
Bygt paa de hellige Patriarchers, Prophe-
ters, Apostlers, og Lutheri grundvold
Som er
Jesus Christus
Jacobs Gud, og Israels Frelsere
hvilke er
Eenfoldig af den Hellig Aand, I kraft
Formedelst det ord
Om JEsu Død
I en Levende kundskab, og kiendelse ved
Guds Naade, i Lammets Blods kraft
og hans hellige Vunders hemmelighe-
ders virkninger, Lys og Glands,
er faren og forrestillet af
P. Ernst.
Trykt i Aar 1756.

Fig. 1: Title page of Peter Ernst: *Jesu Saar og Vunders Frygt, det er Nogle Nye Psalmer Eller Messianiske Sange, Bygt paa de hellige Patriarchers, Propheters, Apostlers, og Lutheri grundvold Som er Jesus Christus ...erfaren og forrestillet af P. Ernst* ([s.l.], 1756).

tian Fægteborg in 2015, the Royal Library in Copenhagen acquired the book. A catalogue record was made in the online catalogue of the Royal Library, and the book was digitised. The catalogue record is accessible in the national union catalogue[2] and through international portals such as for instance Worldcat.[3] Theoretically, Christian Fægteborg's audacious move in 1996 expanded the bibliography of Danish books. Theoretically, the two titles joined the approximately 500 other books published in Denmark in 1755 and 1756. But how did the book discovered by Christian Fægteborg change Danish retrospective bibliography? In this article, I wish to analyse the history and state of retrospective bibliography in Denmark and to show how a retrospective bibliography to which the two books could be added could come into existence.

Legal deposit and the holdings of the Royal Danish Library

In Denmark, the history of national bibliography is closely connected to legal deposit and to the holdings of the Royal Danish Library. Royal Danish Library is controlled by the Danish Ministry of Culture, which is responsible for libraries and their legislation, which is governed by the Library Act.[4] The Agency for Culture and Palaces holds responsibility for the national bibliographic registration, which is governed by the executive order on national bibliography.[5] The actual registration of the national bibliography is conducted by on the one hand the Danish Bibliographic Centre (DBC) and, on the other hand, The Royal Danish Library, for certain types of material. DBC is a public company, owned by the Danish

2 (<https://bibliotek.dk/work/pid/800010-katalog:99122540104305763>, accessed 01/07/2024).
3 (<https://search.worldcat.org/title/1028933955>, accessed 01/07/2024).
4 Kulturministeriet: 'Lov nr 340 af 17/05/2000' (2000) (<http://www.retsinformation.dk/eli/lta/2013/100 cf.>, accessed 01/07/2024), the English translation in: Biblioteksstyrelsen, *Act Regarding Library Services* (Copenhagen, 2001).
5 Kulturministeriet: 'Bekendtgørelse om udarbejdelse af nationalbibliografien', BEK nr 1871 af 09/12/2020 § (2020) (<https://www.retsinformation.dk/eli/lta/2020/1871>, accessed 01/07/2024).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

municipalities through KL – Local Government Denmark. The Agency for Culture and Palaces is responsible for setting up a National Bibliographic Committee (representing the entire Danish library system) that advises the agency concerning the guidelines for the elaboration of the national bibliography.

The present Royal Danish Library originates from library mergers, which followed the mergers of the Danish universities. In 2007, twelve universities were reduced to eight universities, and a number of governmental research institutions merged with the three largest universities.[6] In 2017, the former Royal Library in Copenhagen, which had previously merged with Copenhagen University Library, and the State and University Library in Aarhus merged. The merger also involved other libraries.[7] As a result, the Royal Danish Library is both the national library of Denmark and a university library of several universities.

National bibliography and legal deposit are closely connected. In the beginning of the 17th century, printers were obliged to deliver copies of books printed to the University Library of Copenhagen.[8] In 1697, legal deposit was formally instituted by a royal ordinance: Danish publishers were obliged to deliver five copies of all books printed in Copenhagen to the Royal Library. The number of copies was reduced to three in 1732. In 1781/1783 the law was extended to cover the entire kingdom, including Norway, Iceland, the Danish West Indies, and Tranquebar, as well as the duchies of Schleswig and Holstein. In 1902, the Legal Deposit Act was extended to include ephemera and sheet music,[9] and the recently inaugurated State and University Library in Aarhus became another recipient of books. In 1928, the amount of ephemera was reduced. In 1997, the Legal Deposit Act was extended to include audiovisual material and digital material in physical formats (including video games) as well as digital publications made available online. In 2005, the Legal Deposit Act was extended to include radio and television broadcasts, and the Danish Film Institute was included as a depositary of movies. The different media types are covered by different current bibliographies.

Current bibliography

Today, the Danish Bibliographic Centre (DBC) is partly responsible for the current national bibliography.[10] DBC is also responsible for the union catalogue of the Danish libraries and the infrastructure for interlibrary loans. It develops and maintains bibliotek.dk, which is the OPAC to the union catalogue for all Danish libraries, and danbib.dk which is the union catalogue for library professionals.[11] Under an agreement with the Danish Ministry of Culture, DBC is also responsible for the registration of books and other materials for the national bibliography. What

6 Larsen, Svend: 'Mergers and Digital Transformation in Danish Research Libraries'. In *ABI-Technik* 40: 4, (Berlin, 2020), (<https://doi.org/10.1515/abitech-2020–2032>, accessed 01/07/2024).

7 Laursen, Ditte and Anders Toftgaard: 'Royal Danish Library ' In: *Encyclopedia of Libraries, Librarianship, and Information Science* ed. by David Baker and Lucy Ellis (Leiden, 2024).

8 Ilsøe, Harald: 'Fra bytteobjekt til nationalobjekt'. In: *Den trykte kulturarv: pligtaflevering gennem 300* år ed. by Henrik Horstbøll and John T. Lauridsen, (Copenhagen, 1998), p. 15.

9 Jensen, Anne Ørbæk: *Musiksamlingerne på Det Kgl. Bibliotek: en guide.* (Copenhagen, 2018).

10 Bell, Barbara L.: *An Annotated Guide to Current National Bibliographies* (München, 1998).

11 *Dansk bibliotekshistorie*, ed. by Nan Dahlkild and Steen Bille Larsen (Aarhus: Universitetsforlag, 2021), pp. 233–35.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

is meant by national bibliography is current bibliography and not retrospective bibliography. In accordance with national bibliography guidelines, all works from legal deposit are catalogued to the national bibliography by the Danish Bibliographic Centre (DBC), except for periodicals, sheet music, and maps, which are catalogued by the Royal Danish Library. Books with less than 17 pages are not included in the definition of a monograph.[12] Currently, the following sub-lists of the national bibliography are produced (where KB is the abbreviation of Royal Danish Library):[13]

English	**Danish**	**Institution responsible**
Danish Book Directory	Dansk Bogfortegnelse	(DBC)
Danish Periodical Index	Dansk Periodikafortegnelse	(KB)
Danish Map Index	Dansk Kortfortegnelse	(KB)
Danish Music Directory (sheet music)	Dansk Musikfortegnelse (musiknoder)	(KB)
Danish Music Recordings	Danske Musikoptagelser	(DBC)
Danish Sound Directory	Dansk Lydfortegnelse	(DBC)
Danish Image Directory	Dansk Billedfortegnelse	(DBC)
Danish Article Index	Dansk Artikelindeks	(DBC)
Danish Review Index	Dansk Anmeldelsesindeks	(DBC)
Danish Music Reviews (record reviews)	Danske Musikanmeldelser (pladeanmeldelser)	(DBC)

The catalogue format used for the national bibliography is danMARC2, which is a local, Danish adaptation of the MARC-format. In 2018, it was decided to begin the transition to Resource Description & Access (RDA) and implement a revised danMARC-format, danMARC3. Danish books are classified according to DK5, the fifth version of the Danish Decimal Classification System, which was originally developed by Andreas Schack Steenberg (1854–1929) and was inspired by Melvil Dewey's Decimal Classification System. Ever since 1915, the subjects of Danish books have been registered according to the Danish Decimal Classification System.

The national bibliography can be accessed as a freely available dataset following the OAI-PMH standard.[14] The general public can access individual catalogue records through the OPAC.[15]

12 Bruhns, Svend: 'Dansk Bogfortegnelse'. In: *Danske opslagsværker*, ed. by Axel Andersen, (Copenhagen, 1970), p. 530.

13 'Retningslinjer for udarbejdelse af nationalbibliografien' Appendix to Kulturministeriet: *Bekendtgørelse om udarbejdelse af nationalbibliografien* (cf. note 5). Cf. Leif Andresen and Mona Madsen: *Nationalbibliografi – formål og funktion: Nationalbibliografi generelt, internationale rekommandationer og en oversigt over den danske nationalbibliografi*. (AU Library Scholarly Publishing Services, 2023), (<https://doi.org/10.7146/aulsps-e.467>, accessed 01/07/2024).

14 (<https://www.dbc.dk/fbi/webservices>, accessed 01/07/2024).

15 (<http://www.bibliotek.dk>, accessed 01/07/2024).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Importantly, the national bibliography is used for the distribution of library book royalties to authors.

Current bibliography antedates retrospective bibliography in Denmark. In 1841, the Royal Library was involved in the publication of a bibliography of books available for sale in Denmark and Norway in 1841.[16] It was edited by Frederik Fabricius (1789–1873), who was a librarian at the Royal Library, and it was published by the society of publishers. Its entries contained name, title, format, place, year, publisher, number of pages and price. For instance, the first publication of Søren Kierkegaard (1813–1855), his book-length review of a novel by H.C. Andersen (1805–1875), was recorded as follows:

> Kierkegaard, S., *Af en endnu Levendes Papirer, mod hans Villie udgivet*. 8. 1838. Forf. (Reitzel). X og 79 S. 48 [Shillings].

The catalogue contained early publications such as for instance *Vejledning for Bonden til selv at opmaale og aflegge Kort over sine Jorder* by Thomas Aabye, which had been published in 1803 by Seidelin and even: *Lars Larsen Aagerups sælsomme Hændelser og forunderlige Tildragelser*, published in 1777.

The list thus contained those editions which the publishers offered for sale and not only books published in 1841. The list was continued by supplements for the following years. In 1851, the publication was succeeded by *Dansk bogfortegnelse*, which was published on a monthly basis for five years by Gyldendal, on the initiative of the young Gottlieb Ernst Clausen Gad (1830–1906). When G.E.C. Gad established his own publishing house in 1856, he brought the list of books with him. In 1861, Frederik Fabricius published a bibliography of Danish books published in the years 1841–58.[17] The bibliography was based upon the earlier lists.

The annual list was published by Gad and edited by staff of the Royal Library until the 1940's. From 1945, it was edited by Folkebibliotekernes Bibliografiske Kontor (The bibliographic office of the public libraries, a predecessor to DBC). In recent years, the early printed book lists have been retroconverted by DBC, and the current national bibliography offered by DBC thus contains books published from 1841 until the present.

The retrospective bibliography of books printed before 1841 has been the responsibility of the Royal Library. At present it is not available as a dataset. The single titles are available for search in the holdings of the Royal Danish Library. Let us have a look at the background.

Bibliotheca Danica

Denmark is a centralized country, and the Danish national bibliography is tied closely to the collections of the Royal Library. In 1780, Johan Heinrich Schlegel (1726–1780), then head of the library, suggested creating a *Bibliotheca septentrionalis* and the idea was carried out by his successor, Jon Erichsen (1728–1787). Since then, the book collections of the Royal Library were divided into two: a Danish and Norwegian collection (since Norway was part of Denmark until

16 Fabricius, Frederik: *Almindeligt dansk-norsk Forlagscatalog. Catalogus librorum in Dania & Norvegia editorum Secundum eum, qui sumtus fecerunt, distributus*. (Copenhagen, 1841).

17 Fabricius, Frederik: *Dansk bogfortegnelse for aarene 1841–58* (Copenhagen, 1861).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

1814) and a foreign collection. Inspired by the University Library of Göttingen, Daniel Gotthilf Moldenhawer (1753–1823) initiated, as head of the Royal Library, a handwritten classified catalogue of the foreign collection, which was completed in 1830 and remained in use for new acquisitions until 1949.[18] The library had been compiling an alphabetical card index catalogue of the Danish and Norwegian collection (referred to since as the "Danish collection" and, today, as the "national collection of Danish books") since 1826,[19] but the handwritten classified catalogues of Danish books were only initiated some decades after the completion of the classified catalogue of the foreign collection and remained in use for new acquisitions until 1959.

At the end of absolutism in 1849, the Royal Library became property of the state as a national library. Christian Bruun (1831–1906) started as head librarian in 1863 and the same year he received the support of the minister of cultural affairs for a project concerning the writing of a classified catalogue of Danish books, which as a discovery tool would make the books visible to the public.[20] Thus, in 1864, the production of a handwritten, systematic *Realkatalog* within a twelve- year period was announced publicly.[21] Shortly after the library had started creating the classified catalogue of the Danish collection, Chr. Bruun launched the project of a retrospective national bibliography, which was to become the standard printed retrospective Danish national bibliography of Danish books, newspapers and periodicals, *Bibliotheca Danica*. Bruun hoped for synergy between the two projects, so *Bibliotheca Danica* was announced in 1865,[22] and work on the project started. The publication was supported by the Government, The Academy of Sciences, Samfundet til den danske Literaturs Fremme (Society for the Promotion of Danish Literature) and the publisher Gyldendal (together with count Lerche of Lerchenborg and Bruun himself).[23] As a condition for the support, The Academy of Sciences required the bibliography not to be a catalogue of holdings of a single library (the Royal Library), but a national bibliography.[24] For this reason, *Bibliotheca Danica* also builds upon the collections of Copenhagen University Library, the second great research library in Denmark, and Karen Brahe's Library, a 17–18th century private library specializing in Danish literature, which had been bequeathed by Karen Brahe (1657–1736) to the secular convent for unmarried noblewomen in Odense that she founded.

18 Jensen, Povl Johs: *Catalogue and Scholarship: D. G. Moldenhawer's Catalogue in the Royal Library of Copenhagen* (Copenhagen, 1973). English translation of: Povl Johs Jensen: 'D. G. Moldenhawers katalog'. In: *Fund og Forskning i Det Kongelige Biblioteks Samlinger* 7 (1960): pp. 7–23, (<https://doi.org/10.7146/fof.v7i1.41159>, accessed 01/07/2024).

19 Dal, Erik: 'Bibliotheca Danica 1482–1830'. In: *Danske opslagsværker*, ed. by Axel Andersen (Copenhagen, 1970), p. 230.

20 Letter from D. G. Monrad to Christian Bruun dated 24/6 1863 (Royal Library's archive, case record 136/1863, cf. Nørr, Erik: 'En ung og aktiv overbibliotekar. Christian Bruun og Det kgl. Bibliotek i 1860erne'. In: *Bibliotekshistorie* 3:1 (1990), pp. 89–130, p. 104, n. 42, <https://doi.org/10.7146/bh.v3i1.35883>, accessed 01/07/2024).

21 *Rigsdagstidende* 1863–64, Appendix B, col. 123–132, (<https://www.folketingstidende.dk/eb-og/18631B?s=123>, accessed 01/07/2024).

22 Bruun, Christian: *Skrivelse til Bestyrelsen i Samfundet for den danske Litteraturs Fremme ang. Udgivelsen af Bibliotheca Danica: med 2 Prøvesider af Værket* (Copenhagen, 1865).

23 Bruun, Christian: 'Fortale'. In: *Bibliotheca Danica*, ed. by Bruun, vol. 1 (Copenhagen, 1877), pp. VII-VIII.

24 Petersen, Carl S.: 'Bibliotheca Danica'. In: *Nordisk tidskrift* för *bok- och biblioteksväsen* 1 (1914): p. 378.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The first issue of the first volume was published in 1872 and the same year a prospectus in French was published in order to draw international attention to *Bibliotheca Danica*.[25] Volume 1 was completed in 1877, volume 2 in 1886, volume 3 in 1896 and volume 4 in 1902. [26]

In the preface to *Bibliotheca Danica*, Chr. Bruun defined the scope of the bibliography in the following way:

> Writings by domestic authors published in Denmark (including Schleswig), in Norway until 1814, in Iceland, in the colonies; translations of works by domestic authors into foreign languages; writings by domestic authors published in foreign countries; writings by foreign authors published in the Danish territories in the original languages or in translations; foreign authors' writings, which are about Danish authors' works or about Danish conditions. The titles of these last writings are printed in italics.[27]

The colonies referred to are Greenland and the so-called Danish West Indies, today Virgin Islands (the islands were sold to the USA in 1917). The scope is typical of a small country by the inclusion of *exteriorica*, i.e. foreign authors' writings about Danish authors' works or about Danish conditions – the titles printed in italics. It is also noteworthy that Schleswig, which had been lost to Prussia after the Second Schleswig War in 1864, was still included in the 1877 criteria. Likewise, the fact that Norway is included until Norway's liberation from Denmark in 1814 creates quite an overlap with *Bibliotheca Norvegica*.[28]

Bibliotheca Danica is organised according to a subject classification, which *grosso modo* follows the classification principles of the classified catalogue of the Danish collection, which was based upon the classification principles of the classified catalogue of the foreign collections. The overall classification of *Bibliotheca Danica* is as follows.

25 Bruun, Christian, *Prospectus: Bibliotheca Danica* (Copenhagen, 1872).

26 Bruun, Christian, Theodor Ruschke and Lauritz Nielsen: *Bibliotheca Danica: systematisk Fortegnelse over den danske Literatur fra 1482 til 1830 efter Samlingerne i det store kongelige Bibliothek i Kjøbenhavn: med Supplementer fra Universitetsbibliotheket i Kjøbenhavn og Karen Brahes Bibliothek i Odense* (Copenhagen, 1877–1931); Dal, Erik: 'Bibliotheca Danica 1482–1830' (cf. note 19).

27 Bruun, Christian, 'Fortale' (cf. note 23), p. IX. 'De Skrifter, over hvilke dette Katalog giver en Fortegnelse, ere – forsaavidt de findes i de tre forhen nævnte Bibliotheker: Indenlandske Forfatteres Skrifter udkomne i Danmark (deri indbefattet Slesvig), i Norge indtil 1814, paa Island, i Kolonierne; Oversættelser af indenlandske Forfatteres Arbejder i fremmede Sprog; indenlandske Forfatteres Skrifter udkomne i fremmede Lande; fremmede Forfatteres Skrifter udkomne i de danske Lande i de originale Sprog eller i Oversættelser; fremmede Forfatteres Skrifter, som handle om danske Forfatteres Arbejder eller om danske Forhold og Tilstande. Titlerne paa disse sidste Skrifter ere trykte med Kursiv.'

28 Pettersen, Hjalmar: *Bibliotheca Norvegica* (Kristiania, 1899–1924). Photographic reprint: Leutershausen, 1972–74.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Volume 1: Theology, Jurisprudence, Medicine, Philosophy, Pedagogy, Political Science, the Fine Arts.[29]
Volume 2: The exact, economic and technical Sciences. Geography and Travel. History I: General History. History II: The Three Nordic Kingdoms. Denmark's Topography, Statistics, State and Cultural Affairs.[30]
Volume 3: History II: Continuation: Denmark's History. The Faroe Islands, Iceland and Greenland. The Danish Possessions in the West Indies. Schleswig and Holstein. Norway. Biography.[31]
Volume 4: Linguistics. Literature. Journals of mixed content and Newspapers.[32]

History is by far the largest subject. All subjects have a hierarchy of sub-subjects. The 'state and cultural affairs' is a category which differs from the catalogue of the Danish collection in the Royal Library, where they were all classified under the heading Jurisprudence. Bruun also points to the fact that not all laws and decrees are registered.[33]

After Bruun fell ill in 1901, Theodor Ruschke (1839–1906) became the editor of volume 4, published in 1902. In 1914, Lauritz Nielsen (1881–1947) published a supplement, which consisted both of additions and corrections and minor additions.[34] Originally, there was no alphabetical index to the work, but in the years 1927–1931, Lauritz Nielsen published four installments of indices to the entire bibliography. The index volume was published with support from the Carlsberg Foundation, which is a very important research foundation in Denmark, founded by J. C. Jacobsen in 1876. In 1931, the main part of *Bibliotheca Danica* was thus completed.

Bibliotheca Danica is a short title catalogue. It mentions neither the publisher nor the physical extent (number of pages). It does however include the format of the book, distinguishing between folio, quarto and octavo. It also notes, if the book only exists (existed) in the University library (abbreviated U.B.) or in Karen Brahe's library (abbreviated K.B., an abbreviation which is today confusing for many readers used to the abbreviation KB for the Royal Danish Library). *Bibliotheca Danica* specifies whether the book in question is a dissertation and, if so,

29 'Theologi, Retsvidenskab, Lægevidenskab, Philosophi, Pædagogik, Statsvidenskaberne, de skjønne Videnskaber og Kunster'.
30 'De exakte, økonomiske og tekniske Videnskaber. Geographi og Rejser. Historie I: Almindelig Historie. Historie II: De tre nordiske Riger. Danmarks Topographi, Statistik, Stats- og Kulturforhold'.
31 'Historie II: Fortsættelse: Danmarks Historie. Færøerne, Island og Grønland. De danske Besiddelser i Vestindien. Slesvig og Holsten. Norge. Personalhistorie'.
32 'Sprogvidenskab. Literatur. Tidsskrifter af blandet Indhold og Aviser'.
33 Bruun, Christian: 'Fortale'. In: *Bibliotheca Danica*, vol. 2 (Copenhagen, 1886), p. 6. ('Man maa endelig ikke stole paa, at enhver Lov, Plakat o. L. udstedt om et givet Æmne er medoptagen i denne Fortegnelse').
34 Dal, Erik: 'Bibliotheca Danica 1482–1830' (cf. note 19), p. 236.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

from which university,[35] or whether it is a programme, and, if so, what kind of programme.[36] It also specifies if the publication is a pamphlet (in Danish with a French word: 'pjece' – defined in *Bibliotheca Danica* as less than 48 pages). Some types of pamphlets or ephemera are excluded, however.[37] Thus, not all printed ballads are included. For instance, in volume 2, songs and ballads are only included until 1800 and not 1830,[38] and in volume 4 printed street songs are only included until 1730.[39] Lauritz Nielsen included some of these ballads in his supplements. Carl Klitgaard (1868–1957) published a list of poems made for marriages, which he had found in Aalborg, and of which many had not been included in *Bibliotheca Danica*.[40] Later, Holger Ehrencron-Müller (1868–1953) printed a list of poems made for marriages and funerals, which were also not included in *Bibliotheca Danica*, and which he had found in Norwegian libraries.[41]

Another lacuna was chronological. There was a gap of 10 years between the end point of *Bibliotheca Danica* in 1830 and the starting point of the current bibliography in 1841. Bruun explained that the Academy of Sciences had required the bibliography not to extend too far chronologically in order to limit the risks underlying the enormous task. Bruun stated that from 1830 'a larger life is beginning to stir in Denmark in many ways, which is also reflected in a richer literature' ('et større Liv paa mange Maader begynder at røre sig i Danmark, hvilket ogsaa afspejler sig i en rigere Literatur').[42] This was a reference to the French Revolution of 1830 and to the Consultative Estate Assemblies held in Denmark in the years 1834–48, before the constitution of 1849, which turned the Danish absolutist monarchy into a constitutional monarchy.[43] The period 1830–1848 was characterized by a growth in the number of political pamphlets.[44]

35 DA. = Academisk Disputats; DAS. = Disputats ved Sorø Academi; DAEH. = Disputats ved det Ridderlige Academi i Kjøbenhavn; DAG. = Disputats ved Univers. i Gøttingen; DAK. = Disputats ved Univers. i Kiel; DB. = Disputats for Borchs Collegium; DE. = Disputats for Ehlers' Collegium; DG. = Disputats ved et Gymnasium; DGA. = Disputats ved Gymnasiet i Altona; DGB. = Disputats ved Gymnasiet i Bremen; DR. = Disputats for Regentsen; DV. = Disputats for Valkendorfs Collegium; DDJ. = Disputats for Doctorgraden i Jura; DDM. = Disputats for Doctorgraden i Medicin; DDPh. = Disputats for Doctorgraden i Philosophi; DDTh. = Disputats for Doctorgraden i Theologi; DLJ. = Disputats for Licentiatgraden i Jura; DLM. = Disputats for Licentiatgraden i Medicin; DLTh. = Disputats for Licentiatgraden i Theologi; DMa. = Disputats for Magister artiums Graden; Disp. Soc. chir. Hafn. = Disputats i d. chirurgiske Selskab i Kjøbenhavn; Disp. Soc. disput, med. = Disputats i det medicinske Disputeer-Selskab; Disp. Soc. exercit. med. = Disputats i det medicinske Øvelses-Selskab.

36 FPr. = Program til Forelæsning; GPr. = Program fra et Gymnasium; Pr. = Program.; Pr. grat. = Programma gratulatorium; Pr. synod. = Programma synodale; SPr. = Skoleprogram; UPr. = Universitetsprogram.

37 Berg, Holger: 'Increasing Access to Ephemeral Prints: How to Construct and Analyze a Dataset from the Golden Age of Literature in Nineteenth-Century Denmark'. In: *Orbis Litterarum* 78: 5 (2023), pp. 464–82, <https://doi.org/10.1111/oli.12397>, accessed 01/07/2024).

38 Bruun, Christian: 'Fortale', 1886 (cf. note 33), p. VI.

39 Ruschke, Theodor: 'Fortale'. In: *Bibliotheca Danica*, ed. by Christian Bruun, vol. 4 (Copenhagen, 1902), p. [V], cf. Hesselager, Lise: 'Danske småtryk i Det kgl. Bibliotek', In: *Fortid og Nutid* 25 (1972), p. 71.

40 Klitgaard, Carl: 'En Samling gamle Bryllupsviser'. In: *Personalhistorisk Tidsskrift* 35 (1914), pp. 197–206.

41 Ehrencron-Müller, Holger: 'Gamle danske Bryllups- og Ligvers i norske Biblioteker.'. In: *Personalhistorisk Tidsskrift* 44:3 (1923), pp. 158–218.

42 Bruun, Christian: 'Fortale', 1877 (cf. note 23), p. VIII.

43 Bruhns, Svend: *Bibliografiens historie i Danmark, 1700- og 1800-tallet* (Aalborg, 2004), p. 382.

44 Dal, Erik: 'Bibliotheca Danica 1482–1830' (cf. note 19), pp. 7–8.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Finally, in 1943, with the support of the Carlsberg Foundation, Holger Ehrencron-Müller produced a supplement, which included on the one hand books, which had been published in the period 1831–40, (including pamphlets; 'Smaatryk'[45]) and on the other hand books which had been printed until 1840 in the duchies of Schleswig-Holstein.[46] Ehrencron-Müller's *Bibliotheca Slesvico-Holsatica* built upon the collection of Danish books in the Royal Library, which had included books from Schleswig-Holstein, which had not been accepted by Bruun for inclusion in *Bibliotheca Danica*.[47] Previously, H. Ehrencron-Müller had published a dictionary of Danish authors, which contained a lot of bibliographical information.[48] After 71 years, *Bibliotheca Danica* was thus complete in 1943.

Nevertheless, entries could be added. In the years 1961–1963 the antiquarian book dealers and bibliophile publishers Rosenkilde and Bagger published a photographic reprint of *Bibliotheca Danica*, which was edited and supplemented by Erik Dal (1922–2006), head of the Danish collections at the Royal Library until 1967.[49] The supplement by Erik Dal added approximately 1,500 titles. The three supplements were at this occasion referred to as A (Nielsen's additions), B (Nielsen's corrections and minor additions) and C (Dal's additions), and additions to the classification were marked with these letters in the margins.

In an article on Danish national bibliography, Mona Madsen (b. 1940), a lecturer in bibliography at the Royal Danish School of Librarianship 1970–2006, argued that the three collections of the Royal Library, Copenhagen University Library and Karen Brahe's Library covered Danish literature in its entirety from 1482 to 1830.[50] Madsen thus subscribed to an idealistic vision of the effects of the law of legal deposit. But the publication of Grethe Larsen's bibliography of provincial prints added approximately 1,200 entries, which were not in *Bibliotheca Danica*.[51] As has been pointed out by Holger Berg, this difference is mainly due to the fact that Larsen did not distinguish between books and ephemera.[52] In his review of Larsen's bibliography of provincial prints,[53] Harald Ilsøe pointed to other publications, which supplemented the information contained in *Bibliotheca Danica*, such as *Bibliotheca Norvegica* and P. M. Mitchell's publications on English and German imprints.[54]

45 Ehrencron-Müller, Holger: 'Forord'. In: *Supplement 1831–1840 til Bibliotheca Danica og Dansk Bogfortegnelse samt Bibliotheca Slesvico-Holsatica til 1840* (Copenhagen, 1943), p. [III].

46 Ehrencron-Müller, Holger: *Supplement 1831–1840 til Bibliotheca Danica og Dansk Bogfortegnelse samt Bibliotheca Slesvico-Holsatica til 1840* (Copenhagen, 1943).

47 Dal, Erik: 'Bibliotheca Danica 1482–1830' (cf. note 19), pp. 253.

48 Ehrencron-Müller, Holger: *Forfatterlexikon omfattende Danmark, Norge og Island indtil 1814* (Copenhagen, 1924–1939).

49 Piø, Iørn: 'Erik Dal'. In: *Dansk Biografisk Leksikon* (Copenhagen, 1979–1984), (<https://biografisk-leksikon.lex.dk/Erik_Dal>, accessed 01/07/2024).

50 Madsen, Mona: *Nationalbibliografi – formål og funktion. Med en oversigt over dansk nationalbibliografi,* Revised edition (Copenhagen, 2000).

51 Larsen, Grethe: *Danske provinstryk 1482–1830: en bibliografi* (Copenhagen, 2001).

52 Berg, Holger: 'Increasing Access to Ephemeral Prints' (cf. note 37), p. 469.

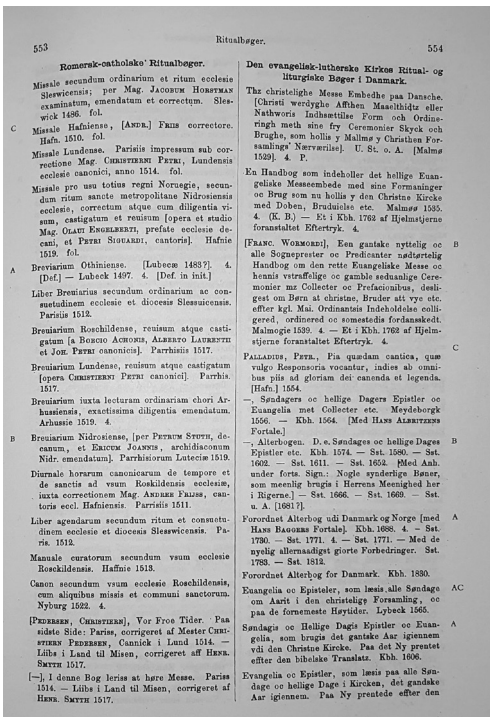
53 Ilsøe, Harald: 'Danske Provinstryk 1482–1830. En bibliografi udarbejdet af Grethe Larsen under redaktion af Erik Dal', *Fund og Forskning i Det Kongelige Biblioteks Samlinger* 41 (2002), pp. 330–50, (<https://doi.org/10.7146/fof.v41i1.40794>, accessed 01/07/2024).

54 Pettersen, Hjalmar: *Bibliotheca Norvegica* (cf. note 29); Mitchell, Philip Marshall, *A Bibliography of English Imprints of Denmark through 1900.* (Lawrence, 1960); idem: *A Bibliography of 17th Century German Imprints in Denmark and the Duchies of Schleswig-Holstein* (Lawrence, 1969); Clausen, V. E.:

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The coverage of *Bibliotheca Danica* was the subject of discussion in two important higher doctoral dissertations, too. In *Læsning og bogmarked i 1600-tallets Danmark* (2001, 'Reading and Book Markets in 17th Century Denmark'), Charlotte Appel investigated the history of reading and the book market in seventeenth-century Denmark. Pointing to the many documented re-issues, Appel argued that even though *Bibliotheca Danica* perhaps only covers as little as 75% of the editions that were actually printed (in Danish), it probably documents 90% of the book titles that ever existed.[55] In *Menigmands medie* (1999, 'The Culture of Popular Print in Early Modern Denmark 1500–1840'), Henrik Horstbøll dealt with popular print in the period from the first book printed in Danish language,[56] to the advent of industrialised printing around 1840. Horstbøll argued that, thanks to *Bibliotheca Danica,* we know most of the titles that existed in the 17th century but far from all of the single editions, probably as little as 50–70%.[57] The content of *Bibliotheca Danica* has thus been questioned quantitatively.

A catalogue of Scandinavian books in the British Library has also shown the qualitative weaknesses of *Bibliotheca Danica*.[58] The catalogue of the British Library only contains a minor part of the total number of records in the catalogues of the corresponding national bibliographies, but they are described in



553 Ritualbøger. 554

Romersk-catholske' Ritualbøger.

Missale secundum ordinarium et ritum ecclesie Slesswicensis; per Mag. JACOBUM HORSTMAN examinatum, emendatum et correctum. Slesswick 1486. fol.

C Missale Hafniense, [ANDR.] FRIIS correctore. Hafn. 1510. fol.

Missale Lundense. Parisiis impressum sub correctione Mag. CHRISTIERNI PETRI, Lundensis ecclesiæ canonici, anno 1514. fol.

Missale pro usu totius regni Norwegie, secundum ritum sancte metropolitane Nidrosiensis ecclesie, correctum atque cum diligentia visum, castigatum et reuisum [opera et studio Mag. OLAUI ENGELBERTI, prefate ecclesie decani, et PETRI SIGUARDI, cantoris]. Hafniæ 1519. fol.

A Breviarium Othiniense. [Lubecæ 1483?]. 4. [Def.] — Lubeck 1497. 4. [Def. in init.]

Liber Breuiarius secundum ordinarium ac consuetudinem ecclesie et diocesis Slessuicensis. Parisiis 1512.

Breuiarium Roschildense, reuisum atque castigatum [a ROSCIO ACHONIS, ALBERTO LAURENTII et JOH. PETRI canonicis]. Parrhisiis 1517.

Breuiarium Lundense, reuisum atque castigatum [opera CHRISTIERNI PETRI canonici]. Parrhis. 1517.

Breuiarium iuxta lecturam ordinariam chori Arhusiensis, exactissima diligentia emendatum. Arhussie 1519. 4.

B Breuiarium Nidrosiense, [per PETRUM STUPH, decanum, et ERICUM JOANNIS, archidiaconum Nidr. emendatum]. Parrhisiorum Lutecie 1519.

Diurnale horarum canonicarum de tempore et de sanctis ad vsum Roskildensis ecclesie, iuxta correctionem Mag. ANDREE FRIISS, cantoris eccl. Hafniensis. Parrisiis 1511.

Liber agendarum secundum ritum et consuetudinem ecclesie et diocesis Slesswicensis. Parisiis. 1512.

Manuale curatorum secundum vsum ecclesie Roschildensis. Haffnie 1513.

Canon secundum vsum ecclesie Roschildensis, cum aliquibus missis et communi sanctorum. Nyburg 1522. 4.

[PEDERSEN, CHRISTIERN], Vor Froe Tider. Paa sidste Side: Paris, corrigeret af Mester CHRISTIERN PEDERSEN, Canick i Lund 1514. — Liibs i Land til Misen, corrigeret aff HENR. SMYTH 1517.

[—], I denne Bog leriis at høre Messe. Paris 1514. — Liibs i Land til Misen, corrigeret af HENR. SMYTH 1517.

Den evangelisk-lutherske Kirkes Ritual- og liturgiske Bøger i Danmark.

Thz christelighe Messe Embedhe paa Danache. [Christi werdyghe Afthen Maaelthidtz eller Nathworis Indssettilse Form och Ordeningh meth sine fry Ceremonier Skyck och Brughs, som hollis y Malmø y Christhen Forsamlings' Nærwærilse]. U. St. o. A. [Malmø 1529]. 4. P.

En Handbog som indeholder det hellige Euangeliske Messembede med sine Formaninger oc Brug som nu hollis y den Christne Kircke med Dohm, Brudeilse etc. Malmøe 1595. 4. (K. B.) — Et i Kbh. 1762 af Hjelmstjerne foranstaltet Eftertryk. 4.

[FRANC. WORMORDI], Een gantske nyttelig oc B alle Sognepræster oc Predicanter nødtørtelig Handbog om den rette Euangeliske Messe oc hennis vtrafflige oc gamble sedsahlige Ceremonier mz Collecter oc Prefacionibus, desligest om Børn at christne, Bruder att vye etc. effter kgl. Mai. Ordinantzis Indeholdelse colligered, ordinered oc somestedis forfanskedt. Malmogie 1539. 4. — Et i Kbh. 1762 af Hjelmstjerne foranstaltet Eftertryk. 4.

C

PALLADIUS, PETR., Fia quædam cantica, quæ vulgo Responsoria vocantur, indies ab omnibus pijs ad gloriam dei canenda et legenda. [Hafn.] 1554.

—, Søndagers oc hellige Dagers Epistler oc Euangelia met Collecter etc. Meydeborgk 1556. — Kbh. 1564. [Med HANS ALBRITZENS Portale.]

—, Alterbogen. D. e. Søndages oc hellige Dages B Epistler etc. Kbh. 1574. — Sst. 1580. — Sst. 1602. — Sst. 1611. — Sst. 1654. [Med Anh. under forts. Sign.: Nogle synderlige Bønner, som meenlig brugis i Herrens Meenighed her i Rigerne.] — Sst. 1666. — Sst. 1669. — Sst. u. A. [1681?].

Forordnet Alterbog udi Danmark og Norge [med A HANS BAGGESENS Portale]. Kbh. 1688. 4. — Sst. 1730. — Sst. 1771. 4. — Sst. 1771. — Med de nyelig allernaadigst giorte Forbedringer. Sst. 1783. — Sst. 1812.

Forordnet Alterbog for Danmark. Kbh. 1830.

Euangelia oc Epistelser, som læsis alle Søndage AC om Aarit i den christelige Forsamling, oc paa de fornemeste Høytider. Lybeck 1565.

Søndagis oc Hellige Dagis Epistler oc Euan- A gelia, som brugis det gantske Aar igiennem vdi den Christne Kircke. Paa det Ny prentet effter den bibelske Translatz. Kbh. 1606.

Evangelia oc Epistler, som læsis paa alle Søndage oc hellige Dage i Kircken, det gandske Aar igiennem. Paa Ny prentede effter den

Fig. 2: Page from the first volume of the photographic reprint of *Bibliotheca Danica* with letters in the margins (A, B and C) directing the reader to the supplements. The first C in the left margin concerns what Erik Dal considered to be an edition of *Missale Hafniense* from approximately 1484. Thanks to research by Merete Geert Andersen (1943–2001), the title has later been corrected to *Missale Roschildense* [Mainz: Peter Schoeffer, about 1484]. See ISTC im00717700 for references.

Det folkelige danske træsnit i etbladstryk 1565–1884, 2nd ed., (Copenhagen, 1985); Thomsen, Niels and Jette D. Søllinge: *De danske aviser 1634–1991*, (Odense, 1992).

55 Appel, Charlotte: *Læsning og bogmarked i 1600-tallets Danmark* (Copenhagen, 2001), pp. 573–74 and p. 932.

56 *Den danske Rimkrønike* (Copenhagen, 1495).

57 Horstbøll, Henrik: *Menigmands medie: det folkelige bogtryk i Danmark 1500–1840 : en kulturhistorisk undersøgelse* (Copenhagen, 1999), p. 87.

58 *Catalogue of Scandinavian Books in the British Library Printed before 1801.* (London, 2007); Karen Skovgaard-Petersen, 'Catalogue of Scandinavian Books in the British Library printed before 1801', *Fund og Forskning i Det Kongelige Biblioteks Samlinger* 49 (2010), pp. 543–52, (https://doi.org/10.7146/fof.v49i0.41239, accessed 01/07/2024).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

great detail. A previous bibliography of early printed Danish books had already shown to what bibliographical detail the books could be described.

Early printed Danish Books

Along with his annual reports published from 1865, the indefatigable Chr. Bruun published accounts of the earliest Danish books.[59] His accounts, put together in two volumes, which were also published separately,[60] concerned Danish books printed until 1550. In an appendix, Bruun published accounts of Danish editions of which there were copies in other collections than the Royal Library.[61] In all, Bruun described 260 editions from the period 1482–1550. Bruun's accounts were used for numbering the collection of Danish paleotypes (with separate numbering for folio, octavo and quarto). The paleotype numbers were inscribed in the physical books in the Royal Library.

In the years 1919–1935, Lauritz Nielsen produced a bibliography of fifteenth- and sixteenth-century Danish books, which was again supported by the Carlsberg Foundation.[62] The bibliography of Danish books printed 1482–1600 contained 1672 numbers. Lauritz Nielsen gave full bibliographical descriptions. In his arrangement, Nielsen followed the English and the German incunable catalogues. A *Typenrepertorium* of type of Danish printers until 1550 was included, and the bibliographical descriptions cited their numbers.

The short entries include: bibliographical number assigned by Lauritz Nielsen, author's name, short title, (editor or translator), place, printer, year and format.

The short entry is followed by a physical description describing number of pages / folios, signatures, catchwords, marginalia, initials, headlines. Then comes a diplomatic transcription of the title page (and its verso side), the colophon (and its recto side) and in some cases other important pages. The transcription imitates roman type or blackletter, line shifts are indicated by parallel bars and some decorative material is imitated. The transcription is followed by a list of bibliographical references (preceded by critical editions or facsimiles) and then a list of known holdings of the edition in public collections.

Lauritz Nielsen's numbers (abbreviated LN) replaced Bruun's paleotype numbers both in scholarly citations and as shelf marks for the books in the collection of the Royal Library. Numbers from the abstract bibliography were thus inscribed in the physical books and used as a shelving principle. Today, the collection of Danish books published before 1601 is called the Lauritz Nielsen collection: the name of the bibliographer has thus been assigned to the collection, which he studied.

59 Bruun, Christian: *Aarsberetninger og meddelelser fra Det store kongelige Bibliothek*. (Copenhagen, 1870).

60 Bruun, Christian: *Den danske Literatur: fra Bogtrykkerkunstens Indførelse i Danmark til 1550*. (Copenhagen, 1870–1875).

61 Bruun, Christian: *Den danske Literatur:* vol. 2, pp. 348–363.

62 Nielsen, Lauritz: *Dansk Bibliografi 1482–1550 med særligt Hensyn til dansk Bogtrykkerkunsts Historie*. (Copenhagen and Kristiania, 1919); Nielsen, Lauritz: *Dansk bibliografi 1551–1600: med særligt hensyn til dansk bogtrykkerkunsts historie*. (Copenhagen, 1931); Nielsen, Lauritz: *Registre til Dansk bibliografi 1482–1550 & 1551–1600*. (Copenhagen, 1935). Nielsen also published Nielsen, Lauritz: *Dansk typografisk Atlas 1482–1600*. (Copenhagen, 1934) and the higher doctoral dissertation: Nielsen, Lauritz: *Boghistoriske Studier til dansk bibliografi 1550–1600*. (Copenhagen, 1923).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Lauritz Nielsen also included editions which he knew had once existed but which were no longer extant, the kind of books which have been referred to as 'lost books'.[63] Thus 27 of the first 298 numbers in Nielsen's bibliography refer to no longer extant editions. Out of the total 1672 numbers in Nielsen's bibliography, 181 are not in the holdings of The Royal Library.[64]

Nielsen's bibliography was republished in an updated version in 1996 by Erik Dal, who had by then retired as the administrator of the Danish Society for Language and Literature.[65] Erik Dal's updated version was based upon a physical copy of Lauritz Nielsen's bibliography with manuscript additions, which was kept (and still is kept) in the department of the Royal Danish Library that is responsible for the Danish collections. Erik Dal was thus able to add 100 numbers to Nielsens bibliography, and he also updated the bibliographical descriptions, the holding institutions and the bibliographies.

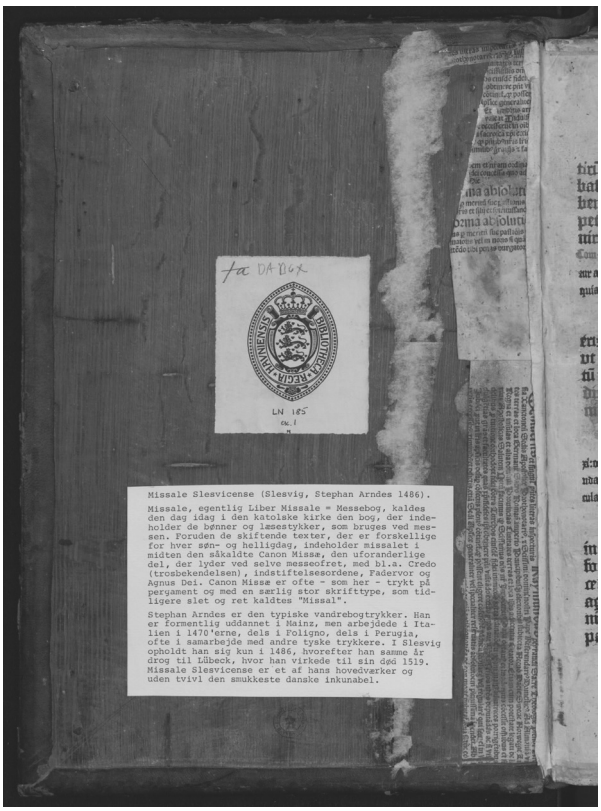


Fig. 3: In this copy of Missale Slesvicense (Slesvig, 1486), the number 1a (folio) derived from the numbering of Bruun's bibliography has been crossed out and replaced by the number LN 185 with reference to Lauritz Nielsen's bibliography. The description of the book from an exhibition has been pasted to the inside of the board.

The concept of Denmark inherent in *Bibliotheca Danica* is larger than the concept of Denmark in *Dansk Bibliografi 1482–1600*: *Bibliotheca Danica* encompasses the entire United Monarchy where as Lauritz Nielsen did not include *exteriorica* printed in Holsten dealing with Denmark. Nielsen addresses this fact in his preface. He states that he has included books printed abroad, if 1) they are printed in Danish language, 2) the author or publisher is Danish and 3) they are printed on demand from Den-

63 Bruni, Flavia and Pettegree, Andrew: *Lost Books: Reconstructing the Print World of Pre-Industrial Europe* (Leiden, 2016).

64 Numbers from a staff database of the Royal Library.

65 Nielsen, Lauritz: *Dansk Bibliografi 1482–1600*, 2nd ed. with a supplementary volume by Erik Dal. (Copenhagen, 1996).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

mark (i.a. liturgical books and school books).[66] Nielsen chose not to include books dealing with Denmark or Danish matters printed abroad, if they did not fulfill one of these three criteria. For this reason, more titles from the period 1482–1600 are included in the Danish collections of the Royal Library and also in *Bibliotheca Danica* than in *Dansk Bibliografi 1482–1600*. This fact has lead the staff of the Royal Library to the creation in the 1980's of yet another physical collection called Lauritz Nielsen-bis,[67] consisting of *Danica exterioca* (books published abroad with a connection to Denmark) from the period 1482–1600 in *Bibliotheca Danica*, which had not been included in *Dansk Bibliografi 1482–1600* – in all copies of 625 editions. Lauritz Nielsen-bis includes for example pamphlets published abroad on the civil war in Denmark leading to the reformation in 1536, books authored by Heinrich Rantzau (1526–1598), the Danish viceroy in the Duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, Albert Krantz's *Chronica regnorum aqvilonarium Daniæ Svetiæ Norvagiæ* printed in Strasbourg in 1546 and books printed in Iceland. The collection Lauritz Nielsen-bis has been digitised by ProQuest together with the Lauritz Nielsen-collection and made available in Early European Books.[68]

In the 1970's and 1980's it was the intention to produce a sequel to the Lauritz Nielsen's bibliography of books published before 1601, by publishing a bibliography of books printed before 1701. The department of National Bibliography at the Royal Library (which existed from 1965 to 1985 and was subsequently headed by Torben Nielsen (1965–1966), Mogens Haugsted (1966–1982) and Harald Ilsøe (1983–85)) created chronological and alphabetical card indices of Danish 17th century books on the basis of *Bibliotheca Danica*. The work never resulted in a publication, and the card-indices remain as a torso of the original project. The bibliography of Danish 17th century books has become partly obsolete by the refined cataloguing made for the digitisation of Danish 17th century books. After having collaborated with Proquest concerning the digitisation of Danish books published before 1601, the two partners started a new project concerning the digitisation of Danish books published 1601–1700. At a certain point Proquest abandoned the project in favor of a digitisation project with Bibliothèque nationale de France (BNF). Since then, the Royal Danish Library has been digitising the rest of the holdings of 17th century books, a project, which was completed in 2024. The books were identified by a thorough analysis of the digital catalogue records of the holdings of the Danish collections of the Royal Library. In all, there are approximately 17,000 titles from the 17th century.

Most recently, the Royal Danish Library has transferred data of all its books (not only Danish books) published before 1701 to the Universal Short Title Catalogue (USTC).[69] USTC has an interest in developing their coverage of Scandinavian books, and the dataset from the Royal Danish Library will be important in this respect.

66 Nielsen, Lauritz: 'Forord'. In: Nielsen, Lauritz: *Dansk Bibliografi 1482–1600* (Copenhagen, 1919–1935, vol. I, p. II.

67 Dal, Erik: 'Indledning og disposition'. In Nielsen, Lauritz: *Dansk Bibliografi 1482–1600*, 2nd ed., III: Supplement ved Erik Dal, p. 17.

68 <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb/>.

69 <https://www.ustc.ac.uk/>, accessed 01/07/2024).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Bibliotheca Danica in interreti: Sketches of a digital retrospective bibliography

By means of a synecdoche, in which a part is made to represent the whole, the current bibliography is referred to as the national bibliography in Denmark. The theoretical distinction between retrospective bibliography and current bibliography is mentioned in the beginning of the executive order on national bibliography,[70] but that is the only mention of the word, and the executive order deals exclusively with current bibliography.

DBC offers a dataset of what is called the national bibliography, but it is the national bibliography after 1840. Since Bibliotek.dk is both a bibliography and a catalogue of holdings of Danish libraries, there is no proper public interface for searches in the current national bibliography in its entirety. And there is no online access to a retrospective national bibliography. Retrospective national bibliography has thus suffered from benign neglect in recent years. Since retrospective bibliography follows current bibliography like a shadow, it is a pity not only for retrospective bibliography but also for current bibliography. Thanks to a collection bequeathed by Henrik Wilfred Christensen (1944–2020), the Royal Danish Library has in recent years catalogued a number of serial novels, which had never been catalogued before. They are discoverable as part of the holdings of the Royal Library, but how do they enter the national bibliography of books published after 1840?

There are of course digital catalogue records, which more or less correspond to the content of *Bibliotheca Danica*. In the years between 1993 and 2010, the Royal Library made a retrospective conversion of all catalogue records concerning the Danish collections covering the period 1482–1959.[71] For this purpose, the Royal Library made a retrospective conversion of all entries in *Bibliotheca Danica*: digital catalogue records were created by the use of Optical Character Recognition, OCR. All handwritten cards from the alphabetical catalogue of the Danish collections were checked against these records and for the period 1841–1959 againt other sources. Meanwhile, the Royal Library and the University Library had merged. Books from the University Library mentioned in *Bibliotheca Danica*, which were not in the collections of the (former) Royal Library, were shelved separately, as a separate collection containing unique copies of editions mentioned in *Bibliotheca Danica*, containing approximately 2,000 copies.[72]

In scholarly literature on national bibliographies, *Bibliotheca Danica* is still referred to as the Danish national retrospective bibliography, and it is mentioned that catalogue records

70 'Nationalbibliografien er en fortegnelse over alle de publikationer, der udgives eller er blevet udgivet i et land. Nationalbibliografien kan omfatte dels retrospektive bibliografier og dels løbende bibliografier over nyudgivelser', Kulturministeriet: *Bekendtgørelse om udarbejdelse af nationalbibliografien* (cf. note 5).

71 Rohde, Charlotte: 'Retrokonvertering af Danske Samling og Udenlandske Ældre Samling'. In: *KB* Årsberetning. (Copenhagen, 2006), p. 26; Rohde, Charlotte: 'Retrokonvertering af Det Kongelige Biblioteks hovedsamlingers kataloger og videre perspektiver for samarbejde om forbedring af katalogdata', In: *KB* Årsberetning. (Copenhagen, 2010), p. 47.

72 In the catalogue of the Royal Danish Library there are also catalogue records (from the retroconversion of *Bibliotheca Danica*) of unique copies of editions in Karen Brahe's library, which are not visible for the end-users but only for the staff.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

derived from *Bibliotheca Danica* are available online.[73] But these records are not retrievable for any user or staff member as records in a national bibliography. They have become catalogue records in a catalogue of holdings again. Many of the titles are catalogued in catalogue records of other books, because the copy in question is bound with other books in a *Sammelband*. A bibliography is only a bibliography *in actu*, that is, by virtue of its being accessible for use as a bibliography. So it is fait to say that there is no online retrospective bibliography in Denmark today.

Some scholars have created private databases containing all records from *Bibliotheca Danica*, which they have extracted from the online catalogue of the former Royal Library.[74] These databases are today better than the dataset, which could be produced by a laborious extraction of catalogue records from the library management system. It would however be desirable and feasible for the Royal Danish Library to produce a retrospective national bibliography of books printed before 1841 by converting data from its library management system Alma (the cloud-based system provided by Ex Libris), to some sort of online database format. The digital revolution has led to many quantitative research questions, which can only be answered through a retrospective bibliography. Digitisation requires a focus on metadata, and it would make sense for a national library such as the Royal Danish Library to link various digitisation projects to a digital national bibliography in order to estimate their progress and completeness. One could start by publishing the national bibliography one century at a time, and it would be obvious to start with editions of the 17th century, which has long been a *desideratum*, and which has recently been the object of digitisation of the Royal Danish Library. In a better world, the elaboration of a retrospective bibliography of the 17th century would have accompanied digitisation of books from the 17th century.

A digital retrospective bibliography would of course require proper definitions of what to include and what not to include in terms of political geography and form (broadsheets, single installments of newspapers and periodicals, sheet music) – and deliberate choices of which elements to show (signatures, names of publisher, printer and dedicatee, illustrations, source language and intermediate language of translations). It would also require the assignment of subjects to books, which were not included in *Bibliotheca Danica*. However, all books from the Danish collections at the Royal Danish library have been assigned a topic in the classified catalogue, so the subject matter can be extracted from the catalogue. The subject classification could furthermore be aligned with the DK5-classification through a cross-walk, in order to make it easier to combine data from the retrospective bibliography provided by the Royal Danish Library with data from the national bibliography after 1840 provided by DBC. The bibliography should of course mention in which library physical copies of the edition are located in Denmark or abroad, and which copy has been used for the creation of the catalogue record. A digital, national retrospective bibliography would be an important research infrastructure to produce for the Danish national library. Thus, the

73 Andresen and Madsen: 'Nationalbibliografi – formål og funktion' (cf. note 13), p. 41.

74 A database was created by Gunner Lind, at present professor emeritus in History at the University of Copenhagen, cf. Appel, Charlotte and Christensen, Nina: 'Follow the Child, Follow the Books – Cross-Disciplinary Approaches to a Child-Centred History of Danish Children's Literature 1790–1850'. In: *International Research in Children's Literature* 10: 2 (2017), pp. 200–201, (<https://doi.org/10.3366/ircl.2017.0237>, accessed 01/07/2024).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

two psalm books written and published by Peter Ernst in the 18th century which have, to our knowledge, survived each in a single copy only, bound together in a *Sammelband*, and which narrowly escaped the incineration plant, could finally find their place not only on the shelves of the Royal Danish Library and in the library's catalogue of physical holdings, but also in the abstract retrospective bibliography.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.149
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Andrea Jelínková
Library of the Czech Academy of Sciences

Vojtěch Šícha
Library of the Czech Academy of Sciences

The Czech National Retrospective Bibliography Online: A Miracle that Has Come True

Abstract

The year 2020 marked a crucial milestone in the history of the Czech national retrospective bibliography. The previously independent bibliographic databases (one covering the Czech language Bohemica and the other the foreign language Bohemica up to 1800) have recently been merged in one search interface at the web portal Knihověda.cz. This paper seeks to introduce the history and development of the Czech national retrospective bibliography, paying particular attention to its definition and distinctive qualities. It outlines the arduous journey towards establishing a state-of-the-art bibliographic online database and its applications for studying the older Czech book culture. The paper concludes by examining the potential prospects of the Czech national retrospective bibliography.

Introduction

The aim of this paper is to document the story of the Czech National Retrospective Bibliography (CNRB). A few years back, the CNRB saw a major overhaul in its history when its two independent parts were virtually merged. This paper will delve into the origins and development of the CNRB, with a particular emphasis on the journey towards this fusion. It will also introduce the portal Knihověda.cz, a key research-oriented subject-specific infrastructure. Through this portal users can access research tools for exploring Czech book culture from early historical periods.

Prior to 2020, the CNRB was split into two branches, i.e. two databases organised according to the languages used in the documents they covered.[1] This also meant that two different institutions held responsibility for managing different cataloguing systems and cataloguing rules. Although the fusion of the CNRB seemed like something out of a science-fiction novel, it became a reality. Moreover, the CNRB exceeded its initial vision by adding not only the databases of printed books but also the inventory of Bohemian manuscripts.[2]

1 See also Andrle, Jan: 'Česká národní retrospektivní bibliografie jako pomůcka a výzva pro literární historii'. In: Česká *literatura* 60 (2012), pp. 903–930.

2 The terms Bohemian (adjective) and Bohemica (noun) relate to the whole territory of Czech lands formed by historical lands of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Czech Language Bohemica, or Knihopis[3]

At the heart of the CNRB lies *Knihopis* (*Knihopis českých a slovenských tisků od doby nejstarší do konce 18. století*, i. e. *Bibliography of Czech and Slovak Early Printed Books from the Earliest Period until the End of the 18th Century*) referred to as the Czech Language Bohemica (CLB). The CLB records all books printed in Czech and Slovak language that were published within the borders of the former Czechoslovakia and abroad. Each edition is described in great detail, with a list of existing copies. It is a copy based bibliography; the copy specific information relates mostly to the state of copy (complete/incomplete) or to its provenance.

The roots of the CLB date back to 1905, when Zdeněk Václav Tobolka (1874–1951), a historian, librarian and founder of Czech book history, put forth the idea of compiling a bibliography of Czech incunabula and post-incunabula up to 1526. As time passed, the scope of his project extended beyond creating an inventory of Czech-language incunabula using Konrad Haebler's typological method. In the same fashion as the German *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, Tobolka sought to describe the entirety of Czech-language print production until the end of the 18th century. However, the magnitude of Tobolka's original plan could no longer be accomplished by one individual, it needed the cooperation of a broader network of professionals. Despite Z. V. Tobolka's belief that 'the bibliography of Czech incunabula would be ready for the public after three years (!) of diligent work', the release of the CLB's initial results took a little longer – for various reasons.

The turning point for Tobolka's plan was the year 1923 when he received state support. Meanwhile, a group of eight top Czechoslovak librarians was selected to form a committee, with Tobolka as the leader. The detailed bibliographic description of 31 Czech incunabula known at the time was published in 1925 as a tribute to the 75th birthday of the first Czechoslovak president, T. G. Masaryk (1850–1937).[4] What followed was the primary series of the CLB, gradually released in print between 1939 and 1967, later supplemented with indexes.[5] Over the years, numerous bibliographers and Czech librarians have worked alongside Tobolka to process bibliographic records for the CLB. Among the most notable were František Horák, Emma Urbánková, Bedřiška Wižďálková and Petr Voit. In the 1990s, an electronic database was launched along with the printed version of the CLB,[6] which was eventually discontinued in 2010.[7] Since 2015, the National Library of the Czech Republic has been the designated institution for processing the CLB. The CLB's electronic database is currently managed by the Department of Manuscripts and Old Prints of the National Library of the Czech Republic, which is responsible for constant

3 Special thanks to David Mach from the National Library of the Czech Republic for his consultation on this part of the text.

4 *Knihopis československých tisků od doby nejstarší až do konce XVIII. století. Díl I., Prvotisky (do r. 1500). Text, Tabule* (Praha, 1925).

5 So called *Základní řada Knihopisu* (Primary series) followed by *Dodatky* (Addenda) and *Rejstříky* (Indexes).

6 The electronic database of the CLB (Knihopis Digital) was created in the early 1990s by the Cabinet for Classical Studies of the Institute of Philosophy of the CAS. In 2015, the database was taken over by the National Library of the Czech Republic.

7 <https://www.nkp.cz/o-knihovne/odborne-cinnosti/oddeleni-rukopisu-a-starych-tisku/knihopis>, accessed 29/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

additions, expansions and updates.[8] The inclusion of Slovak language books is connected to the era of former Czechoslovakia when the CLB emerged.

Bibliography of Foreign Language Printed Bohemica up to 1800[9]

The creation of the bibliography of foreign language Bohemica in the 1950s presents another remarkable feat. At that time, books and libraries in Czechoslovakia were more likely to be nationalised and destroyed rather than catalogued. Since its establishment, the Bibliography of Foreign Language Printed Bohemica up to 1800 (*Bibliografie cizojazyčných bohemikálních tisků* – BCBT, hereinafter the Foreign Language Bohemica – FLB) has been under the academic supervision of the Library of the Czech Academy of Sciences (LCAS).

The development of FLB's bibliography was initiated in 1955 by František Horák (1911–1983), the director of the LCAS and a renowned Czech bibliographer. The bibliography of the FLB was originally intended to supplement the CLB, which formed its methodological basis. The bibliography of the FLB covers Bohemian printed books published in languages other than Czech, most frequently Latin and German. In contrast to CLB's bibliography, with language being the main criterion, FLB's bibliography has a wider scope. Thus, the creation of a new branch of the CNRB has prompted the need for formulating a new definition of the term Bohemicum and establishing new criteria for including documents.

Defining the term Bohemicum and methodology

To define the term Bohemicum, resp. Bohemica, the CNRB uses four criteria: language, territory, authorship and content. In regards to the CLB, the defining criteria of Bohemicum is the language. The CLB includes Czech (and Slovak) language books regardless of the place of printing, even if their text only contains a single Czech word. As a result, the fusion of the two databases of Bohemica led to some duplicate entries.

On the other hand, the bibliography of the FLB records documents printed in the Czech lands in other languages than Czech (Latin, German, Italian, French, English, Polish, Slovak, Spanish, Greek). The only case where this does not apply relates to Bohemica printed entirely in languages using non-Latin scripts. In our cultural milieu, these were mainly Hebrew and Yiddish books printed in Hebrew script (about 1150 editions published between 1512 and 1800 in Prague, Prostějov, Brno and Mikulov).[10] In addition there were also Church Slavonic and Be-

8 <http://www.knihopis.cz/>, accessed 29/05/2024.

9 See also Jelínková, Andrea: *Bibliografie cizojazyčných bohemikálních tisků do roku 1800* (Praha, 2022), online: <http://www.vedakolemnas.cz/co-to-je/20230202-VKN125>, accessed 29/05/2024.

10 For a bibliography of Hebrew printing in Prague see Muneles, Otto: *Bibliographical survey of Jewish Prague* (Prague, 1952); Vinograd, Yeshayahu: *Thesaurus of the Hebrew Book. Listing of Books printed in Hebrew Letters since the Beginning of Hebrew Printing circa 1469 through 1863* (Heb.) (Jerusalem, 1993–1995) entries Bruenn, Nikolsburg, Prague, Prostejov; most recently Sixtová, Olga: *Hebrejský knihtisk v Praze 1512–1672*. PhD Dissertation (Prague, 2018) <https://dspace.cuni.cz/handle/20.500.11956/98021>, accessed 29/05/2024. The bibliography of Hebrew printing in Moravia (1754–1803) is currently being prepared by Andrea Jelínková.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

larusian languages printed in Cyrillic script (several editions printed by Francis Skoryna in Prague in the early 16th century).[11] While these books are not (yet) included in FLB and CNRB, the bibliography does record bilingual and multilingual prints, especially dictionaries and textbooks.

Geographically speaking, the territory of Bohemica is defined by the borders of the present-day Czech Republic, comprising namely Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia. However, these borders do not completely overlap with the historical lands of the Czech kingdom, which also encompassed Silesia, Glatz and Lausitz. As the CNRB emerged in the times of former Czechoslovakia, the CLB's bibliography included documents in the Slovak language. Slovakia was a constituent part of the country from 1918 to 1938 and again from 1945 to 1992. Due to its historical ties to German-speaking territories, some of the Bohemica from the Czech lands can also be found in the VD16, VD17 and VD18 databases.[12]

The FLB bibliography includes works by Czech authors published abroad in languages other than Czech (national works, typically works by John Amos Comenius). The final and most challenging category to define is that of works with Bohemian content, e.g. works related to Bohemian history and culture, published abroad. The difficulty in defining this category is evident from, for example, the historical chronicles (e.g. *Weltchronik*) which mention Jan Hus in two paragraphs. Another notable example are short pamphlets (e.g. *Relatio, Newe Zeitung*) on the 1618 Prague defenestration, published by various German printing houses, without mentioning the printing place or printer. According to the methodology used, these works must also be considered and taken into account as Bohemica. These criteria are subject to lively discussions among many national bibliographers, and their definitions were also brought up at the CERL conference on retrospective national bibliographies in 2023. These discussions keep the Czech national retrospective bibliography alive and continually evolving. As any national bibliography, it is an ongoing project that may never come to a definitive end.

The methodological approaches employed in both CLB's and FLB's bibliographies share many similarities. Both cover documents published before 1800, both consider a document as anything printed, except for administrative/government publications, music and maps. Bibliographic descriptions also follow the same methodology: a detailed bibliographic analysis and description of the edition, as well as a standard name and topic description including a holding institution and a shelf mark (copy based bibliography). Data in the CNRB newly include genre and subject headings and a link to digital copies. Along with fully described editions, the CNRB also keeps records of editions for which no surviving copy has yet been discovered or which, for various reasons, have not yet been described (desiderata).

In terms of quantifiable data, the CNRB currently documents more than 51,500 editions, including approximately 19,500 in Czech and Slovak, and slightly less than 32,000 in foreign languages. Across the 15th to 18th centuries there are 67 incunabula, approx. 4,300 editions in the 16th century, more than 11,000 editions in the 17th and approx. 36,000 editions in the 18th century.

11 The inclusion of Skoryna's editions into the CNRB is only a matter of time. The inclusion of Hebrew and Yiddish books can only be considered after their database has been processed.

12 VD16: <https://www.bsb-muenchen.de/sammlungen/historische-drucke/recherche/vd-16/>, VD17: <http://www.vd17.de/en/home>, VD18: < https://vd18.k10plus.de/>, accessed 29/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

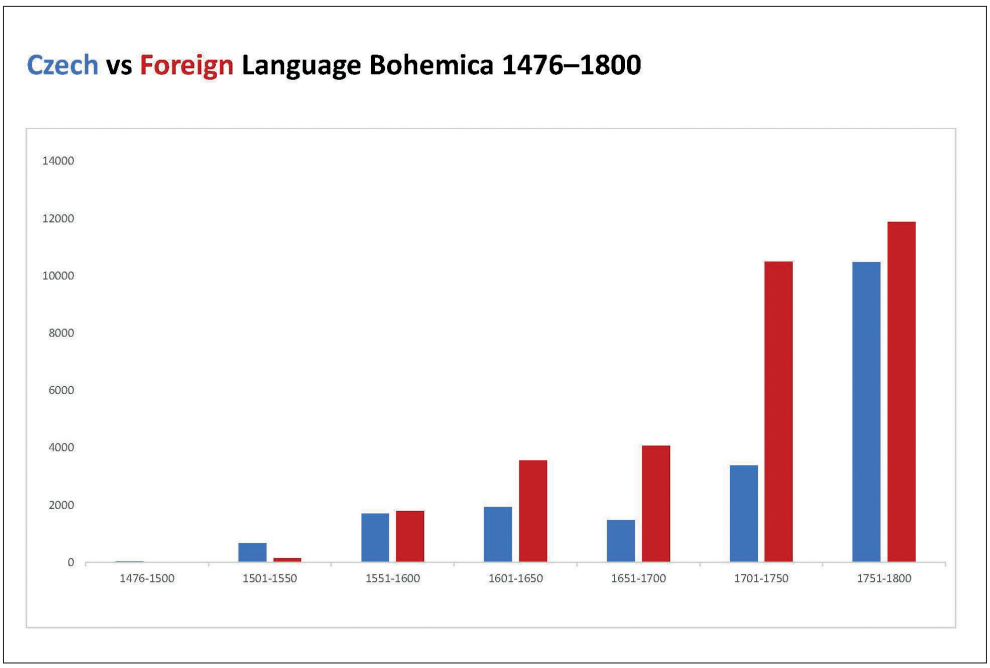


Fig. 1: Czech and Foreign language Bohemica 1476–1800.

CNRB up to 2010, or Mission Possible

As shown, the development of CNRB's two branches shared similarities and differences. CLB's bibliography consistently appeared in print from 1925, and in 1990, it adopted the form of an electronic database Knihopis Digital. On the other hand, FLB's bibliography relied solely on a card catalogue and later an ISIS automated database, which was not available online. In sum, around 2010, the CNRB consisted of two branches and two institutions that shared two similar yet slightly different methodologies for bibliographical analysis and description. Furthermore, there were two different databases and a vast amount of bibliographic analytical material on paper catalogue cards. While the virtual unification of CNRB was initially deemed unattainable, the team's determination and strategy for this task made it happen.

The start of the new decade was marked by a series of significant developments in the field of book history and library science in the Czech Republic. The processing of the CLB and FLB underwent changes leading to enhanced access to bibliographic databases. In the academic year of 2007/2008, the Faculty of Arts of Charles University in Prague reintroduced its programme on the history of book culture after a five-year interruption.[13] The persistent involvement of graduates in professional activities has brought about a gradual revival of library science and book history as a field of study and research. Changes in the Czech state's financial support have greatly accelerated the growth of these studies, largely thanks to the implementation of multi-

13 The master's degree programme on library science was provided by the Institute of Information Studies and Librarianship, Faculty of Arts, Charles University.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

year projects.[14] In addition, there was a pivotal shift in the processing of bibliographic databases, requiring software modifications and the resolution of ownership claims. Consequently, database processing standards for CLB's and FLB's bibliographies are now aligned.

As stated earlier, the National Library of the Czech Republic has assumed full oversight of the CLB, and in 2015, it also assumed the responsibility for managing the database Knihopis Digital.[15] The shift involved adopting the Aleph library system, converting data from the original UNIMARC to the new MARC 21 format, adopting AACR2 standards and connecting with the Czech National Authorities database.[16] The FLB underwent a similar process, with its administrators adopting the ISIS cataloguing system for database processing in the 1990s. Despite this, by 2010, the state of the FLB was highly unsatisfactory from a user perspective. While part of the FLB was accessible through the ISIS electronic system, the remaining portion could only be found in a card catalogue. Unlike the CLB, the FLB was a mostly inaccessible internal resource.

Thus, the main reason for the changes was to publish FLB's bibliography, ideally online. The first steps were to introduce a new cataloguing system, convert data from the original database and adopt the MARC21 and AACR2 standards. The first data available online was for foreign-language production of the 18th century. By 2015, both CNRB's branches were made partially accessible online, creating higher expectations from users for additional features and future merging of the databases. Faced with a shortage of personnel and financial resources, the compilers of the two bibliographies came together to launch a joint project. One of the aims was to support the development of the CNRB by creating an entirely new research infrastructure. Thanks to the funding received for the 2016–2020 period, the project *Knihověda.cz: Portal to the History of Czech Book Culture to 1800* played a crucial role in advancing the CNRB's development. The following text will explain how, and what specifically was accomplished.

The Knihověda.cz project: a milestone in the Czech book history[17]

The five-year project Knihověda.cz brought together teams from three institutions: the National Library of the Czech Republic, LCAS, Masaryk Institute and Archives of CAS. The team consisted of more than 20 employees from a range of professional fields including book historians, librarians, codicologists, bibliographers and, last but not least, IT specialists. Notable achievements included four monographs,[18] several papers, an exhibition, workshops, conferences and, above all, the launch of the web portal Knihověda.cz, which linked bibliographic databases

14 These included projects on historical collections, provenance, bookbinding and book illustration.

15 Mach, David: 'Knihopis českých a slovenských tisků stále žije!'. In: *Ikaros* 17/2 (2013), available at: <http://ikaros.cz/node/14047>, accessed 29/05/2024.

16 <https://autority.nkp.cz/>, accessed 29/05/2024.

17 See also Veselá, Lenka and Marek, Jindřich: 'Czech Book History up to 1800'. In: *Biblioteka* 25/34 (2021), pp. 141–149, <https://doi.org/10.14746/b.2021.25.7>.

18 Four monographs were published: Boldan, Kamil: *Počátek českého knihtisku* (Praha, 2018); Beránková, Hana: *Barokní frontispisy v tiskařské bohemikální produkci* (Praha, 2020); *Knižní kultura* českého *středověku* (Praha, 2020); *Nebeský žebřík: pozdně středověké modlitební knihy ze sbírek Národní knihovny ČR* (Praha, 2020).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Fig. 2: Web portal Knihověda.cz.

with explanatory texts and an interactive map of Czech print production.[19] Aside from these outcomes, the project has also reached less conspicuous but groundbreaking milestones in the research on the history of older Czech book culture during the mediaeval and early modern periods. The research team's objective was to upgrade the established methodological approaches to studying manuscript and printed production which relied heavily on the outdated theoretical frameworks of older Czech codicology and book history.

One of the major challenges was to break away from separating manuscript and printed book production. This separation resulted from the incorrect assumption that manuscript production had disappeared with the invention of the printing press. The second challenge was to move past the classification according to language. This was evident in the above-described separate processing of the CNRB, which had a notable impact on the selection of research topics, especially in the earlier Czech book history. This often resulted in distorting the evaluation of the older Czech book culture, to its overestimation and slowing down the development of the research area as such. In both cases, the methodological approaches employed were largely influenced by the supporters of the Czech National Revival and their endeavour to showcase the sophistication of the older Czech book culture. Their motivation was twofold: to emphasise the ancient origins of the manuscript production, even if it meant including the notorious historical forgeries and, secondly, to accentuate Czech-language print production and the myth that printing was introduced in the Czech lands early on (e.g. the myth of Gutenberg's Czech origin). The latter aligned with the cultural policy of the newly established Czechoslovakia and, paradoxically, even with the communist regime's ideology after 1948. What also contributed to the disparity

19 <https://www.knihoveda.cz/en/>, accessed 29/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

in the methodological approaches of codicologists and book historians was their diverse university training.[20] Euphemistically speaking, the desire to make amends for past wrongdoings is apparent in most outcomes of Knihověda.cz project, particularly in the individual applications used within the portal.

The portal was designed to provide a fresh and innovative infrastructure for research into Czech book culture up to 1800. The portal houses integrated bibliographic resources and enables the analysis and visualisation of selected bibliographic data through an interactive map. The bibliographic data is further linked to explanatory texts in the virtual encyclopaedia. The portal also provides a platform for updates and announcements relevant to Czech book history. Let us now examine the specific applications of the portal.

The Encyclopaedia of the Book

The initial outcome was the publication of the electronic *Encyclopaedia of the Book in the Czech Middle Ages and Early Modern Period*.[21] Covering the period from the Middle Ages to the early 19th century (the end of the hand press period), it is based on entries in a previously published *Encyclopaedia of the Book* (2006), which focused mainly on the printed book.[22] These were supplemented by new entries dedicated to the manuscript book. The encyclopaedia covers a vast array of topics, with about 3,000 entries and illustrations of printed books and manuscripts, some of which have never been reproduced before. Created in the MediaWiki system, the electronic encyclopaedia allows for linking individual entries within the encyclopaedia, as well as selected entries to the relevant data in bibliographic databases, along with an interactive map of print production.

However, unlike Wikipedia, the content of this encyclopaedia is restricted and can only be edited by administrators.The reason for this is that the entries are mostly sourced from a previously published monograph mentioned above and editing them in the electronic version would stray from the original author's text. As the encyclopaedia continues to evolve, there is still the task of updating entries with the latest research outcomes and provide the English version of the search interface. In spite of the aforementioned constraints, the encyclopaedia has attracted a large audience since its release and offers a unique information resource that thoroughly showcases older Czech book culture in the digital age.

The Database of Bibliographic Sources

One of the biggest challenges of the project was implementing a unified search interface for all the bibliographic databases. In fact, the processing and enhancement of the bibliographic data proved to be quite time-consuming, given the vast amount of material to be documented. Thor-

20 In the Czech education system, the study of the manuscript book (codicology) is realised within the programme auxiliary historical sciences and archive studies, while the study of the printed book is part of the programme library and information science.

21 <www.encyklopedieknihy.cz>, accessed 29/05/2024.

22 Voit, Petr: *Encyklopedie knihy: starší knihtisk a příbuzné obory mezi polovinou 15. a počátkem 19. století* (Praha, 2006).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

ough discussions were held to devise an appropriate structure and topical headings that would facilitate a standardised cataloguing procedure by entering uniform access points (which can be used as selection data).[23] The next step was to integrate the data from five databases managed in three different library systems, which entailed displaying records, linking data to the electronic encyclopaedia and configuring the search interface in VuFind.

The search interface now integrates three primary and two auxiliary bibliographic databases of modern research literature. The two primary databases (the CLB and FLB) constitute the CNRB, which has been expanded by yet another database of Bohemian manuscripts. This fusion provides users with an overview of the total printed and manuscript book production of the Czech lands up to 1800 with the flexibility to search through individual databases and/or their combinations. The main bibliographic databases are supplemented with databases of modern book history and codicological literature. This revolutionary step greatly enhances the researcher's options when studying older Czech book culture. In order to demonstrate the potential for users, two case studies were conducted to map the development trends in the history of Czech print production.[24]

The Map of Print Production in Bohemia and Moravia up to 1800

A unique map application, using bibliographic data, visualises the development of print production in the Czech lands until 1800.[25] This interactive map tracks all print production in the Czech lands in Latin script, no matter what language they are in, while also providing a search by printing place, timeline and the option to compare sets. The map application consists of three modular parts: the map, a timeline and a search panel. These parts interact with each other, meaning that any search in one part will be automatically shown in the other parts of the application. The search results are visualised not only on this map but also as specific records in the integrated bibliographic databases.

The map application was conceived as a digital humanities tool for managing big data, as the CNRB databases encompass some 32,500 editions in 43 Czech and Moravian cities.[26] Moreover, the single geographical points (cities) on the map are linked to the corresponding entries in the electronic encyclopaedia. The search sets enable users to visualise, analyse and compare the overall print production of individual cities and printing workshops during a specific timeframe, considering language, content and genre of their print production. The structure of the map application thus presents a modern digital humanities tool for obtaining information about

23 The list of headings consists of 46 subject headings and 49 genre headings.

24 Jelínková, Andrea: 'Žánry a témata v produkci českých tiskáren 16. století: nové možnosti zkoumání'. In: *Knihy a dějiny* 25:1–2 (2018), pp. 23–46; Šícha, Vojtěch: 'Jazyková skladba pražské tiskařské produkce 16. století: přehledová studie'. In: *Knihy a dějiny* 25:1–2 (2018), pp. 47–67.

25 The source code for the map software solution is available (under a free licence) via the web service GitHub.GitHub – VaclavC/Knihoveda-mapa. Available from: <https://github.com/VaclavC/Knihoveda-mapa>, accessed 29/05/2024.

26 In terms of its technical design, the map application was developed using exclusively components with source codes that are available under free licences. The integrated bibliographic databases supply the necessary data through the Apache Solr text retrieval platform. On the other hand, the map base for displaying the data is created from freely available data from the OpenStreetMap project.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

trends that are hard to track through other means.[27] In fact, the visualisation not only answers research questions, but also generates new research topics such as the changes in print production after 1620 or the language of published works in the era of absolutism and centralisation of power in the 17th century. While utilising the map for combined searching, researchers should be aware that its effectiveness is contingent on the quantitative and qualitative level of database processing in both branches of the CRNB.[28] The portal Knihověda.cz filled a significant gap by providing a modern infrastructure for the benefit of both the scientific and lay communities.[29]

The anatomy of a miracle

The integration of the CLB and FLB databases into one single search interface is a significant milestone in the history of the CNRB. While creating, converging, and then virtually merging two separate branches of CNRB, we had to address four key issues. The main priority was given to the quantity and completeness of the data. Over the span of several decades, the two bibliographies have been updated and the already published data needed to be completed on a continual basis. Similar steps were followed for the database processing. The inclusion of bibliographic databases in the Knihověda.cz project had a positive impact on the accessibility and quality of the processed data. The second issue, i.e. the standardisation of cataloguing formats, had been considered by the database administrators in advance, thus paving the way for closer cooperation. At present, bibliographic processing is carried out in the MARC21 cataloguing format and following the standards of AACR2, while also considering the RDA rules.

The third issue, which enabled the visualisation of bibliographic data on the aforementioned map, involved synchronising authority records for name description and implementing a coordinated procedure for content description. The fourth issue revolved around creating a search interface that would cover the bibliographic databases. Having prior experience in integrating its own library catalogue with external electronic resources, LCAS opted for the open source software VuFind, a faceted search tool.

Throughout the Knihověda.cz project, the bibliographic database administrators had to address the following challenges: comparing the differences within imported data; adjusting to different requirements for displaying similar data content with different meanings; linking selected authority data to entries in the electronic encyclopaedia; and primarily, debugging the combined search. Despite this, the data must be continuously verified and kept up-to-date. One significant benefit of LCAS is its ability to sustain the portal and cover the bibliographic databases thanks to an in-house expert responsible for managing and upgrading the VuFind software. However, due to the ever-changing nature of the source bibliographic databases, it is imperative to keep investing in the management and development of the search interface, mostly in terms of staffing.

27 So far, the end user can only download the visualisation as a pdf file.

28 The results of the map search should be interpreted with caution: e.g. the map application does not visualize the editions with unknown or uncertain place of printing.

29 This is confirmed by the statistics of visits in the first year of operation, when the portal users made more than 155,000 views.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Together forever?

The administrators of the newly united (albeit only virtually) CNRB are now facing the biggest challenge, i.e. to secure the long-term sustainability of the portal and enhance the bibliographic databases in a coordinated manner. They are still in the hands of two institutions, as part of their larger mission, which covers a wide range of tasks. Each bibliographic team must therefore cooperate on both national and international levels. Thus, the CNRB team's participation in the CERL Working Group on Retrospective Bibliography is an excellent opportunity to elevate the status of CNRB to an international level. Similarly, there has been an ongoing data sharing initiative with both the USTC and the ISTC. In the future, it would be appropriate to include the CNRB and the Knihověda.cz portal in the roadmap of large research infrastructures in the Czech Republic, as for the time being only a segment of the FLB is currently accounted for.[30] The primary focus for the new shared path should be on fostering closer cooperation and establishing attainable objectives. Winston Churchill's motto 'Never, never, never give up' best depicts the ongoing development of the CNRB. As we continue on this path, we can now draw inspiration from Abraham Lincoln's quote 'A goal properly set is halfway reached'.

30 <https://www.vyzkumne-infrastruktury.cz/en/roadmap-of-large-research-infrastructures-of-the-czech-republic/>, accessed 29/05/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.167
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Robert Ravnić
National and University Library, Zagreb

Lobel Machala
National and University Library, Zagreb

The Creation of Special Retrospective Bibliographies in the Retrospective National Bibliography Department of the National and University Library in Zagreb

Abstract
This article is a review of the current aspects of the Croatian retrospective bibliography of books in the National and University Library in Zagreb (Croatian acronym: NSK). Aspects of the scope, the criteria for selecting material for inclusion in the national bibliography, as well as the work procedure for creating thematic special national retrospective bibliographies are relevant.
The work process consists of selecting topics and creating relationships between these topics. It will describe the availability of the final product of the National Retrospective Bibliography to all scholars, associations of scholars, as well as librarians for the use of their patrons. The future multicultural goals of the special retrospective bibliographies of the National and University Library in Zagreb will also be explained.

An overview of Croatian retrospective bibliography, research and criteria for inclusion

The Croatian retrospective bibliography of books was launched in 1977. After a long period of preparation the first booklet was published in 1982 – the last in 1999.[1] A total of 25 books with over 8,000 pages were published during this period.[2]

This extensive bibliographic and research work, comprising 66,120 bibliographic records, was recorded on traditional catalogue cards and most of the bibliographic records were not included in the bibliographic database of the National and University Library in Zagreb.[3]

In 2004 we began with the digitisation and re-cataloguing of the bibliographic items in the bibliographic digital database. The full bibliographic descriptions are compiled book-in-hand. Today, the bibliographic database contains 45,500 records, of which 30,000 records have been

1 Rogulja, Petar: 'Hrvatska nacionalna retrospektivna bibliografija danas' [Croatian National Retrospective Bibliography Today]. In: *Crkva u svijetu* 25:1 (1990), pp. 86–88.

2 *Građa za hrvatsku retrospektivnu bibliografiju knjiga : 1835 – 1940* [Materials for the Croatian Retrospective Bibliography of Books: 1835 – 1940], ed. by Petar Rogulja (Zagreb, 1982–1989), <https://digitalna.nsk.hr/?pr=i&id=11024>, accessed 05/06/2024.

3 Harni, Slavko: 'Građa za hrvatsku retrospektivnu bibliografiju knjiga 1835–1940 : struktura, geneza i kulturno-povijesno značenje' [Materials for the Croatian Retrospective Bibliography of Books 1835–1940: Structure, Genesis and Cultural-Historical Significance]. In: *Vjesnik bibliotekara Hrvatske* 47:3/4 (2004), pp. 86–104.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

digitised from printed bibliographies and 15,000 bibliographic records have been newly created based on further bibliographic research and new criteria for inclusion in the Croatian national retrospective bibliography.[4]

The Croatian national retrospective bibliography covers the period 1800–1941, but also includes books dating before 1800. The organisation of the National and University Library decided that the Department of Manuscripts and Rare Books of the NSK will deal with the processing of books and book materials from the period from 1500 to 1800. The Department deals with the creation of individual or thematic bibliographies and does not work with the creation of retrospective bibliographies.[5] The sources of research for inclusion in the Croatian national retrospective bibliography 1800–1941 are the catalogues of the National and University Library and other libraries, uncatalogued books in the closed collection of the National and University Library, national and foreign bibliographies, publishers' catalogues and other similar sources.[6] The name for collections of national materials in Croatia is *Croatica*.[7]

The criteria for including materials in Croatian bibliographies are defined and published in the document *Criteria for selecting materials in the Croatian national bibliography*.[8] In our case criteria for retrospective bibliographies consist of three categories: Formal criteria, Subject criteria and Additional criteria. The formal criteria refer to the national scope (author, printer, publisher), territorial scope (administrative territory and the Croatian cultural territory) and linguistic scope (Croatian language). The subject criterion refers to topics and content related to and about Croatia, Croats and Croatian cultural and natural heritage. Additional criteria related to the incunabula produced by Croatian printers have also been added. All these criteria refer to and are included in the concept of the Croatian cultural space.

It is worth looking back at this concept of the Croatian cultural space, which includes the present territory of the Croatian state within the state borders, but also the space in which the influence of Croatian culture is significant because Croatian people live, create and act in these areas, or did so in the past. An illustrative example of a cultural space is the Istrian peninsula in Croatia, where the Croatian people lived, but which was not integrated into the territorial space of the Croatian state until the end of 1945. Although they are no longer integral parts of

4 Harni, Slavko: 'Hrvatska retrospektivna bibliografija knjiga : 1835–1940' [Croatian Retrospective Bibliography of Books: 1835–1940]. In: *Radovi Leksikografskoga zavoda Miroslav Krleža. Razdio za leksikografiju, enciklopediku i informatiku* 10 (2001), pp. 263–274.

5 Sečić, Dora: 'Ishodišta razvoja hrvatske bibliografije u Kraljevskoj sveučilišnoj (današnjoj Nacionalnoj i Sveučilišnoj) knjižnici u Zagrebu' [Origins of the Development of Croatian Bibliography in the Royal University Library (now the National and University Library) in Zagreb]. In: *Vjesnik bibliotekara Hrvatske* 47: 3/4 (2004), pp. 1–14.

6 Harni, Slavko: 'Kriteriji za utvrđivanje svojstva knjige kao kulturnog dobra' [Criteria for Determining the Nature of a Book as Cultural Property]. In: *Muzeologija* 48/49 (2011/2012), pp. 9–26.

7 *Smjernice za izgradnju zbirke Croatica* [Guidelines for the creation of the *Croatica* collection], ed. by Lobel Machala (Zagreb, 2016), <http://bibliografija.nsk.hr/dokumenti/Smjernice-za-izgradnju-zbirke-Croatica-3.pdf>, accessed 05/06/2024.

8 *Kriterij za odabir građe u Hrvatske nacionalne bibliografije* [Criteria for the selection of material in the Croatian National Bibliography], ed. by Lobel Machala (Zagreb, 2017), <http://bibliografija.nsk.hr/dokumenti/Kriteriji-za-odabir-grade-u-Hrvatske-nacionalne-bibliografije.pdf > accessed 05/06/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

the Croatian territory, the areas of Srijem (now in Serbia) and the area of Boka Kotor (now in Montenegro) are also considered part of the Croatian cultural space, as Croats still live there.

The Croatian cultural space therefore represents something that is not covered by current or former state borders. It is indisputable that Istria also represents the Italian cultural space, just as the area of Srijem and Vojvodina is considered the Hungarian cultural space. The meaning of cultural spaces is that they are intertwined, creating multiculturalism.

Reasons for and principles of creating special retrospective bibliographies

Through the practice of working on retrospective bibliographies, we developed a new view on retrospective bibliographies, using them in order to create special bibliographies, thus fulfilling the goal of any bibliography to create new knowledge. Our goal thus also became the creation of new knowledge and not just the traditional recording of data, bibliographic records and the traditional production of bibliographies. We moved away from the traditional retrospective bibliography and wanted to learn in new areas – in the areas of knowledge creation.

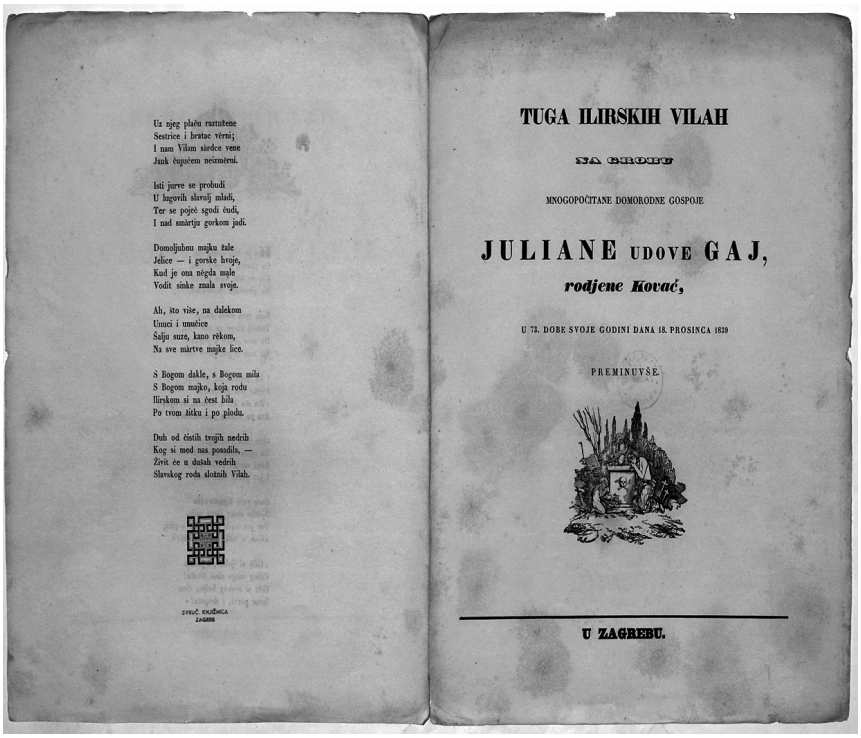
In practice and reality, the library collections and library holdings of large national libraries in Europe have often been developed thematically on the basis of scientific and cultural fields, and this was our basic starting point in creating this new type of bibliography. Like other large national libraries, the National and University Library in Zagreb consists of collections. Our aim was to bring together different areas, different parts that are in the library's collection as well as different parts within collections. We are convinced that with the method we have adopted, which works in the MARC21 bibliographic format, it is even possible to create special multicultural and scientific bibliographies through the cooperation of various national bibliographic centres in Europe. The only technical requirement is the use of the MARC21 format, although this may not be necessary in today's information technology age. It seems, however, that schemes of universal decimal classifications and subject classifications are not adequate enough to determine precisely and qualitatively the subject scope of these types of bibliographies we want to create. So far, there have been no similar efforts or works in Croatian bibliographic practice.

In order to create a special online retrospective bibliography[9] that would include bibliographic records related to a particular subject or topic, we have implemented special abbreviated subject retrospective bibliography codes to be used in the MARC21 981 format field, subfield $s. We have given these topics/subjects of special retrospective bibliographies strictly controlled names which, once they have been agreed, must be strictly adhered to. For example, in the bibliographic records of the Croatian National Retrospective Bibliography, field 981, subfield $s of the MARC 21 bibliographic format consists of abbreviated codes in the Croatian language, such as: *prigodnica*, *djeca*, *defranceschi*, *putopisi*. *Prigodnica*[10] is the equivalent of a *commemorative text* (publications to commemorate or mark an event or to mark an event or in honour of a person). *Djeca* is the equivalent of the English word *Children* as a short code for children's literature.

9 Specijalne bibliografije iz fonda NSK [Special bibliographies based on the NSK collection], <http://bibliografije.nsk.hr/spec/>, accessed 05/06/2024.

10 Specijalna bibliografija – Prigodnice [Special retrospective bibliography of commemorative texts], <http://bibliografije.nsk.hr/spec/Prigodnice/index.html>, accessed 05/06/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Uz njeg plaču razlučene
Sestrice i bratac vérni;
I nam Vilam sárdce vene
Jauk čujućem neizmérni.

Isti jurve se probudi
U lugovih slavulj mladi,
Ter se pojeć sgodi čudi,
I nad smártju gorkom jadi.

Domoljubnu majku žale
Jelice — i gorske hvoje,
Kud je ona négda mnle
Vodit sinke zmla svoje.

Ah, što više, na dalekom
Unuci i unućice
Šalju suze, kano rékom,
Na sve mártve majke lice.

S Bogom dakle, s Bogom mila
S Bogom majko, koja rodu
Ilirskom si na čest bila
Po svom žitku i po plodu.

Duh od čistih svojih nedrih
Kog si med nas posadila, —
Živit će u dušah vedrih
Slavskog roda složnih Vilah.

SVEUČ. KNJIŽNICA ZAGREB

TUGA ILIRSKIH VILAH

NA GROBU

MNOGOPOČITANE DOMORODNE GOSPOJE

JULIANE UDOVE GAJ,

rodjene Kovač,

U 73. DOBE SVOJE GODINI DANA 18. PROSINCA 1839

PREMINUVŠE.

U ZAGREBU.

Fig. 1: Commemorative text.

100	1	a	Defoe, Daniel
		4	aut
240	10	a	Robinson Crusoe
		l	[hrv. prijevod]
245	10	a	Robinzon Kruzoe :
		b	vrlo zanimiva pripovjest za mladež : sa slikami /
		c	[Daniel Defoe] ; [preveo Ivan Čačić prema njem. izd. O. L. Heubnera] ; [prer. Ljudevit Tomšić].
250		a	2. izd.
260		a	U Zagrebu :
		b	Knjižara Mučnjak i Senftleben,
		c	1879.
		e	(u Zagrebu :
		f	Dionička tiskara)
300		a	196 str. :
		b	ilustr. ;
		c	15 cm.
500		a	Izv. stv. nasl.: Robinson Crusoe / Daniel Defoe.
500		a	Puni oblik imena njem. prerađivača: Otto Leonhard Heubner.
500		a	Str. [3-4]: Predgovor / Knjižara Mučnjak i Senftlebenova.
500		a	Skraćeni i preradeni prijevod djela Daniela Defoea Robinson Crusoe; prema izdavačevoj napomeni u Predgovoru, hrv. prijevod prir. Ivan Čačić na osnovi njem. izdanja O. L. Heubnera; Čačićev prijevod prer. za 2. izd. Ljudevit Tomšić.
700	1	a	Heubner, Otto Leonhard
		4	adp
700	1	a	Čačić, Ivan,
		c	prevoditelj
		4	trl
700	1	a	Tomšić, Ljudevit
		4	edt
		4	adp
981		e	HRB3
		r	HRB1879
		s	djeca

Fig. 2: Example for the topic children (Child).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The code *defranceschi* refers to objects from the special collection De Franceschi, which is part of the national collection of Croats. *Putopisi* is the Croatian name for *travelogues*, and refers to travelogues by Croats or travelogues through Croatia. Each of these abbreviated codes represents an optional index for filtering an online subject retrospective bibliography. Codes must be agreed upon, clearly defined and used with strict control and precision.

Publishing of national bibliographies in Croatia

Considering that in Aleph, the integrated library system used in the National and University Library in Zagreb, the catalogue module does not satisfactorily support the publication of the national bibliography, we decided to develop our own application for the publication of current and retrospective national bibliographies.

We created a model for an online Croatian national bibliography that would accommodate user requests for a Google-like catalogue interface (with hyperlinks to the library catalogue records) while retaining a traditional printed bibliography structure, a model we have not seen anywhere else.

In addition to the main index, the online bibliography has several different indexes allowing for sorting and subject access: title index, author index, subject index, UDC index, publisher index and ISBN/ISSN index. Each online bibliographic record contains an active hyperlink to a specific current record in the Aleph bibliographic database. The form of the created online bibliography is in a html format. This also ensures that the bibliography is indexed by web crawlers and thus appears in Internet search results.

The selection of records from the bibliographic database, according to a specific criterion, to be imported and published in the online bibliography, can be done in two different ways.

The first way is to use the local field 981 in MARC 21 format with a specific subfield ($a for books, $b for analytics, $r for retrospective bibliography records, $l for cataloguing in publication records ...) to filter and select requested records.

Another way is to make a direct SQL query on a specific MARC 21 field, with the possibility of using Boolean operators. In this way it is possible to set a very complex query, extract the selected records and import them into the online bibliography.

The publishing method can be used not only for the purposes of national, current or retrospective bibliographies, but also for any other special bibliography, such as, for example, a bibliography of autograph materials or a bibliography of books from the national collection that were published between 2015 and 2020 and translated from the Czech language.[11]

Examples and relationships of special retrospective bibliographies

An example of a special retrospective bibliography is the Special retrospective bibliography of commemorative texts[9]. Commemorative texts are publications, usually in the form of poems or short prose texts, and in most cases published on a single page (broadsheet). Throughout history,

11 Specijalna bibliografija – Knjige prevedene s češkog jezika [Special bibliography of books translated from the Czech language], <http://bibliografije.nsk.hr/spec/Cze_at_Cro/index.html>, accessed 05/06/2024.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

commemorative texts have been very popular, but today they are considered both unique and poorly researched (both from a bibliographic and an academic point of view). The National and University Library Zagreb has its own collection of commemorative texts, which includes not only *Croatica* (texts in Croatian language) but also commemorative texts in German, Hungarian, Italian and other languages. For the online special retrospective bibliography, only Croatian commemorative texts were selected. We prepared bibliographic descriptions for a total of 4,954 commemorative texts, which were pre-selected for publication in the online bibliography.

The National and University Library also has in its national collection the special collection De Franceschi,[12] which is a collection of books from the De Franceschi family from Istria. The De Franceschi family is a family of Italian origin in which several historians and scientists worked on the history of the Istrian peninsula in the period before the unification of Istria with the Croatian territory: lawyer, politician and historian Carlo De Franceschi (1809 -1893), and his sons – historian and librarian Camillo De Franceschi (1868 – 1953) and painter and graphic artist Giulio De Franceschi (1856 – 1942). At the end of the Second World War, the family stopped creating and existing.[13] This collection is very significant as it contains materials that are important for the history of Istria, in several languages: Italian, German, French, Hungarian, Latin, a small number of materials in Croatian, covering the period from 1500 to 1945. The collection consists of 2,500 books, catalogued book-in-hand. As part of the De Franceschi collection, a separate sub-collection of 800 bibliographic records for the national collection *Croatica* was selected to be published in the form of a special online Croatian retrospective bibliography of the books from the De Franceschi Collection.

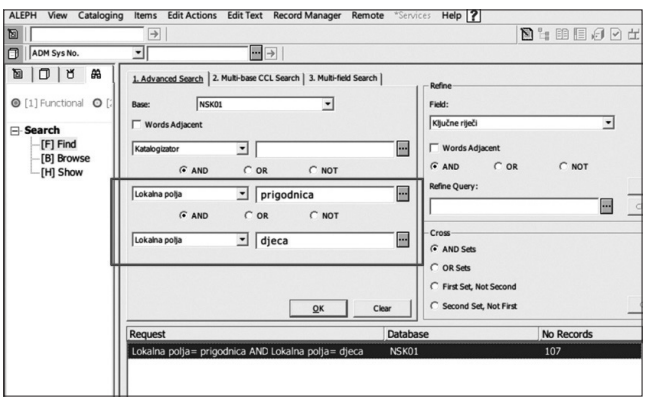


Fig. 3: Relations of Children's Literature and the Collection of Commemorative texts.

12 Specijalna bibliografija – Croatica u Zbirci De Franceschi, <http://bibliografije.nsk.hr/spec/DeFranceschi/index.html>, accessed 05/06/2024.

13 Marin, Anita; Jurišić, Martina; Matijaca, Alena: 'Zbirka obitelji De Franceschi u Nacionalnoj i sveučilišnoj knjižnici u Zagrebu – prilog istraživanju' [The De Franceschi Family Collection at the National and University Library in Zagreb – a contribution to research]. In: *Libellarium :* časopis *za istraživanja u području informacijskih i srodnih znanosti* 2 (2022), pp. 3–28.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Two or more subjects of the special retrospective bibliographies can be combined to form a new set of records. The correct identification of records belonging to the combined subjects depends heavily on the strict use of abbreviated subject codes. For example, the special retrospective bibliography of children's literature based on the abbreviated subject code *djeca*, is still in progress, with materials being researched and bibliographic descriptions prepared. Currently the set contains 1,968 bibliographic records out of an estimated total of 8,000 records.

We were fascinated to find an interrelation between children's literature and commemorative texts. There are 107 commemorative texts that also have an abbreviated code *children*. These are mainly commemorative texts written by children in honour of their teachers or other children, or in honour of children on behalf of their parents or teachers.

We found the same relationship in the materials between the De Franceschi collection and the collection of commemorative texts. About 29 records from the collection of commemorative texts and the De Franceschi collection are related.

Conclusion

Each special bibliography produced and published online at the Croatian National Bibliography portal, is a valuable resource for researchers, publishers, cultural institutions (Ministry of Culture and Media) and librarians, as well as, of course, library users. Interest in and use of, and searching of, the online published special retrospective bibliographies of commemorative texts, the De Franceschi collection, and children's literature are exceptional.

The creation of special retrospective bibliographies and the discovery of interrelationships between them has also led to new insights into the interrelationship of subjects in the bibliographies. Selected material from the collection of commemorative texts, combined with the collection of children's literature, can be a valuable source for further research into the development of attitudes towards children or the position of children in society in general.

With these technical possibilities and tools for the online publication of special retrospective bibliographies, we are able to identify multicultural links that are prevalent in a given cultural space, regardless of the current administrative and state borders of countries in Europe. For example: historical events and movements that link several countries, nations or peoples in Europe; important people who lived and worked in several countries in Europe influenced European science and culture in general; links that refer to geographical parts or cultural and scientific parts of Europe; links between historical and geographical parts of Europe that have historically and administratively ceased to exist, but still left a deep multicultural mark.

Today, in our field, as well as in others, we have organised library collections, especially the collections of national and regional libraries, which facilitate our research goals and the creation of bibliographies.[14] We believe that the borders of cultural spaces are much wider than today's formally defined and established administrative and state borders, whose boundaries are clearly defined and fixed. It has been shown that the processes and connections between cultural spaces transcend administrative and state borders, and it has even been shown that these processes, once established, have become immutable.

14 Sanchez, Elaine R.: *Conversations with catalogers in the 21st century* (Santa Barbara; Denver; Oxford, 2011).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

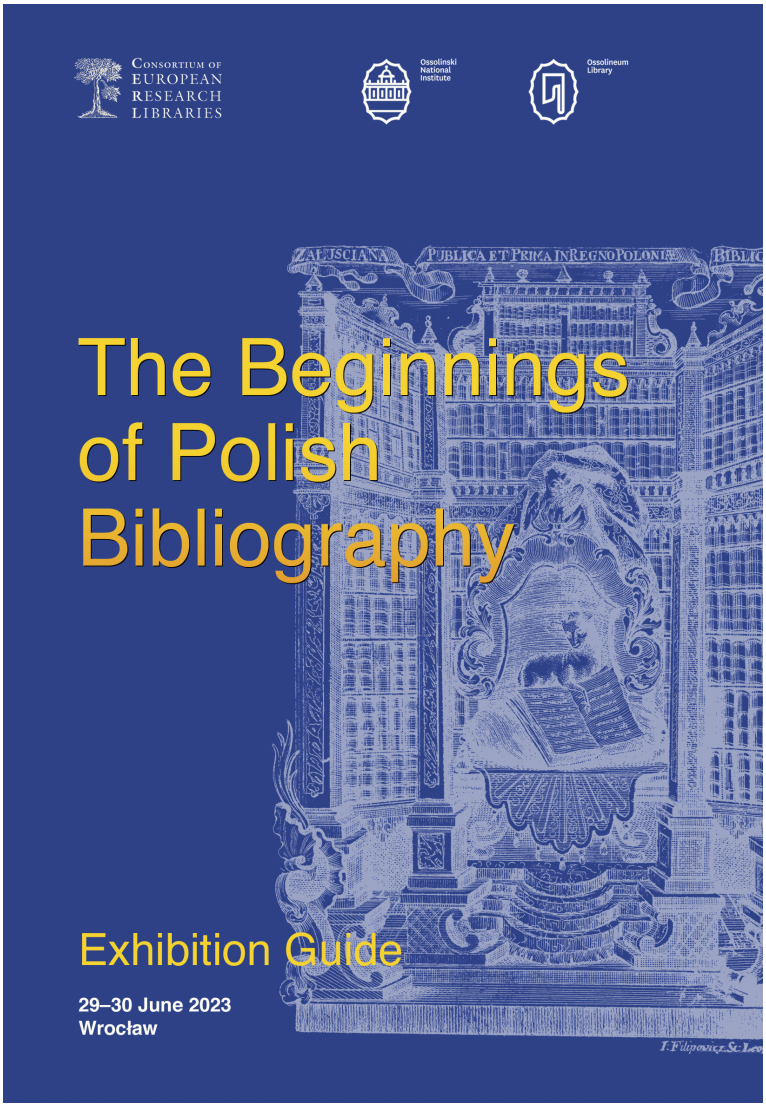
It is planned to create other special bibliographies in the manner described above, but unfortunately it is not currently planned or technically possible for users to create these types of bibliographies themselves, as this would require technical access to the database and work on digital bibliographic records. However, it is not excluded that it will be possible to create bibliographies at the request of the user.

We conclude that it is important to continue to develop national bibliographies in accordance with the guidelines[15] and the digital and technical possibilities developed today, in order to discover links in multicultural participation that can be expressed and selected through the themes and relationships of special retrospective bibliographies, and thus create new knowledge.

15 *National bibliographies in the digital age : guidance and new directions*, ed. by Maja Žumer (München, 2009).

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.179
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Special Addition:
The Beginnings of Polish Bibliography
Exhibition Guide, 29–30 June 2023 Wrocław: Reprint



DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

FOREWORD

The beginnings of modern-form bibliographies can be traced back to the ancient times. They can be sought in different types of documents which started to appear to arrange, record and sort existing knowledge and written heritage. The *Pinakes* by Callimachus (310/305–240 BC), Galen's autobibliography (129–c. 216) or the *Al-Fihrist* by Ibn Abi al-Nadiim (932–995) are the earliest examples of books and authors lists, which gave rise to modern bibliography and history of literature.

Polish national bibliography does not have such a long history. It goes back to the 17th century, when the first works listing Polish books and authors started to be published. At the early stages of its development Polish bibliography was combined with other disciplines, such as history of literature, bibliology and librarian science. As a separate field of study with its own standards and methodology it was formed as late as in the 19th century.

Before bibliographies appeared in Poland, information about book collections was gathered in different inventories and catalogues, which initially functioned to evidence ownership rather than describe the content of these collections. The need to save and record the national heritage, intensified by historical and political circumstances, sparked interest for bibliographical studies in Poland. That resulted in numerous publications focused on Polish printed output.

The current exhibition is based on the materials from the Ossolineum Library collection. It aims at presenting the process of establishing and developing the Polish retrospective bibliography in its early stages – from the pioneering works published in the early 17th century to the Estreichers' monumental *Polish Bibliography* founded in 1870, which is the most complete bibliography of Polish printed books covering the period from the mid-15th century up to 1900.

All materials at the exhibition are divided according to the thematic principle, not chronologically. The objects on display fall into 9 sections:

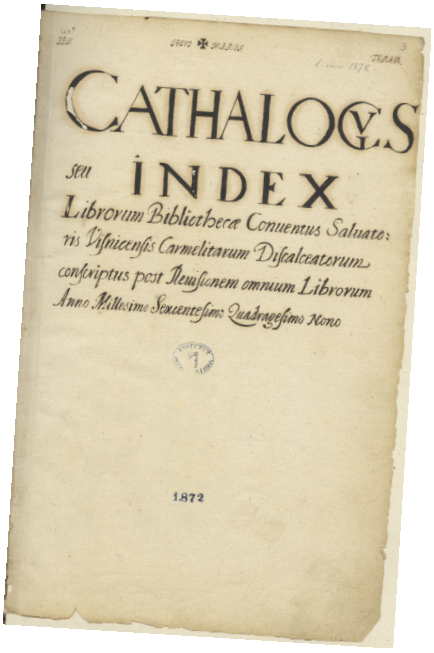
1) Monastic, academic and private library inventories and catalogues
2) *Indices Librorum Prohibitorum*
3) Bibliographies and catalogues reflecting the Polish heritage

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

4) Bio-bibliographies with biographical notes about Polish authors
5) Studies on the history of printing in Poland
6) Printers', booksellers' and auction catalogues
7) In the circle of Załuski Library. Catalogues and bibliographies based on the holdings of the first public library in Poland
8) The Polish retrospective bibliography. Towards standardization and methodology
9) The Estreichers' *Polish Bibliography*

These sections present different types of bibliographical works, as well as written and printed inventories, lists of books and catalogues, which in the 17th–18th centuries were the primary sources of information for bibliographers and book historians. The highlights of the exhibition are written materials from the collection of the Ossolineum Manuscripts Department. These include book lists, inventories and catalogues, as well as autographs and handwritten drafts of Józef Maksymilian Ossoliński's, Stanisław Przyłęcki's and Karol Estreicher's bibliographical works.

The exhibition is organized in conjunction with the CERL International Conference "Retrospective Bibliographies and European Print Cultures to 1830: Challenges and Perspectives in the Digital Age" held in the Ossoliński National Institute in Wrocław on 29–30 June 2023.


CATHALOGVS
seu INDEX
Librorum Bibliothecæ Conuentus Saluato-
ris Visnicensis Carmelitarum Discalceatorum
conscriptus post Renouationem omnium Librorum
Anno Millesimo Septingentesimo Quadragesimo Nono
1872

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

MONASTIC, ACADEMIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARY INVENTORIES AND CATALOGUES

Monastic book inventories as well as academic and private library lists had been acknowledged by book historians as an important source for studying book ownership and print culture before the advent of public libraries. First monastic inventories in Poland appeared in the Middle Ages soon after the first monasteries had been set up on these territories. One of the oldest inventories is a list of manuscripts from the Cracow Cathedral Chapter dated to 1110. Inventories were used to assess the general state of the monasteries' holdings, including books and documents. Monastic library inventories were disseminated in a written form. The oldest ones included only manuscripts, and then, after the printing press was invented, they also listed printed books. Inventories had different forms; some were written on single leaves and listed books one by one, while others had a systematic approach – thematic, alphabetic or, for example, by the book format. Descriptions in most inventories were very poor, as they initially functioned to evidence ownership. But this fact did not exclude their role as a source of information about early printed books, which was nevertheless useful for bibliographers.

Apart from monasteries, in the Middle Ages and Renaissance the largest collections of manuscripts and printed books were accumulated at universities and schools. Later on, private libraries, gathered mostly by clerics, scholars, magnates, burghers etc., began to emerge on a large scale. Academic and private library catalogues were disseminated in both written and printed form.

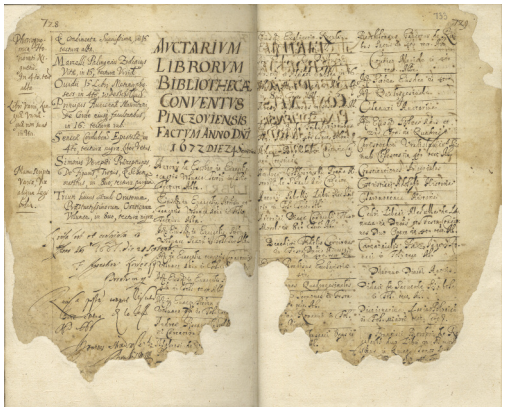
Inventories and catalogues of this kind are examples of the earliest attempts to describe library collections stored in Poland, regardless of whether they were the product of the national print culture or not.

Cathalogus seu index librorum bibliothecae conventus Salvatoris Visnicensis Carmelitarum discalceatorum conscriptus [...] 1649. Call no. Rps. 1872/II

The Monastery of Christ the Savior in Wiśnicz (Lesser Poland Voivodeship in Poland) was founded by Stanisław Lubomirski (1583–1649), the governor of Kraków. After the monastery was dissolved in 1783 as a result of Joseph II's Church reforms, the monastic archive and library went to private collections, probably belonging to Potocki, Lubomirski and Pusłowski noble families. Over time, books from the Wiśnicz monastic

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

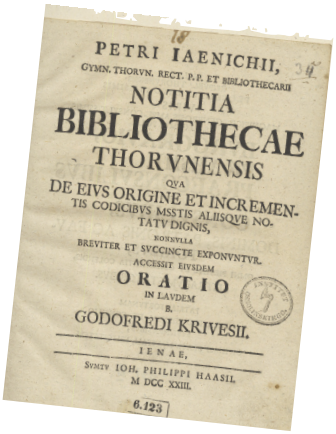
library were purchased or donated to the Ossoliński Library and the Library of the Polish Academy of Sciences in Kraków.



Liber monasterii Pinczoviensis [ordinis s. Pauli]. Tomus secundus in quo continentur varia iura et documenta fundationum, privilegiorum, inscriptionum, decretorum tam in foro seculari quam spirituali obtentorum, conscriptus in anno 1640 with the inventory of the monastic library. Call no. Rps. 6141/II

Pauline Fathers were brought to Pińczów (Holy Cross Voivodeship in Poland) at the first half of the 15th century by Zbigniew Oleśnicki (1389–1455), Cardinal Archbishop of Kraków, Polish statesman and diplomat. The monastery, founded in Pińczów in 1449, owned a library which is listed in the *Inventory*. After the monastery was dissolved in 1819, its holdings were taken over by the authorities of the Kingdom of Poland. A big part of the monastery book collection was transported to the University Library in Warsaw by Samuel Bogumil Linde, a Polish linguist and librarian.

Notitia Bibliothecae Thorunensis prepared by Piotr Jeanichen (1679–1738), scholar and rector of the Academic Gymnasium in Toruń, includes historical information and description of the gymnasium's library. It contains the list of primary works and the catalogue of manuscripts and incunabula stored in the library collection.


PETRI IAENICHII,
GYMN. THORVN. RECT. P.P. ET BIBLIOTHECARII
NOTITIA
BIBLIOTHECAE
THORVNENSIS
QVA
DE EIVS ORIGINE ET INCREMENTIS CODICIBVS MSSTIS ALIISQVE NOTATV DIGNIS,
NONNVLLA
BREVITER ET SVCCINCTE EXPONVNTVR.
ACCESSIT EIVSDEM
ORATIO
IN LAVDEM
B.
GODOFREDI KRIVESII.
IENAE,
SVMTV IOH. PHILIPPI HAASII.
M DCC XXIII.
6.123

Jeanichen Peter, *Notitia Bibliothecae Thorunensis* [...], Ienae 1723. Call no. XVIII-651

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

INDICES LIBRORUM PROHIBITORUM

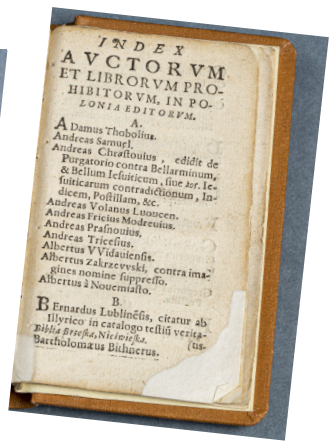
Index Librorum Prohibitorum is a kind of a restrictive bibliography which lists works and authors banned from reading to Catholics. First lists of this kind had a local character and were published in Catholic Netherlands (1529), Venice (1543) and Paris (1551).

The first official *List of prohibited books* was printed in Rome in 1557 by order of Pope Paul IV, but this edition was withdrawn and the *Index* finally saw the light in 1559. That edition included works of over 550 authors. It included such Polish names as Jan Łaski (John à Lasco), Calvinist reformer, Stanisław Orzechowski, a Catholic and later Protestant author, and Mikołaj Radziwiłł Czarny (Nicolaus Radivll Palatinus Wilen.), one of the most prominent advocates of the Reformed churches faith in the Grand Duchy of Lithuania.

According to tradition of local *Lists of prohibited books*, three editions were published in Poland.


INDEX
LIBRORVM
PROHIBITORVM
CVM REGVLIS CONFECTIS
Per Patres à Tridentina Synodo delectos
AVCTORITATE PII IIII.
primùm editus
POSTEA VERO A SIXTO V.
auctus
ET NVNC DEMVM S. D. N. CLE-
MENTIS PP. VIII. iussu, reco-
gnitus, & publicatus.
INSTRVCTIONE ADIECTA
De exequendo prohibitionis, deq; fine re e-
mendandi, & imprimendi libros, ratione.
CRACOVIÆ
In Officina Andreæ Petricouij.
Anno Domini, M. DCIII.
6.462


INDEX
AVCTORVM
ET LIBRORVM
PROHIBITORVM
IN POLONIA
EDITORVM.
A.
ADamus Thobolius.
Andreas Samuel.
Andreas Chrastholius, edidit de Purgatorio contra Bellarminum, & Bellum Iesuiticum, siue Ior. Iesuiticarum contradictionum, Indicem, Postillam, &c.
Andreas Volanus Lunocen.
Andreas Fricius Modrevius.
Andreas Praßnouius.
Andreas Tricesius.
Albertus VVidauiensis.
Albertus Zakrzevvski, contra imagines nomine suppressio.
Albertus à Nouemiasto.
B.
BErnardus Lublinensis, citatur ab Illyrico in catalogo testium veritatis.
Biblia Brzeska.
Biblia Neoveviezka.
Bartholomæus Bithcrus.
Chriso


INDEX
AVCTORVM
ET LIBRORVM PRO-
HIBITORVM, IN PO-
LONIA EDITORVM.
A.
ADamus Thobolius.
Andreas Samuel.
Andreas Chrastholius, edidit de
Purgatorio contra Bellarminum,
& Bellum Iesuiticum, siue Ior. Ie-
suiticarum contradictionum, In-
dicem, Postillam, &c.
Andreas Volanus Lunocen.
Andreas Fricius Modrevius.
Andreas Praßnouius.
Andreas Tricesius.
Albertus VVidauiensis.
Albertus Zakrzevvski, contra ima-
gines nomine suppresso.
Albertus à Nouemiasto.
B.
BErnardus Lublinẽsis, citatur ab
Illyrico in catalogo testiũ verita-
Biblia Brzeska, Nicolai &c.
Bartholomæus Bithcrus.
(tis.

• *Index Librorum Prohibitorum: Cum Regulis Confectis per Patres à Tridentina Synodo delectos, Auctoritate Pii IIII. primurn editus, Postea Vero A Sixto V. auctus Et Nunc Demvm S. D. N. Clementis P P. VIII iussu, recognitus et publicatus* [...]. Cracoviae 1603. Call no. XVII-681
• *Index Librorvm Prohibitorvm: Cvm Regvlis Confectis Per Patres a Tridentina Synodo delectos* [...], Zamosci 1604. Call no. XVII-606
• *Index Librorum Prohibitorum: Cvm Regvlis Confectis per Patres à Tridentina Synodo delectos, & cum adiecta instructione de emendandis* [...], Cracoviae 1617. Call no. XVII-1482

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

The first Polish local *List of prohibited books* was printed in Kraków in 1603. It was based on the *Index* prepared by Pope Klemens VIII (1596) and published on the initiative of Bernard Maciejowski, bishop of Kraków. The Polish part of this edition compiled by Maciejowski included 63 authors.

The next Polish edition of the *Index Librorum Prohibitorum* was published in 1604 in Zamość. It was initiated by Jerzy Zamoyski, bishop of Chełm. This second edition was not just a reprint of Maciejowski's *Index*, as both Roman and Polish parts were supplemented with new names and works.

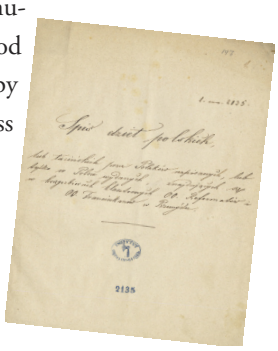
The third Polish edition of the *Index Librorum Prohibitorum* was published in 1617 in Kraków on the initiative of Marcin Szyszkowski, bishop of Kraków. It was a reprint of the first Maciejowski's edition from 1603, issued in the same printing house ruled by Andrzej Piotrkowczyk. Szyszkowski supplemented his edition with new authors and books, including Polish ones which appeared in the meantime.

Jabłonowski, Józef Aleksander, *Museum Polonum Seu Collectionem in Regno Poloniae et Magno Ducatu Lithvaniae Scriptorum editorum et edendorum* [...], Lwów 1752.
Call no. XVIII-2193

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

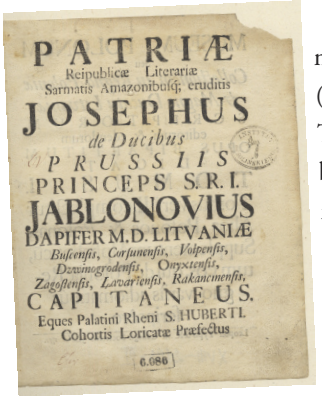
BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND CATALOGUES REFLECTING THE POLISH HERITAGE

First book lists, inventories and catalogues in Poland were compiled to record ownership. They included all written and printed materials stored in monastic, school and private collections and did not focus on the Polish cultural heritage. This situation noticeably changed during the Polish Enlightenment, which began in the 1730s–40s, when the ideas of nation, national consciousness, history and heritage became focal themes for Polish scholars and nobility. As the result, numerous bibliographical works which appeared at that period focused solely on Polish materials. They included books by Polish authors and publications issued in Poland regardless the language.



Spis dzieł polskich lub łacińskich przez Polaków napisanych lub tylko w Polsce wydanych, znajdujących się w księgozbiorach klasztornych oo. Reformatów i oo. Franciszkanów w Przemyślu, 19th c. Call no. Rps. 2135/I

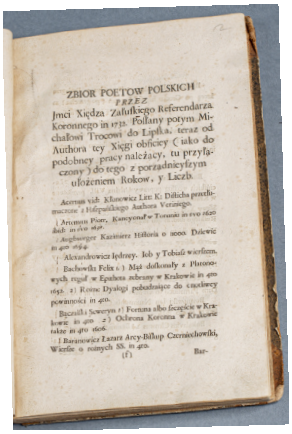
The List of Polish and Latin Works Written by Poles Or Published Only in Poland, Stored in the Monastery Book Collections of Franciscans in Przemyśl is an example of applying a national approach to book selection, where authorship and territorial criteria played the main role.



Exhibited bibliographical works, compiled by a Polish nobleman and bibliophile Józef Aleksander Jabłonowski (1711–1777), relied mostly on his private book collection. They focused on Polish printed heritage and listed works by Polish authors, as well as books printed on Polish territories.

Museum Polonum…, like most Polish bibliographies at that time, was published in Latin. Moreover, Jabłonowski also translated Polish titles of the books into Latin, which was a common practice among bibliographers-bibliophiles in his day.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



ZBIOR POETOW POLSKICH
PRZEZ
Jmci Xiędza Załuskiego Referendarza
Koronnego in rem. Pisany potym Mi-
chałowi Trocowi do Lipska, teraz od
Authora tey Xięgi obficiey C iako do
podobney pracy należący, tu przysła-
czony) do tego z porządnieyszym
ułożeniem Rokow, y Lecb.

Jabłonowski Józef Aleksander, *Ostafi po Polsku, Eustachius po Łacinie, Placyd po Swiecku. Zycie ktorego Swiętego z poważnych Authorow zebrane, iak pełne przeciwności Czytelnika zdumiewa tak przykłady lego, nauki y Moralizacye tu przyłączone, niech buduią* [...], Lwów 1751. Call no. XVIII-16259

The Ostafi po Polsku, Eustachius po Łacinie, Placyd po Swiecku… is one of the first bibliographical works published in Polish. It is a list of Polish poets and their works. At the end of the book Jabłonowski included the list of his own works.

The Polnische Bibliothec… is the first Polish bibliographical journal which was printed in Gdańsk between 1718–1719. It gives detailed information about authors, books and other materials related to Polish and Prussian history.



Polnische
Bibliothec/
I-a-26 Welche S-21355
Von Büchern
und anderen zur Polnischen
und Preußischen Historie
dienenden Sachen
Ausführliche Nachricht giebt.
* * *
Mentiri nescio: librum
Si malus est, nequeo laudare.
* * *
Erstes Stück.
Tannenberg/ wo Vladislaus Jagello
die Creutz-Herren schlug.

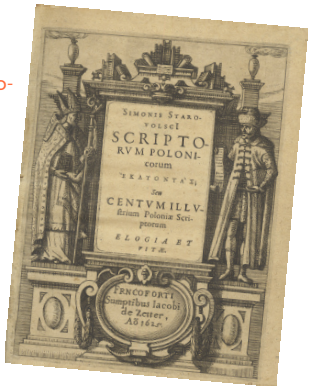
[Lengnich Gottfried], *Polnische Bibliothec: Welche Von Büchern und anderen zur Polnischen und Preußischen Historie dienenden Sachen Ausführliche Nachricht giebt*, [Gdańsk 1718]. Call no. Cz-170

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

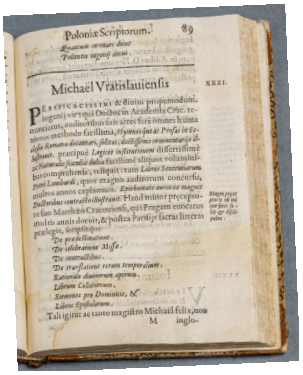
BIO-BIBLIOGRAPHIES WITH BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES ABOUT POLISH AUTHORS

As the title indicates, bio-bibliographies consist of two major components: biographies providing an overview of the authors' lives and lists of their significant works. It is one of the oldest form of book recording, which appeared already in the first known bibliographic work entitled *Pinakes* prepared by Callimachus (310/305–240 BCE).

Bio-bibliographies based on the authorship criterium were very popular in Poland in the 17th–18th centuries. Usually, they had a form of catalogues with biographical and bibliographical information about Polish authors. The bibliographic part could be incorporated into the biographic one, or could be a separate list.



Starowolski Szymon, *Scriptorvm Polonicorum Εκατοντάς, Seu Centvm Illvstrium Poloniae Scriptorum Elogia Et Vitae*, Francoforti 1625. Call no. XVII-7732

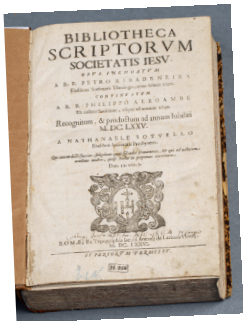


Starowolski Szymon, *Scriptorvm Polonicorvm Εκατοντάς, Sev Centvm Illvstrivm Poloniae Scriptorvm Elogia Et Vitae*, Venetiis 1627. Call no. XVII-2499

Scriptorvm Polonicorum Εκατοντάς… is the first bio-bibliography in Poland, compiled by Szymon Starowolski (1588–1656), a writer, scholar and historian. The author based his work on *Elogia illustrium Belgiae scriptorium* (Antwerp 1602) by an ecclesiastical historian and theologist Aubert le Mire. Editio princeps of the *Scriptorum Polonicorum Εκατοντάς…* was published in Frankfurt in 1625. Despite the numeral "Εκατοντάς", i.e. "a hundred" in the title, Starowolski described 175 authors in his work.

The second, extended edition, which was printed in Venice two years later, included bio-bibliographical information about 220 Polish authors.

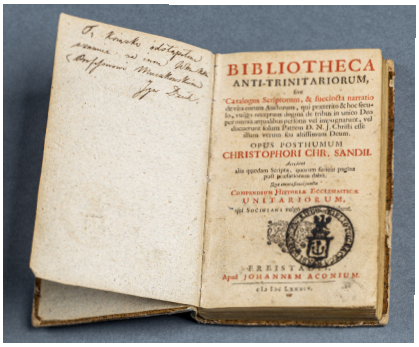
DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Alegambe Philippe, *Bibliotheca Scriptorvm Societatis Iesu*, Roma 1676. Call no. XVII-20296

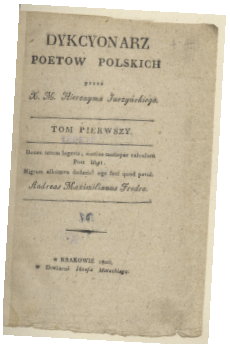
Bio-bibliographical work compiled by a Belgian Jesuit priest and bibliographer Philippe Alegambe (1592–1652) is a collection of biographies of Jesuit writers and theologists with lists of their significant works. It is a continuation of Pedro de Ribadeneira's *Illvstrivm Scriptorvm Religionis Societatis Iesv Catalogvs*, published in 1608. Alegambe's book includes bio-bibliographical notes about 65 Polish Jesuit authors, which were prepared by a historian Jan Wielewicki (1566–1639). Editio princeps of the *Bibliotheca scriptorum Societatis Jesu* was published in Antwerp in 1643.

The presented copy from the Ossolineum Library collection comes from the second edition printed in Rome in 1676.



Sandius Krzysztof, *Bibliotheca Antitrinitariorum sive Catalogus scriptorium* [...], Freistadt 1684. Call no. XVII-6669

Bio-bibliography compiled by an Arian theologian and scholar Krzysztof Sandius (1644–1680) contains information about Arian authors and their works. The book includes bio-bibliographical notes about 155 Polish and foreign authors.



Juszyński Michał Hieronim, *Dykcyonarz Poetow Polskich*, vol. 1, Kraków 1820. Call no. 313.991

The Catalogue of Polish Poets compiled by a bibliographer, historian and preacher Michał Hieronim Juszyński (1760–1830), shows that bio-bibliographical works were still popular in Poland in the 19th century. The book contains information about 1376 Polish authors, as well as foreign poets who lived in Poland. Juszyński's book contains also a list of 210 anonymous poems printed from the mid-15th to the mid-18th century. Bibliographic information in the *Dykcyonarz Poetow Polskich* is either incorporated into the biographical part or takes the form of a separate list.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

STUDIES ON THE HISTORY OF PRINTING IN POLAND

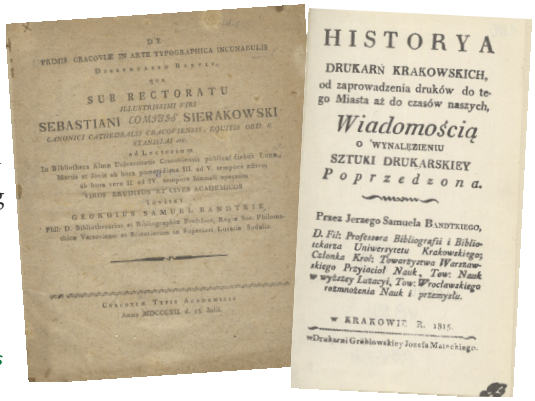
Important information sources on Polish early printed output are publications on the history of printing, which started to be published in Poland in the early 18th century. They offered an overview of major printing houses and lists of their significant publications.


DE
TYPOGRAPHIIS
EARVMQVE INITIIS ET INCREMENTIS
IN
REGNO POLONIÆ
ET
MAGNO DVCATV LITHVANIÆ
CVM PARIBVS
OBSERVATIONIBVS
REM ET LITERARIAM ET TYPOGRAPHICAM VTRIVSq; GENTIS
ALIQVA EX PARTE ILLVSTRANTIBVS.
17.634
DANTISCI. MDCCXL.

The first work on the history of printing in the Kingdom of Poland and the Grand Duchy of Lithuania was prepared by Jan Daniel Hoffman (1701–1766), a historian, bibliographer and teacher in Toruń and Elbląg. For nearly a century his work was the only publication devoted to the history of printing in Poland.

Hoffman Jan Daniel, *De Typographiis Earumqve Initiis Et Incrementis In Regno Poloniae Et Magno Dvcatv Lithvaniae* [...], Dantisci 1740. Call no. XVIII-1483

The next two publications compiled by Jerzy Samuel Bandtkie (1768–1835), an outstanding Polish linguist, historian, bibliographer and lexicographer, were issued in 1812 (in Latin) and in 1815 (in Polish). They described the beginnings of printing in Poland and presented an overview of printing houses in Kraków.


DE
PRIMIS CRACOVIÆ IN ARTE TYPOGRAPHICA INCUNABULIS
DISSERTABIT BANDTKIE.
SUB RECTORATU
ILLUSTRISSIMI VIRI
SEBASTIANI COMBRAE SIERAKOWSKI
CANONICI CATHEDRALIS CRACOVIENSIS, EQUITIS ORD. S. STANISLAI etc.
ad Lectorem
GEORGIUS SAMUEL BANDTKIE,
Phil. D. Bibliothecarius et Bibliographiæ Professor, Reg. et Soc. Philomaticæ Varsoviensis et Scientiarum in Superiori Austria Sodalis.
CRACOVIÆ, TYPIS ACADEMICIS
Anno MDCCCXII. d. 15. Julii.

HISTORYA
DRUKARŃ KRAKOWSKICH,
od zaprowadzenia druków do tego Miasta aż do czasów naszych,
Wiadomością
O WYNALEZIENIU
SZTUKI DRUKARSKIEY
Poprzedzona.
Przez Jerzego Samuela Bandtkiego,
D. Fil. Professora Bibliografii i Bibliotekarza Uniwersytetu Krakowskiego; Członka Król. Towarzystwa Warszawskiego Przyiaciół Nauk, Tow: Nauk w wyższey Lutacyi, Tow: Wrocławskiego rozmnożenia Nauk i przemysłu.
W KRAKOWIE. R. 1815.
w Drukarni Grebłowskiey Joseia Matschiego.

Bandtkie Jerzy Samuel, *De Primis Cracoviae In Arte Typographica Incunabulis* [...], Cracoviae 1812. Call no. 303.669

Bandtkie Jerzy Samuel, *Historya Drukarń Krakowskich od zaprowadzenia druków do tego Miasta aż do czasów naszych* [...], Kraków 1815. Call no. 449.596

Bandtkie's principal and most thorough book on the history of Polish printing was *Historia drukarń w Królestwie Polskim i Wielkim Księstwie Litewskim* (The History

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

of printing houses in the Kingdom of Poland and the Grand Duchy of Lithuania) issued in 1826. It was based, among others, on Hoffman's work and provided an overview of Polish printing houses operating both in Poland and abroad.



Bandtkie Jerzy Samuel, *Historia Drukarn w Krolestwie Polskiem i Wielkiem Xięstwie Litewskiem* [...], Kraków 1826.
Call no. 303.670

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

PRINTING HOUSES', BOOKSELLERS' AND AUCTION CATALOGUES

Printing houses', booksellers' and auction catalogues grew in popularity in Poland in the 17th century. The first catalogues were published in Gdańsk, which became one the richest and biggest trade, economic and cultural centres in the Polish–Lithuanian Commonwealth from late 17th century. These types of catalogues were intended to promote book production among potential buyers in order to sell it.

Auction houses' and booksellers' catalogues recorded different types of materials: documents, engravings, handwritten and printed books, periodicals, maps, music etc. They reflected the scope and content of the existing bibliophile collections rather than the national typographical heritage. Polish printers' catalogues, on the other hand, represented the national printed output, thus making them a reliable source for the national bibliography.


SUPLEMENT III.
DO KATALOGU KSIĄŻEK
NOWYCH POLSKICH,
1784.
Znayduiących się w Księgarni
HRABIA
KUROPATNICKI
Kaſztelan Belzki.

[Sammelband containing printers and booksellers catalogues of Polish books printed in Warsaw, Kraków and Lviv]. 18th c. Call no. XVIII-12776-12799

The sammelband belonged to Ewaryst Kuropatnicki (1734–1788), castellan of Belz, a writer, geographer, bibliophile and collector, owner of a large book collection. After Ewaryst's death, his son Józef Ksawery donated part of his father's library to Józef Maksymilian Ossoliński (1748–1826), the founder of the Ossoliński Institute. The sammelband shows the interest of Polish bibliophiles in materials of a national character.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

IN THE CIRCLE OF ZAŁUSKI LIBRARY: CATALOGUES AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES BASED ON THE HOLDINGS OF THE FIRST PUBLIC LIBRARY IN POLAND

The Załuski Library, established in Warsaw in 1747, was the first public library in Poland and one of the earliest public libraries in Europe. It was founded by Józef Andrzej Załuski (1702–1744) and his brother Andrzej Stanisław Załuski (1695–1758), both Roman Catholic bishops. The Library existed until the third partition of Poland in 1795. After that, the major part of the collection was transported to Saint Petersburg, where it laid the foundation for the Imperial Public Library collection (now – the National Library of Russia). Following the World War I, the collection of the former Załuski Library was partially returned. From 1928 on it was gradually incorporated into the National Library in Warsaw, but was largely destroyed during World War II.

The Załuski Library was the centre of scientific and intellectual life in Poland in the second part of the 18th century. Its collection was an ideal source for bibliographic research.

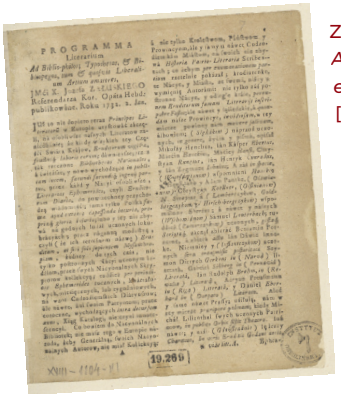
One of its founders, Józef Andrzej Załuski, was among the first bibliographers and book historians who developed the methodology for bibliographical studies and defined selection criteria for the Polish National Bibliography. In general, Załuski planned to compile a large bibliography of all authors who had ever written about Poland in any language before 1700. The book was to be titled *Bibliotheca Polono-litteraria universalis*. The idea was overambitious, thus Załuski never succeeded. He published, however, numerous methodological and bibliographical works which gave rise to the national bibliography of Poland.

The main bibliographical work prepared by Załuski, which was to be the first Polish national bibliography, was *Bibliotheca Polona magna universalis*. In its written form, the work consisted of 10 volumes, each about 700 pages. Załuski worked on his bibliography for several decades since 1742. He modelled his book on *Bibliothèque historique de la France*. Unfortunately, this outstanding bibliographical work eventually never saw the light, as it was burned during the World War II in 1944.

Załuski's first methodological work entitled *Programma Literarium…* described a plan for a very ambitious long-term project aimed at creating a general register of

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

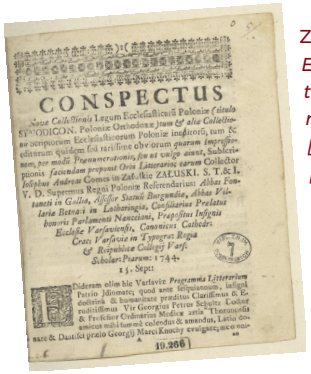
Polish written and printed heritage. In 1743 this work in Latin translation was published by Georg Peter Schultz, professor of the gymnasium in Toruń.



Załuski Józef Andrzej, *Programma Literarium Ad Biblio-philos; Typothetas, et Bibliopegos, tum et quosvis Liberalium Artium amatores*, [Warszawa 1732]. Call no. XVIII-1104



Załuski Józef Andrzej, *Josephi Andr. Zalvski [...] Programma Literarivm Ob Exemplarivm Raritatem Mvltifariamqve Ervditionem Ex Polonico In Latinam Sermonem Translatvm Recvndi Ac Historiam Literarium Poloniae, Lithvaniae, Prussiae Et Curoniae Illvstrari Cvravit Georg. Petr. Schvltz*, Dantisci 1743. Call no. XVIII-1685



Załuski Józef Andrzej, *Conspectus Novae Collectionis Legum Eclesiasticaru[m] Poloniae [...] tum & aliae Collectionis Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Poloniae Ineditoru[m], tum & editorum quidem sed rarissime obviorum quarum Impressionem [...] faciendam proponit Orbi Litterario earum Collector Iosephus Andreas [...] Zaluski*, [Warszawa 1744]. Call no. XVIII-1987

Bibliography compiled by Załuski, which includes 637 names of Christian writers and their works.



Załuski Józef Andrzej, *Bibliotheca Poetarum Polonorum Qui Patrio Sermone Scripserunt*, [Warszawa 1754]. Call no. XVIII-12830

The *Catalogue of Polish Poets Who Wrote In Their Native Language* is a paramount bibliographical work compiled by

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Załuski. Despite the information in the title, the book contains works of Polish poets, as well as translations of foreign and Polish authors into Polish.

***

In addition to Załuski, another person involved in arranging the Library and conducting bibliographical research based on its collection was Jan Daniel Janocki (1720–1786), librarian, bibliographer and prefect of the Załuski Library. Janocki compiled several catalogues and bibliographies which recorded manuscripts and printed materials.

Janocki recorded the rarest Polish printed books from the Załuski Library collection in his work *Nachricht von denen in der Hochgräflich Zaluskischen Bibliothek…*, which was published in three volumes. Janoski's catalogue dedicated to manuscripts from the Library collection was titled *Specimen Catalogi Codicum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Zaluscianae*.


Nachricht
von denen in der
Hochgräflich Zalusischen
Bibliothek
sich befindenden
raren polnischen Büchern,
Johann Daniel Janocki.
Dreßden 1747.
bey Georg Conrad Walther,

Janocki Jan Daniel, *Nachricht von denen in der Hochgräflich Zaluskischen Bibliothek sich befindenden raren polnischen Büchern*, Dreßden; Breßlau, 1747-1753. Call no. XVIII-1803


SPECIMEN CATALOGI
CODICUM
MANUSCRIPTORUM
BIBLIOTHECAE
ZALUSCIANAE
JOANNE DANIELE ANDREA JANOZKI

Janocki Jan Daniel, *Specimen Catalogi Codicum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Zaluscianae* [...], Dresdae 1752. Call no. XVIII-2195

Several of Janocki's works adopt a bio-bibliographical approach, first time taken in Polish bibliographical studies by Szymon Starowolski in his *Scriptorvm Polonicorum Εκατοντάς…*

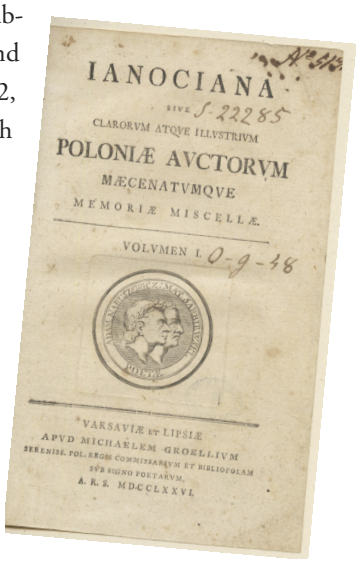

LIBER PRIMVS
IN QVO RECENSENTVR
SCRIPTORES POLONI
HAC NOSTRA AETATE
LITTERIS ILLVSTRES

Janocki Jan Daniel, *Polonia Litterata Nostri Temporis*, Vratislaviae 1750. Call no. XVIII-1840

The catalogue of Polish 18th-century authors with biographical and bibliographical notes about them. Contains information about over 200 writers.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Janociana… is a crucial bio-bibliographical work prepared by Janocki, which contains information about more than 300 Polish authors. In bibliographical notes Janocki mentioned both their printed works and those which remained in handwritten form. The first two volumes of the book were published in Warsaw and Leipzig between 1776 and 1779. Janocki finished the third volume in 1782, yet it was first published only 30 years after his death in 1819.

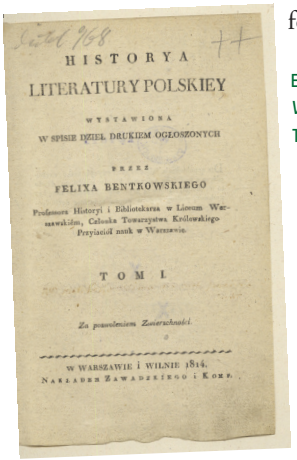

IANOCIANA
SIVE
CLARORVM ATQVE ILLVSTRIVM
POLONIÆ AVCTORVM
MÆCENATVMQVE
MEMORIÆ MISCELLÆ.
VOLVMEN I.
VARSAVIÆ ET LIPSIÆ
APVD MICHAELEM GROELLIVM
SERENISS. POL. REGIS COMMISSARIVM ET BIBLIOTHECAM
SVB SIGNO POETARVM.
A. R. S. MDCCLXXVI.

Janocki Jan Daniel, *Janociana: sive Clarorum Atque Illustrium Poloniae Auctorum Maecenatumque Memoriae Miscellae*, vol. 1, Varsaviae 1776. Call no. XVIII-10767

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

THE POLISH RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY: TOWARDS STANDARDIZATION AND METHODOLOGY

The fall of the Polish statehood at the end of the 18th century made the Polish élite realize the necessity of saving its historical memory. For this reason, the 19th-century Polish scholars focused their scientific interests mostly on the national history, literature and bibliography. Bibliographical studies, developed as part of the Polish literature history, very soon became a separate field of study. Based on achievements of their predecessors: Starowolski, Bandtkie, Załuski, Janocki etc., the 19th-century Polish researchers established standards and methodology for the national bibliography and bibliology.

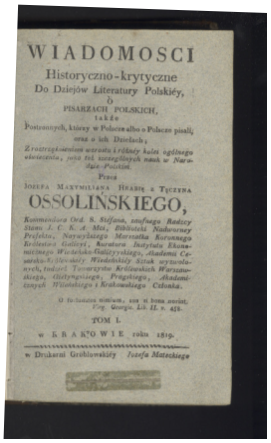

HISTORYA
LITERATURY POLSKIEY
WYSTAWIONA
W SPISIE DZIEŁ DRUKIEM OGŁOSZONYCH
PRZEZ
FELIXA BENTKOWSKIEGO
Professora Historyi i Bibliotekarza w Liceum Warszawskiem, Członka Towarzystwa Królewskiego Przyiaciół nauk w Warszawie.
TOM I
Za pozwoleniem Zwierzchności.
W WARSZAWIE I WILNIE 1814.
NAKŁADEM ZAWADZKIEGO i KOMP.

Bentkowski Feliks, *Historya Literatury Polskiej Wystawiona W Spisie Dzieł Drukiem Ogłoszonych* [...], vol. 1, Warszawa; Wilno 1814. Call no. 124.341

Feliks Bentkowski (1781–1852) was one of the first Polish literary historians who used a bibliographical approach in his literary research. In the exhibited book entitled the *History of Polish Literature Presented in Published Works* Bentkowski focused both on the historical development of Polish literature and the bibliography of works in prose and poetry, arranged by him thematically.

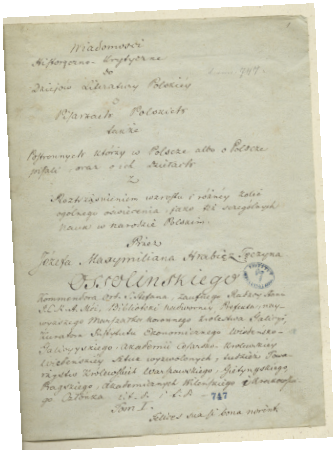
Józef Maksymilian Ossoliński (1748–1826), a nobleman, landowner, politician, writer, scholar and bibliophile, founder of the Ossoliński Institute, was a leading figure of the Polish Enlightenment. Ossoliński's ground-breaking research on the history and literature of Poland resulted in his greatest work entitled *Wiadomości Historyczno-krytyczne do Dziejów Literatury Polskiéy…* (Historical and Critical Information on the History of Polish Literature). In it, he gathered information about 52 Polish writers and included the history of literature and bibliography. The first three volumes were published in Kraków in 1819–1822; the last fourth volume was issued in 1852 by August Bielowski, the then director of the Ossolineum.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Ossoliński Józef Maksymilian, *Wiadomości Historyczno-krytyczne do Dziejów Literatury Polskiéy : O Pisarzach Polskich, także Postronnych, którzy w Polscze albo o Polscze pisali, oraz o ich Dziełach* [...], vol. 1, Kraków 1819. Call no. 304.287

The Ossolineum Library owns an autograph of Ossoliński's work *Wiadomości Historyczno-krytyczne do Dziejów Literatury Polskiéy…*, which is stored in the Manuscripts Department.



Ossoliński Józef Maksymilian,
Wiadomości historyczno-krytyczne do dziejów literatury polskiej, o pisarzach polskich, także postronnych, którzy w Polsce albo o Polsce pisali, oraz o ich dziejach, z roztrząśnieniem i różnej kolei ogólnego oświecenia, jako też szczególnych nauk w narodzie polskim przez Józefa Maxymiliana hrabiego z Tęczyna Ossolińskiego.
Call no. Rps. 747/II

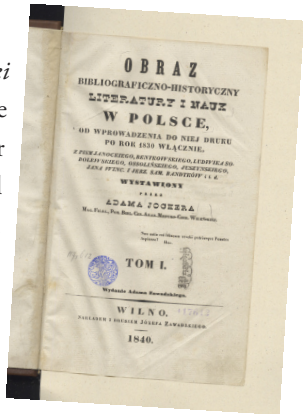
The exhibited work *Bibljograficznych Ksiąg dwoje* (Two Bibliographic Books) by a historian and bibliographer Joachim Lelewel (1786–1861) was planned to consist of three parts: 1) the history of printing in Poland; 2) the history of the Jagiellonian Library; 3) the catalogue of Polish incunabula. Yet eventually the author changed both the structure and the content of the book. In the second volume, he focused on the theory of library science instead of the history of the Jagiellonian Library, which made this part of Lelewel's publication the first handbook on bibliothecography in Poland. Lelewel devoted the chapter entitled *What Is A Bibliography?* to the theory and methodology of bibliographic studies. For the first time in Polish literature he defined and described differences between bibliography and other fields of book studies – bibliology, library science and the history of literature.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



Lelewel Joachim, *Bibljograficznych Ksiąg Dwoje* [...], vol. 2, Wilno 1826. Call no. 124.894

Jocher Adam Benedykt, *Obraz bibliograficzno-historyczny literatury i nauki w Polsce, od wprowadzenia do niej druku po rok 1830 włącznie* [...], vol. 1, Wilno 1840. Call no. 117.612


OBRAZ
BIBLIOGRAFICZNO-HISTORYCZNY
LITERATURY I NAUK
W POLSCE,
OD WPROWADZENIA DO NIEJ DRUKU
PO ROK 1830 WŁĄCZNIE,
WYSTAWIONY
PRZEZ
ADAMA JOCHERA
TOM I.
WILNO,
1840.

Obraz bibliograficzno-historyczny literatury i nauki w Polsce (Bibliographic and Historical Survey of Literature and Science in Poland) by Adam Benedykt Jocher (1791–1860) is considered to be the first Polish national bibliography including early printed materials. It covered the period from the production date of the first publication on the territory of Poland up to 1830. Jocher's work was planned as a continuation and supplement to the *History of Polish literature…* by Feliks Bentkowski, but eventually the author chose a different approach for his bibliography. Based on classification system of the German bibliographer Johann Samuel Ersch (1766–1828), Jocher divided all gathered materials into 13 subject classes.

Following A. B. Jocher, another attempt to compile Polish national bibliography was undertaken by Stanisław Przyłęcki (1805–1866), a historian and librarian who worked in the Ossolineum Library in Lviv and Gwalbert Pawlikowski's and Potockis' private libraries in Medyka and Wilanów. Przyłęcki devoted about 30 years to work on the Polish national bibliography. Unfortunately, his thorough work entitled *General Polish Bibliography Arranged in Alphabetical Order* was never published. After his death, a fair copy of Przyłęcki's bibliography consisting of 10 volumes was bought by the Imperial Public Library in Petersburg (now – the National Library of Russia); handwritten drafts of this work are stored in the Manuscripts Department of the Ossolineum Library.

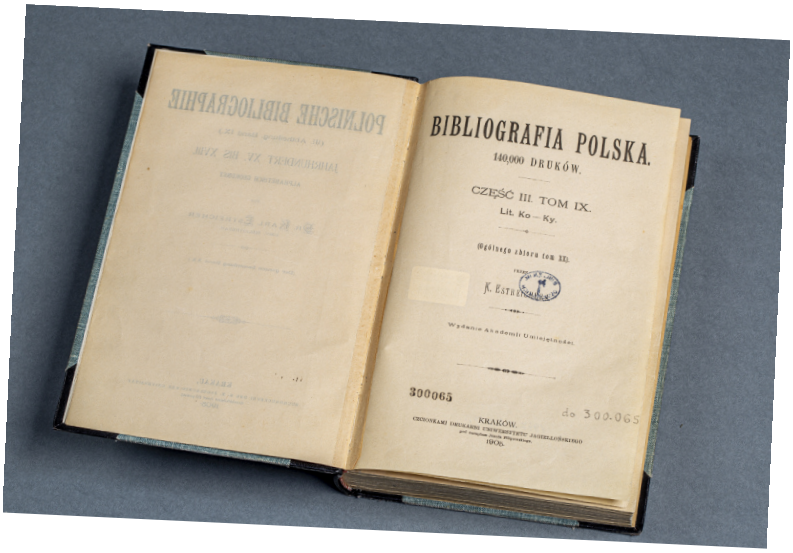


Przyłęcki Stanisław, *Księgoznawstwo polskie powszechne*. Call no. Rps. 1816-1818/III

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

THE ESTREICHERS' POLISH BIBLIOGRAPHY

Karol Józef Teofil Estreicher (1827–1908), known as the "father of Polish bibliography", was a prominent Polish bibliographer and librarian, author of the retrospective national bibliography chronologically covering the entire history of Polish printing up to 1900. Estreicher's Bibliography consisted of three parts: 1) the *Bibliografia staropolska* [Bibliography of Old Poland] covering 15th-18th centuries; 2) the bibliography of the 19th-century publications; 3) the general chronological bibliography covering 15th-18th-century Polish publications.

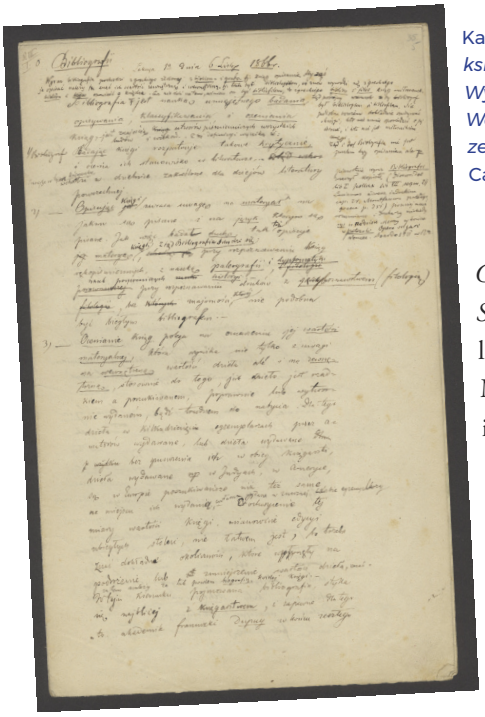


Estreicher Karol, *Bibliografia Polska*, t. 20, Kraków 1905. Call no. 300.065

The *Polish Bibliography* by Estreichers, also known as the Estreichers' Bibliography, is the most outstanding and comprehensive bibliography of Polish books printed throughout the 15th-19th centuries. The bibliography was originated by Karol Estreicher (Senior) in 1870 and continued by his son Stanislaw untill 1951. 26 volumes of *Estreichers' bibliography* were issued during this period. The bibliography is continued till now in printed form. Electronic database, based on its printed version bibliography, started to be created in 2004. Although the work is still in progress, it is available online.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

Estreicher Research Center at the Jagiellonian University, founded in 1954 by Karol Estreicher (Junior) to continue the bibliographic work of the Estreicher family, today is the only institution which owns an authorized electronic version of the Bibliography and has right to introduce changes and modifications.



Karol Estreicher, *Bibliografia ogólna, czyli księgoznawstwo w ściślejszym znaczeniu. Wykłady wygłoszone w Szkole Głównej Warszawskiej w latach 1866–1867 oraz zebrane do nich materiały.*
Call no. Rps. 12127/III

The written documents entitled the *General Bibliography, Or Bibliology In The Strict Sense* contain texts of lectures delivered by Karol Estreicher at the Warsaw Main School in 1866–1867 and materials gathered for them.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author

ESSENTIAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bieńkowska, B. et al. (1990) *Books in Poland: past and present* / transl. by W. Zalewski and E. R. Payne. Wiesbaden: O. Harrassowitz.

Hahn, W. & Sawoniak, H. (1966) *Bibliografia bibliografii polskich: do 1950 roku*. Wyd. 3 uzup. Wrocław: Zakład Narodowy im. Ossolińskich.

Korpała, J. (1986) *Krótka historia bibliografii polskiej*. Wrocław: Zakład Narodowy im. Ossolińskich.

Korpała, J. & Kalicińska-Korpałowa, F. (1969) *Dzieje bibliografii w Polsce*. Warszawa: Stowarzyszenie Bibliotekarzy Polskich.

Rudnicka, J. (1975) *Bibliografia katalogów księgarskich wydanych w Polsce do końca wieku XVIII*. Warszawa: Biblioteka Narodowa.

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author



National Ossoliński Institute
Wrocław 2023

The exhibition is organized in conjunction with the CERL International Conference "Retrospective Bibliographies and European Print Cultures to 1830: Challenges and Perspectives in the Digital Age" held in the Ossoliński National Institute in Wrocław on 29-30 June 2023

Curator of the Exhibition and Author of the Text: Olga Tkachuk

Text Edition: Anna Molik

Graphic Design and Layout: Jacek Dziubiński

Photography: Andrzej Niedźwiedzki

Publisher:
Ossoliński National Institute
Szewska st. 37
50–139 Wrocław
www.ossolineum.pl

26 (212)

DOI: 10.13173/9783447123563.187
This is an open access file distributed under the terms of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license.
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/deed.en
© by the author